

*The* **37<sup>th</sup>** *Division*  
IN THE  
**WORLD WAR**

1917



1918



DENISON

UNIVERSITY



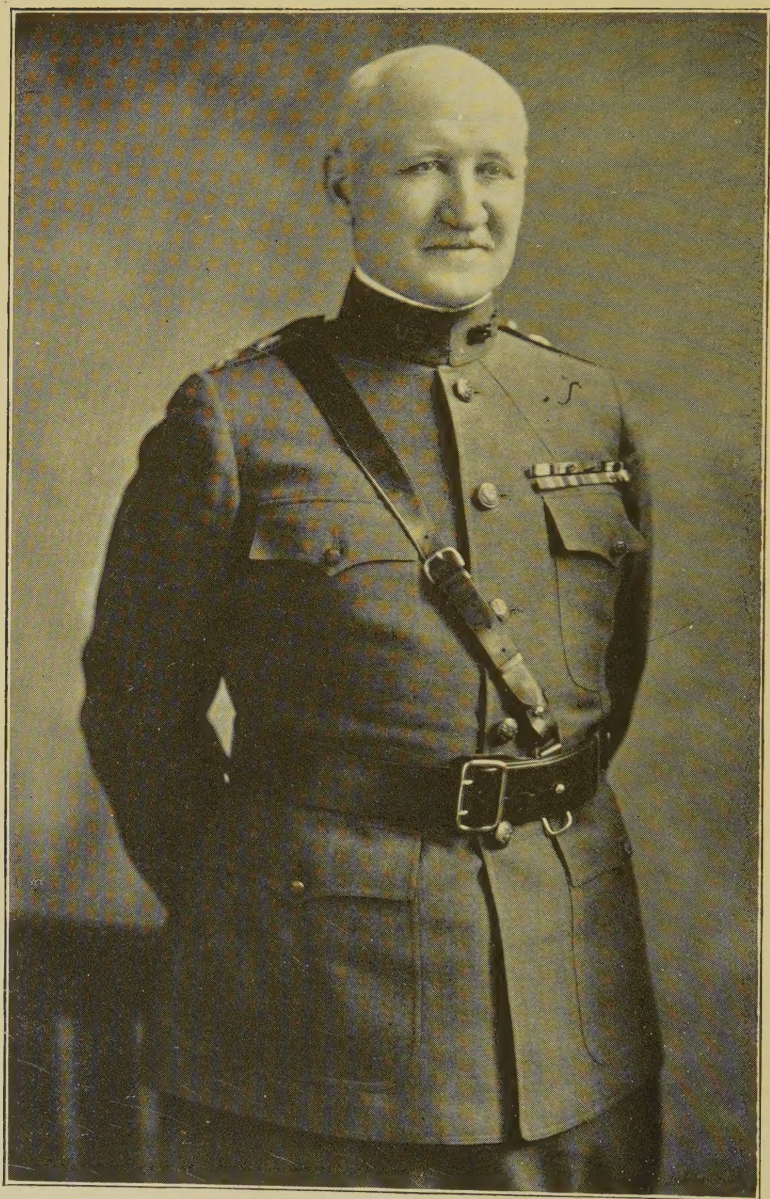
LIBRARY

WITHDRAWN









MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES S. FARNSWORTH.



**THE THIRTY-SEVENTH  
DIVISION  
IN THE  
WORLD WAR  
1917-1918**

**RALPH D. COLE**  
Division Historian

**W. C. HOWELLS**  
Assistant Division Historian

A.E.J.  
"  
Published by  
**THE THIRTY-SEVENTH DIVISION  
VETERANS ASSOCIATION**

**COLUMBUS, OHIO  
1926**



THE F. J. HEER PRINTING CO.  
COLUMBUS, OHIO:  
1926



To the Memory of the  
Officers and Men  
Of the Thirty-Seventh Division  
Who Gave Their Lives in the Service  
This History  
Is Reverently Dedicated

57288





## INTRODUCTION

Before the last shot had been fired on the Western Front in 1919, the thought that the story of the Thirty-seventh Division should be told had presented itself. History was even then being made when the first plans for writing this portion of it were formulated.

The division was in the trenches near St. Mihiel in October, 1918, with headquarters at Euvezin—a village that had been almost completely demolished but with the tall ruins of a church spire doing lonely sentry duty over the surrounding desolation. The Thirty-seventh had seen service in the trenches under the shadow of the Vosges and it had attacked in the Meuse-Argonne offensive to the left of Verdun with Montfaucon looking down on it. Orders were received, while it was in the salient where American troops had first operated as an independent command to move to “another sector”. The destination was known to only a few; five or six days’ rations were issued and there was more than the usual amount of speculation—many thought the organization was to be sent to Italy. On 15th October, however, Colonel Ralph D. Cole, in conversation with the division commander, Major General Charles S. Farnsworth, was informed that the organization was ordered to Belgium. The sector to be taken over, as indicated on the map, showed that the division was soon to find itself moving in the direction of the battlefield of Waterloo. Colonel Cole remarked that, for the division to end its operations on such historic ground would present a striking climax to the part it had played in the great drama that was then drawing to a close. He pointed out that although other divisions had had longer combat service in Europe, few if any had had wider, more varied experiences in the many phases of modern warfare than the Thirty-seventh; that to tell the story of the Thirty-seventh would be to give a picture of this modern warfare. Thereupon General Farnsworth summoned his secretary and dic-





who were a part of the division. At the same time any picture of the part played by the division would seem meaningless unless it were seen in relation to events that were transpiring around the division, in front of it, behind the lines it held and, still farther behind it, in the United States. The division was primarily a product of Ohio and it was as a unit in the great war machine created and maintained by the entire "nation in arms" that it made the history which is here presented.

Every facility has been tendered, in the compilation of this record, by Colonel C. A. Bach, U. S. Army, chief of the historical section of the General Staff. Major William C. Koenig, U. S. Army, and Colonel L. A. Sorley, U. S. Army, the representatives of the historical section at Paris and Berlin, respectively, have done everything within their power to aid. A committee composed of Brigadier General William P. Jackson, Lieutenant Arthur W. Reynolds, Lieutenant Colonel John S. Shetler and Lieutenant Colonel Chalmers R. Wilson has patiently and carefully read and criticized the manuscript. Lieutenant Colonel Edward P. Lawler and Major John P. Edwards as secretaries of the divisional association, have done invaluable work in collecting and classifying records. The general assemblies of Ohio gave financial support in the work of compiling data and maintaining the necessary organization and the policies of Governors Harry L. Davis and A. V. Donahey were equally generous. The particular thanks of the division is due the members of the board of control who, in 1926, provided the funds for printing this volume; Finance Director W. E. Baker, Attorney General Charles C. Crabbe, Auditor of State Joseph T. Tracy, Senator Harry R. Carpenter and Representative Perry L. Green.

W. C. HOWELLS,  
*Assistant Division Historian.*

Columbus, Ohio, April 1, 1926.



## FOREWORD

---

During peace, in every country, the men who broadly visualize probable future distresses and humiliations of their country give freely of their time and abilities to prepare themselves and their neighbors, to meet those probable conditions.

Therefore when Ohio first called, in 1917, for men to form a Division worthy of Ohio it found a great part of the required men already enlisted for whatever duty might come. These hastened to their armories, quickly followed by less foresighted but equally bold and physically hardy men, to accept eagerly any assignment that would give them training and early combat service for their ideals.

The first natural distrust of each other's technical knowledge, military convictions and "staying qualities" began to disappear as soon as they were assembled as a military organization.

Their first fierce offensive through the woods and over the ridges of Montfaucon and Ivoiry proved to them the vital necessity of team work and crystallized their faith and trust that those in each unit would do its assigned task without thought of commendation, promotion or reward.

These men came from substantial, self-respecting homes. During each day of their service they felt the obligation either not to return to those homes or to return to them with consciousness of clean records and irreproachable conduct.

Thus, the successes of the Division in battle, and in the still more trying times of comparative idleness and temptation after the Armistice, were assured.

This history shall cover, impartially and impersonally, the organization, preparation and accomplishments of the Thirty-seventh Division and of the men who composed it during the World War.

C. S. FARNSWORTH,  
*Major General,*  
*Chief of Infantry, U. S. Army.*

Washington, D. C.,  
30 May, 1921.





# CONTENTS

CHAPTER	PAGE
INTRODUCTION .....	5
FOREWORD .....	9
CHAPTER I .....	17
<p>A World at War—From Africa to the Western Front—Submarines—The Shadow Falls Over the United States—Cox, the War Governor and Harding, the War Senator—The Early Efforts at Preparation—The War Spirit in Ohio—Harry L. Davis and Myron T. Herrick—The War Resolution Signed—Peacetime Routine in 1917—The U. S. S. Dorothea Ship Company Mobilizes—All Ohio About to Play its Part.</p>	
CHAPTER II .....	31
<p>Backgrounds—Ohio in the Early Days—Agriculture and Industry—The Population in 1917—Nationalities and Races—Foreign Born and Native Born—The Problem of Recruiting—The Economic Picture—The Complexity of the Modern State—The Result, Expressed in Terms of Men Under Arms.</p>	
CHAPTER III .....	40
<p>Ohio in Wars of the Past—The First Battle of the Revolution—Aaron Burr in Ohio—The War of 1812—Ohio Troops Under Hull—In the Mexican War—Grant, Ohio and the First Military Operation of the Civil War—McClellan—Contributions, Military and Civil—The Spanish American War—Ohio Regiments in the Combat and Elsewhere—Lawton—Keifer—Garretson—Wade—McMaken—Speaks—Zimmerman—Vollrath—Familiar Names in 1898 and 1917—Ohio Sends the First Unit for the World War—Pacifists and Defeatists of the Early Days—Garfield and Vallandigham—Fort Fizzle.</p>	
CHAPTER IV .....	70
<p>The Ohio National Guard at the Beginning of the World War—The Mexican Border—The First Call to the Colors—Guard Duty—The Third and Sixth Remain in Federal Service—First Efforts to Organize a Division—General Wood and the War Department—Obstacles—The Cavalry and Artillery—The Engineers—Recruiting—Permission to Raise a Division is Finally Granted—Ohio Units Called Into Service—The First American Combat Troops in France.</p>	

CHAPTER V .....	82
The Artillery—The Mexican Border—Fort Sheridan—Fort Benjamin Harrison—Expansion into the First Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery—Troop A—The Second Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery—Early Training and Mustering—Troop B of Columbus and Troop C of Cincinnati—The Third Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery.	
CHAPTER VI .....	99
The Infantry—Recruiting the Fifth—The Eighth—The Third—The Sixth—The First and Seventh—The New Truth—Formation of the Third Brigade.	
CHAPTER VII .....	149
The Engineers—Mexican Border, Fort Sheridan and Camp Perry—The Division Train and Military Police—Signal Troops—Sanitary Train—Headquarters Troop—Division Headquarters.	
CHAPTER VIII .....	181
Ordered to Camp Sheridan—Montgomery—Ohio Troops in Alabama During the Civil War—Vandiver Park—The Problem of Construction of the Camp—The Site—Water Supply—Records—Railroads.	
CHAPTER IX .....	195
Actual Construction Work Starts—Labor Problems—First Troops Arrive—Roads—Drainage—Fire Risk—The Base Hospital—The Remount Depot—The Rifle Range.	
CHAPTER X .....	207
The Engineers Arrive—Generals Smith, McMaken, Speaks and Zimmerman—Major General Treat, the Division Commander—Departure of General Treat, Colonel Merrill and Captain Norton—The Division Staff—The Troops in Camp—The Second Liberty Loan Campaign—Reorganization of the Division Completed.	
CHAPTER XI .....	234
An Introduction to Southern Hospitality—The Y. M. C. A.—The Coliseum—The Christmas Furloughs—New Year's Eve Reception—The Toledo Commerce Club—Y. M. C. A. Schools—President Taft—Mayor Davis and the Cleveland Visitors—Washington's Birthday—Mayor Galvin and Cincinnati Day—The Cincinnati Reds—The Division Parade in Montgomery.	



## CHAPTER XII ..... 258

Athletics—The Division Athletic Council—The Reds and the Indians—Basketball—Boxing Gloves from the Cleveland Athletic Club—Polo—Checkers—Baseball—The Boxing and Wrestling Tournament—Field and Track Meets.

## CHAPTER XIII ..... 305

The remodeling of a Combat Division—The New Tables of Organization—The Strength of an Infantry Division—The Infantry Brigade—An Artillery Brigade—The Field Signal Battalion—A Regiment of Engineers—Division Headquarters—Training in Fundamentals—Close Order Drill—The Work Outlined for The Engineers—The Trench System—The Artillery—Advanced Instruction—General Treat Returns—War Risk Insurance.

## CHAPTER XIV ..... 338

The Division Review—Christmas Celebrations—Schools—New Officers—Discipline and Censorship—Military Courtesy—Surplus Officers.

## CHAPTER XV ..... 354

The Rigid Routine of Intensive Training—Men Under Arms—Liberty Loan Campaigns—Red Cross Subscriptions—The State Defense Council—Winter in Camp—Supplies—Firing on the Artillery Range—Conserving Food—Sanitation—End of the War Risk Insurance Campaign—Identification Disks.

## CHAPTER XVI ..... 368

Spring House Cleaning—Physical Examinations for the General Officers—"Peanut Hill"—The Browning Machine Guns—General McMaken Discharged—General Gaston—A Division Maneuver—General Treat Relieved—The Division Stockade.

## CHAPTER XVII ..... 383





JAMES M COX,  
World War Governor of Ohio.





## CHAPTER I

---

*A World at War—From Africa to the Western Front—Submarines—The Shadow Falls Over the United States—Cox, the War Governor and Harding, the War Senator—The Early Efforts at Preparation—The War Spirit in Ohio—Harry L. Davis and Myron T. Herrick—The War Resolution Signed—Peacetime Routine in 1917—The U. S. S. Dorothea Ship Company Mobilizes—All Ohio About to Play its Part.*

IT WAS on 2d April, 1917, that the long period of patient and watchful waiting ended when President Woodrow Wilson asked congress to declare that a state of war existed between the United States of America and the German Empire. It is no part of the purpose of this volume to inquire into the series of events that had inevitably thrust this nation into the greatest conflict in the history of all the world nor can this work concern itself with the multitude of causes, external and internal that now delayed, now hastened the day which had at last arrived. There had been strange happenings since the 28th June, 1914, when the Bosnian student Prinzip had fired three pistol shots into the royal car that bore the Archduke Francis Ferdinand through the streets of the obscure Balkan capital.

If one could have journeyed with the sun as it rose, that April morning, and looked down on the continents and on the seas of the earth with a vision unlimited by distance, he would have beheld strange sights. In Africa, he would have seen Togoland (as wide in extent as Ireland) and the Cameroons (a third larger than the area of Germany in Europe) and the 320,000 square miles of German South-West Africa: all four years ago, had been colonies in the Kaiser's realm but were now occupied by the Allies. He would have seen German East Africa, twice the size of European Germany with its population of 8,000,000, doomed to fall in November. Over the Pacific—

this traveler who flew on his way with the light of the coming day would have looked down on the 100,000 miles of German territory, mainly in New Guinea (maps knew it as Kaiser Wilhelm's Land) taken over now by the British. In the Eastern Seas, Tsing Tau had fallen and the wireless stations at Yap (in the Caroline Islands) at Namu (in the Gilbert Islands) and at Rabaul (New Pomerania) had been wiped out; and the Japanese had swarmed over the Marshall Islands, and then turned them over to Australia.

One would have looked down on British armies in Bagdad and in Kut-el-Amara cities that, a year ago, had surrendered to the Turks; and on Sir Stanley Maude encamped along the Tigris with his Army of Mesopotamia facing the Turks on a line that stretched from Beersheba north-west to the seat at Gaza, holding fortifications at Khirber Sihan, Atawineh, Hareira; and he would have seen Sir Edward Allenby at Beersheba, waiting to press on to Jerusalem. Coming westward this traveler would have looked down on the realms that only a few weeks before had been held by the last of the Romanoffs who were to rule over the broad lands that reached up into the frozen North. He would have seen a long battle line from the Baltic to the Carpathians, now loosely held by the armies of the Czar who were no longer feared by the Central Powers; already the forces that had swept into East Prussia were beginning to crumble under the revolution. A man named Kerenski (he was looked upon then as a dangerous radical) was minister of war; he watched anxiously the feeble dying effort of a great power. Then, to the south, this hypothetical traveler would have looked down on the Italian front in the Trentino, the Dolomite and on the Isonzo where the armies of King Victor Emmanuel III during the winter had prepared an offensive that was to take them to the gates of Trieste. Over on the mysterious Balkan peninsula the brave Serbian armies had long ago been driven from their country and Roumania had capitulated; in Greece the stage was set for the abdication of King Constantine.

That chill April morning, daylight broke over a battle line on the Western Front that reached from the sea to Switzerland



and looked down on strange sights. For nearly four years the line had swayed now this way and now that way, forward and back, as millions of men from nearly all the nations of Europe had led weird existences, now burrowing far into the earth and waiting days and nights in the darkness and dampness and cold of queer dug-outs to meet or to make an attack; now knee deep in the mud of the miles of trenches gazing out over acres of barbed wire; now advancing over sadly broken ground under such a thunder of artillery fire as had never before been dreamed of; and now exchanging greetings with the sentinels on the Swiss border in the eternal snows of the Alps. Some died, amidst these strange surroundings and others were torn and went to the rear; others stayed on. Everywhere, for miles behind the long line, men and transports swarmed with the activity of a disturbed ant hill as they carried forward food and clothing, guns and ammunition to sustain the lives of those in the trenches.

Along that Western Front, the traveler would have looked down over the melancholy hills around Verdun and the scattered group of dismal, battered forts that half encircled it and over the bleak, barren landscape that stretched eastward into the rugged forests of the Argonne — a line that had been quiet since the advance of the French Armies on 21st October — 18th December 1916. Glancing towards the sea daylight would have showed this traveler the Champagne front that had run with blood in September and October of 1915. He would have looked on the ground over which the French had driven towards Lens and the British towards Lille and ruined Ypres, Bixchoote and Armentiers where the First Ypres was fought and over the Ypres Canal and the Menin Road where the second struggle took place. He would have seen those early battle fields on which had fallen the heroes of Liege, Namur and Mons; the First Marne that (as the German General Staff had planned it) was to be "The Battle Without A Morrow" which should mean sudden victory for them and the end of the struggle within a few weeks; he would have looked down on the Belgian capital

occupied by German soldiers in field gray uniforms, on the old field of Waterloo, and on Antwerp, fallen . . . . . Out at sea, he would have beheld ships hurrying in this direction and in that and now and then one would disappear as if by magic: they too, were engaged in the new and strange business of maintaining men and armies along the hundreds of miles of battle line and the peoples of the world back of those lines. \*

On that April morning when the United States awoke to find that the patience of official Washington had finally become exhausted, the line along the Western front (where American troops were destined to play their part in the conflict the nation was about to enter) was momentarily quiet. The German armies, ending their successful retreat, had fallen back to the Hindenburg Line. The closing days of the Battle of the Somme in November 1916 left the Allies on the left bank of the Ancre near Pys and Grandcourt; the German position extended from the spur above Beaumont Hamel, along the north ridge of Beaucourt, Miramont and Pys and to their rear was the Le Transloy—Loupart line. Positions in front of this line had been evacuated 21st February 1916 and on 26th February the British at the request of the French commander Nivelles, had extended their troops as far south as Roye, a distance of 110

---

\*It is impossible, largely because of the secrecy maintained by the warring nations, to make an accurate estimate of the amount of tonnage that had been lost in the submarine warfare that Germany was waging at this time. From 1st February to 16th July 1917 for example, from thirty to forty American ships of more than 100,000 tons were lost. During February, 110 British ships having a total tonnage of 316,204 tons were sunk. From March to August of that year (twenty-two weeks) the British lost 433 vessels of more than 1,600 tons, 170 under that size, and 137 fishing vessels—a total of about 2,650,000 tons. Up to 1st June 1917 the German Admiralty claimed to have sunk 5,500,000 tons of allied shipping and estimated on that date that their enemy nations could have available for shipping of food and ammunitions, only 4,500,000 tons which official declarations estimated) could be destroyed at the rate of 800,000 to 1,000,000 tons a month. The French fleet of 2,500,000 tons at the beginning of the war had lost 560,000 tons, all but 100,000 by enemy attacks and during the same period had built 680,000 tons. It is no exaggeration to state that, when the United States entered the war, allied success was gravely threatened by German submarine activity.—THE AUTHORS.

miles. On 17 March both French and British had begun that general advance, from Arras to Soissons along a line 70 miles in length that was to stop only when the Siegfried line should be reached. At the end of that first week of April, the retreating army halted and checked its pursuers, the French on the St. Gobain plateau, Sir Henry Rawlinson's Fourth Army at St. Quentin, Sir Hubert Gough's Fifth Army in the upper valleys of the Cojeul and of the Sensee, Sir Edmund Allenby's Third Army near Arras, Sir Henry Horne's First at Lens and La Bassée and Sir Herbert Plumer's Second Army reaching to the sea all occupied positions they had held for more than a year.

This stage was set for the battle of Arras, (4th April to 6th June, 1917).

From the Ailette to Rheims Nivelle was preparing for the second battle of the Aisne with the Sixth Army under Mangin between Eaffaux and Hurtebise, the Fifth Army under Mazel between Hurtebise and Rheims and the Tenth Army under Duchesne in reserve; while east of Rheims the Fourth Army under Anthoine was to begin the Moronvillers battle. It was the longest front over which an attack had been contemplated since the First Marne.

## 2

It was on this April day that Ohio read of the sinking of the armed freighter *Aztec*; and at the breakfast table the citizens of a country still at peace learned that the British, following the German army in its retreat to the Hindenburg Line, were approaching St. Quentin; that Franchilly-Selancy, Selancy and Holnon had been taken and that north of the Baupaume-Cambrai road they had carried (in front of the Hindenburg Line) the now dimly remembered villages of Doignes, Logincourt, Noveuille, Longatte, Croiselles and Henin-sur-Cojeul; that they were now close to the famous series of prepared positions all the way from the north of St. Quentin to Arras, on the general line Selancy-Jencourt-Epelry-Ruyalcourt-Doignes-Mercatil-Beaureu's.

Ohio read how, the day before, two men had spoken from the same platform in Cincinnati. One was James M. Cox, then governor of the state and the other Warren G. Harding, then a

a United States Senator. At the next presidential campaign, the two were to be chosen as the standard bearers of their parties and were to engage in a struggle far different from that which the nation and state faced that night; Senator Harding was to follow Woodrow Wilson into the White House and leave it for the quiet of a tomb at Marion before his term should expire.

"Our country, may it always be right," Senator Harding had exclaimed.

"If it is not," he predicted, "a loyal, conscience driven, liberty loving, God fearing citizenship will make it right in the glad performance of duty to themselves, to the country and to its flag — and always, our country."

He spoke at a dinner in honor of the return of Troop C, First Ohio Cavalry, from its tour of duty on the Mexican Border. With these visions of national duty he brought the sterner message that "universal military training is as certain as the morrow." He foresaw how "it will be born of national necessity and perfected in patriotic resolution, and it shall be no part of a militaristic regime; it shall be a sovereign citizenship trained for security, a citizen soldiery which breathes the very spirit of the Republic; which it is to hold stable, safe from the foes who threaten from within and from every enemy who assails from without."

His words were singularly prophetic of internal and external troubles and complications that were to come while they were accurate in their reflection of the uncertainties that had gone before and interpretative of the determination of the hour that was now at hand.

"My countrymen," Senator Harding assured his audience, "I, too, am a lover of peace. I could join the world's prayer for its restoration and plead in all sincerity that it may abide with the people forever. Personally I have shared the well-nigh universal wish that we might be spared involvement with any of the maddened powers of Europe. Officially I have shared the patience at Washington, waiting, betwixt hope and fear, eager to serve our country first and help it to cry out to the world to halt in its madness. I think I can say that I have



not been moved by hysteria or stirred by passion. I know there is no hate in my heart; no aggrandizement to promote; no selfish ends to serve. Peace is a possession second to liberty and neutrality is the call of justice itself. I say it deliberately; Washington has sought to cling to both, unheeding the conflicting clamor at home and throughout the world. But there comes a time when contempt for our national rights abridges our liberties and challenges our peace. Fortune or fate or the travail of destiny—I know not which—has brought our people to a choice between their common country and its manifest enemy. In that final test there can be but one answer; Our Country, now and forever.

"It is the crisis in which duty called. It is the test where sentiment and sympathy must be put aside and love of Country and loyalty to its government must make the ringing answer. The nation which gives all to its citizens has a right to demand all in its maintenance of its rights and the rights of humanity. The great mass of foreign born and sons of foreign born will make living offerings of allegiance on the altars of the republic.

"There is no eagerness to make war. There is a lingering hope that war itself may yet be avoided, though we are in a state of war already. Let us unite to preserve American opportunity and cherish honored peace and defend noble justice, and let us be prepared for that mighty task. We are pitifully unprepared to assert American rights tonight, but we can develop our might if the heart is right. We shall not be so negligent in the future."

### 3

During the day on which Senator Harding thus spoke there had been feverish efforts—sincere, if uncoordinated, at some sort of preparation as state and nation stirred and gradually awakened. Young women had offered their services to the "minute men" of Company F of the First Ohio Infantry at Cincinnati in obtaining enlistments and twenty members of that organization were conscientiously at their recruiting station in the Union Central Building. One hundred prominent citizens of Cincinnati sent telegrams to the National Security League

urging them to rush to Washington to counteract the efforts the pacifist element was making to influence Congress, and army recruits numbered 119 at Cincinnati during the week, the highest since September, 1914; Rabbi David Philipson urged his congregation to uphold Congress; one thousand dollars monthly for a year was pledged to Belgian Relief Work by Mrs. T. J. Emery; and two German teachers in the public schools resigned — they had refused to become citizens.

On 2nd April the band of the Third Ohio Infantry, camped at Lincoln Park (the scene is still the Southern metropolis of the state) gave a concert; a lieutenant of Company I, First Infantry, announced that ninety-six had enlisted in his Company while eleven more were awaiting examination; and Rev. Robert E. Elmore of Walnut Hills Christian Church declared that "this is our war, and has been since the crime of the Lusitania." A survey at the University of Cincinnati, for military reasons, was started under direction of Captain W. H. Parker of the Machine Gun Company, First Ohio Infantry.

"The First is in excellent shape," declared Colonel Frederick W. Galbraith, Jr., its commanding officer. "Eighteen recruiting stations in Cincinnati cover all branches of service. My time will be devoted entirely to the regiment. Companies are fast recruiting to war strength. Our men are ready and willing to add their forces to whatever advances will be made by the War Department of the United States. I have behind me the entire regiment — three battalions of men who with a little training are capable of meeting the best regiments in the world." Equipment and wagons were expected with the hope that springs eternal in the breasts of commanding officers and recruits were drilling. Within twenty-four hours two hundred horses and mules were scheduled to arrive for use in the Third and First Regiments. Officers, letting a wish father the thought now uppermost, ventured the opinion that Secretary of War Baker would call out every national guard unit in the Country as they appealed for cooks, mechanics, drivers, musicians, electricians, telephone operators, stenographers and chemists. Officers of Company H, First Ohio Infantry took the slogan, "Don't be a

parlor patriot;" the First Ohio Field Hospital opened a recruiting station while the Third Infantry guarded the Federal Building; the Machine Gun Company of the First Infantry received Federal Recognition and was the first unit of its regiment to be so recognized; and John Schwab, President of Ohio German-American Alliance, sounds a warning:

"When our country is at war we must all stand loyally by it. I would have preferred peace but if we are at war it is everyone's duty to stand by our country. We have selected this country as our home and we should be willing to defend it." \*  
\* \* Thus, in the city on the Ohio river at the Southern border of the state.

In Toledo at the Northern boundary on Lake Erie on 1st April, plans were made to organize a company of Home Guards; it was later an accomplished fact. While news dispatches from Washington reported the house of representatives as "ready to declare war," dailies announced that there were nine places in Toledo where a man might enlist. A minister of the gospel declared that "America must war on militarism"; at an enthusiastic meeting of the National Security League, resolutions demanding compulsory military training were unanimously passed; and the Toledo Bar Association pledged its support to the President and declared for universal military training. Volunteers were enlisting; two hundred joined a "Toledo Aviation Corps" and many others responded to the summons of Commander Anthony F. Nicklett of the Ohio Naval Militia, then commanding the U. S. S. Essex Ship Company. A day later the Red Cross issued a call for members and money; Waite High School commenced to organize two cadet companies; Toledo Jews in a public meeting pledged their loyalty to America; and the mayor issued a proclamation promising protection to all alien residents who abided by the law. The Maumee River Yacht Club offered to remit dues to members who enlisted, while the Toledo Railways and Light Company agreed publicly to make up to volunteers the difference between their salary and government pay. Three unidentified men cut the halyards of the American flag in a public park;

patriotic citizens prayed the Board of Education to suppress the open teaching of radicalism and pacifism in the public schools.

Half way across the state in Cleveland five hundred socialists, refused the privilege of meeting in the armory of the Cleveland Grays, assembled on the Public Square in a drizzling rain to listen while speakers urged them to refuse to bear arms should America enter the conflict; while leading citizens of other convictions went forward in the line of patriotic endeavor. On the southeastern boundary line at East Liverpool, the pastor of the German Lutheran Church flew the American flag and reaffirmed his loyalty to it. To the north the mayor of Painesville ordered flags flown from all public buildings; and down towards the center of the state at Columbus, Dr. William Oxley Thompson, president of Ohio State University, offered the services of that institution to the government. At Marion, heads of manufacturing establishments met and agreed to pay the difference between the wages their employes were then drawing, and the amount they would have in the army or navy. Findlay Elks in a resolution pledged their support to the government. Women in Chardon organized clubs and grimly started making bandages.

#### 4

It was 4th April when the Senate passed the war resolution, and Stone of Missouri, La Follette of Wisconsin, Vardamann of Mississippi, Lane of Oregon, Norris of Nebraska, and Gronna of North Dakota reflected there the anti-war sentiment that was later to manifest itself in so many strange places. Although the state of war was not officially recognized, Harry L. Davis — then mayor of Cleveland and later to become governor of his state — announced the selection of his city war commission to be headed by Myron T. Herrick, a former Governor of Ohio and American Ambassador to France when the World War started. And at Canton under the shadow of the tomb of a martyred president the Volks Zeitung screamed its belief that the president's message "does not express the sentiment of the majority of the people." The next day at Washington the house of representatives adopted the war resolution by a vote of three hundred

seventy-three to fifty with one member of the Ohio delegation — the Civil War veteran from Toledo, General Isaac R. Sherwood — numbered among the fifty.

President Wilson signed the resolution on 6th April and the United States in fact and in law was in the great conflict. Yet the routine of life for the great majority still went on as much as before. Office girls hurried into crowded street cars and forgot themselves in a novel. Office men huddled deeper into their overcoat collars and spread open the morning paper that was to tell them they were now citizens of a nation at war. It was to tell them — too — of the ordinary routine of peace time civilian activities; that a congressman in a distant state had resigned because a jury had convicted him of a crime; that two storage plants in Cleveland had been dynamited in some labor troubles; that an automobile had killed a woman hurrying home from shopping the night before; that a heavyweight had been discredited in the sporting world; that engagements to wed had been announced and women's clubs had met; that Easter had livened local markets. A young actress named Mary Pickford was playing in "A Poor Little Rich Girl;" Raymond Hitchcock, the popular comedian, was in "Betty;" John Mason in "Common Clay," and Marie Cahill in "The Masque of Life." At motion picture houses, audiences watched the diminutive Marguerite Clark in "The Fortunes of Fifi," and Blanche Sweet in "Those Without Sin." Charlie Chaplin, already well on his way to stardom, was in "The Cure," and "The Birth of a Nation" was incitement enough for a lively and diverting controversy in which its propriety was the central theme. Robert Warwick, Anita Stewart, Richard Walton Tully, and Clara Kimball Young were the favorites of the day; audiences at the revues still thrilled at the novelty of the innovation when the chorus galloped down the runway and out into the orchestra rows and danced and sang over their heads; the open saloon and the free lunch were accepted American institutions.

## 5

Flags, in greater number than usual perhaps, hung limply and dripped water as rain alternated with snow or they whipped



wildly in an April gale. There were shopping crowds in the cities, luncheon crowds at noon and rush hour crowds in the evening. Police courts in dismal, ill-smelling rooms went through the dreary run of sordid and inconsequential tragedies; civil and criminal courts plodded wearily through their dockets and city and county officials opened their desks and closed them. Recruiting offices were open just as they had been for months and years past and an occasional recruit sought out the branch he preferred; prospects of war had been gradually increasing the numbers, but there were no howling, clawing mobs shouting at besieged enlisting officers. The U. S. S. Dorothea Ship Company at Cleveland, the first Ohio National Guard Unit to mobilize, reported that night at its armory in Cleveland to its commanding officer, Lieutenant Commander E. J. Kelly. They started to gather at dusk; and the next day the Toledo unit of naval militia, received its orders to mobilize. At Napoleon, the first arrest on a charge of making treasonable utterances was reported.

The United States of America was at war with a foreign power. Ohio as one of the sovereign states of the Union was about to play its part.



BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM R. SMITH,  
Who commanded the Sixty-second Artillery Brigade at Camp Sheridan.



## CHAPTER II

---

*Backgrounds — Ohio in the Early Days — Agriculture and Industry — The Population in 1917 — Nationalities and Races — Foreign Born and Native Born — The Problem of Recruiting — The Economic Picture — The Complexity of the Modern State — The Result, Expressed in Terms of Men Under Arms.*

OHIO as a sovereign state was to evolve the part it would play in the World War. It was a part that was to be different as Ohio differed from other states and similar in the degree and manner in which she resembled her sister states. The process of organizing and then training the Thirty-seventh Infantry Division was but one phase of that part but it was a phase that cannot be quite understood until the beginnings of Ohio and its growth and development as a political, social and industrial unit are understood. Even in the much more simple, more elemental governmental organizations, cause and effect are bewilderingly intermingled while manifestations of cause are often most vague. The second decade of the twentieth century found Ohio a highly complex unit racially and growing still more complex by reason of the past and the then existing social, intellectual and religious factors and movements; with political creeds, beliefs and tendencies of the past as well as of the present acting and reacting on the highly varied elements of population that went to make up the commonwealth. When particles of a metal are placed in a test tube and an acid poured over them the scientist can foresee exactly what will happen if he knows the properties and nature of the fluid and of the substance involved in the experiment. But the problem is far from simple when an attempt is made to deal with that highly complex, never constant, ever varying organization, the American State, and the human beings of which it is the political expres-

sion. Certain fundamentals, however, were a part of Ohio in its beginnings and remained a part of it throughout, though ever changing as civilization altered. New elements were added; new situations arose out of old. There was thus a succession of backgrounds.

## I

As he surveys the beginnings of Ohio, the historian Emilius O. Randall asks—and in asking seems to offer an answer in the affirmative—if it is “too much to assert that not until the amalgamation, on the Ohio soil, of the variant migrant nationalities with the political, mental, moral, social and religious characteristics peculiar to each, was there produced the strictly ethnological type known as the American.” The older colonies furnished the first of these Ohio settlers. They came west in groups and gathered in fairly well defined areas as they took up their new abodes. The pioneer from New England settled at Marietta and on the lands of the Ohio Company. Those from Virginia started colonies between the Little Miami and the Scioto. The inhabitants of New Jersey chose the Symmes Tract and the woodsmen from Pennsylvania descended upon the Seven Ranges, that territory that lay west of the Eastern boundary line of the state between the tract of the Ohio Company on the south and the Western Reserve on the north; and the Connecticut and the New York farmers took lands on the Western Reserve. This foundation upon which the commonwealth that was to be the Ohio of 1917 was laid thus mingled racially the Anglo Saxon, Teuton, Scotch Irish and Celt; and according to religious creed and therefore in a large degree political and social outlook the traditions and temperaments of Cavalier and Puritan; Huguenot and Catholic; Protestant, Baptist and Quaker were mingled.

The foundation was still sturdily supporting the political structure in 1850, and conspicuously supporting it but the operation of social and economic forces had vastly changed the aspect of the structure. Ohio was then the third state in population in the union with 1,980,329 inhabitants. The big increase in number of inhabitants had come in the last two preceding dec-



ades from neighboring states. This mixed population was superimposed upon that which, in the beginning and in the early years, had served as the base. While Virginia had increased in population only twenty percent, New York fifty percent, and Pennsylvania eighty percent, Ohio's increase had been one hundred ten percent.

Of this total population of nearly two millions in 1850 there were 1,219,432 who were born in Ohio of the original stock or from similar stock that had come from other states to settle upon Ohio soil. Only two hundred fifteen thousand had migrated to Ohio from foreign countries. Germany had furnished the greatest number of these early immigrants, with a total of one hundred eleven thousand; Ireland had sent fifty-one thousand; England twenty-five thousand; Wales five thousand and Scotland five thousand. But most of the population classed as non-native had come from other states. From Pennsylvania two hundred thousand had come; from the New England states of Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut sixty-six thousand, and of this number the two states of Massachusetts and Connecticut had furnished about two-thirds. New York had sent eighty-three thousand; New Jersey twenty-three thousand, Maryland thirty-six thousand, Virginia eighty-five thousand and Kentucky thirteen thousand. Of the half million of non-native born Americans, Pennsylvania had given forty-three per cent; Virginia eighteen; New York seventeen; New Jersey five; Connecticut five; Massachusetts four and Maryland eight per cent. \*

The newly developing commonwealth was of course chiefly agricultural, but the advent of the first phase of industrial development had started its rapid growth. In 1850 there were five hundred thirty thousand males engaged in professions and occupations and in trades in the ten thousand manufacturing establishments that produced annually varied products valued at \$62,000,000. There were two hundred ninety-nine miles of rail-

---

\* These seven states furnished 87 percent of the domestic population emigration to Ohio in 1850. Randall and Ryan, *History of Ohio*, Vol. 5, P. II.

road in the state; in the preceding decade the urban population had doubled.

But the Ohio that was to start in 1917 to play the part of a sovereign state in the World War was a far more complex organization racially, socially, politically than the comparatively primitive, comparatively simple unit of 1850. In 1910 the population had increased to 4,654,897 of which one hundred eleven thousand or two and three-tenths percent were negroes, and seven hundred were natives of India, China and Japan. Native born whites of native parentage totalled 3,033,259, or sixty-three and six-tenths per cent. Native born white of foreign parentage numbered six hundred seventy thousand and those of mixed parentage, three hundred fifty-three thousand. The two classes made twenty-one and five-tenths per cent while of the total, six hundred thousand or twelve and five-tenths per cent were foreign born whites.

Heredity, the consciousness of nationality, the traditions of national and racial history and the ancient and modern history of the political units on the European continent, all were sketched into the picture that Ohio was to present as an American state at war. Each individual was a factor in a group that held him more or less closely to some central idea or belief, that held or tended to hold him to some group or combination of groups. He reacted upon these individuals within his group under the varying stimuli of current events and he touched his neighbor of another group; and group reacted upon group, while the sum total was the aspect presented by the state. Complex, vague, indefinable were causes and effects, actions and reactions. The human mentality is mechanism so delicately contrived and moulded and responds so delicately to this external stimulus or to that one, that neither cause nor effect, action nor reaction can be treated with anything like mathematical precision. Yet somehow out of these individuals and out of their reactions was produced the result that was the Ohio of the period of the World War.

Never could generalizations be more dangerous than when in consideration of this phase of the problem. There were Germans and citizens of German descent whose every sympathy

was with the political and governmental theories and ideals of the United States. There were Hungarians whose hatred for the Dual Monarchy was white hot; they had generations of nationalistic patriotism back of them. There could have been no fiercer patriotism than that which burned in the breasts of the Czechs and this meant an undying hatred for all things Austrian or Teutonic. And there were those whose ties bound them to the peaceful "old country" as they had known it in the days of their youth and those ties were painfully broken, or broken with conscious effort, or not at all, as the case might be. Fear might inspire a half-hearted pretense of loyalty to the ruling dynasty or force the semblance of it; and there were to be plenty of instances when hatred for the United States was to be all-conquering; some were to remain sullen, or ugly, or even dangerously mischievous to the end of the war and after.

But it must never be imagined that the native born population was unitedly in favor either in the theory or in the actual fact of the participation of the United States in the World War. Here again generalizations are all too dangerous. It cannot be said that the masses of laboring men in the large industrial centers were opposed to the war nor can it be said that the inhabitants of the small city or village, or the farmer, was whole heartedly in favor of entering it. There was loyalty and disloyalty in varying proportions in all localities and within all racial, political, social and religious groups. The Ohio voter had long ago evidenced an inclination towards independent action and political thought. It was not at all unusual for a city to elect socialists to office. When socialism became all but synonymous with pacifism, their adherents and supporters did not suddenly leave them; habits of thought and expression were not to be so quickly changed. The intellectual could easily and glibly demonstrate in the light of pure reason that all war was wrong. There were pacifists in the universities, colleges, high schools, and pulpits, all with a following and if they were not — or did not become — disloyalists as the term was to be understood, there were many who were to operate in a twilight zone as defeatists or pacifists where their capacity for doing harm

was to be great. Only a thin dividing line could separate them from the frank pro-German so far as intent to hinder prosecution of the war was concerned. In not a few instances their more subtle enmity was the more dangerous by reason of the consequent difficulty of revealing it.

## 2

The first problem the Thirty-Seventh Division faced in its formative stages was that of recruiting its commissioned and enlisted strength. In its effort to solve this problem the division was to deal with all of these varying and variable factors through days of discouragement and disappointment, but likewise through days when all communities rallied in well intentioned and effective support. But the million men the noisy and unthinking patriot had predicted would spring to arms over night did not spring. It was far from being as simple as all that. There is no reason for here going into the problems of war psychology. Probably every able-bodied male of military age in Ohio had his own particular and personal reasons for wanting to keep on living; reasons that seemed to him sufficiently valid. He certainly had that most primitive and instinctive desire to cling to life. The pictures of butchery in European trenches that had been painted for nearly four years were in themselves neither lovely nor inviting.

When the time was to come for Ohio to enter the war as a unit of the United States government there were no influences that were to operate, however, along such relatively uniform lines as was the influence of nationality.

Of the foreign born whites resident in Ohio in 1910, one hundred seventy-five thousand were born in Germany, while there were three hundred twenty-eight thousand whose parents were born in Germany but who were classed as native born. There were seventy-three thousand who had been born in Austria and forty-six thousand whose parents were born there; there were eighty-six thousand who were born in Hungary, and twenty-eight thousand whose parents were native Hungarians. From this array of figures, it must not be supposed that these were in

sympathy with the Central Powers merely because of a previous political affiliation with the Austro-Hungarian Empire, or because their parents had been born in territory over which the unhappy Franz Josef was then the ruler. In probably the majority of instances the very fact of this affiliation would naturally and inevitably cast the native of Austria and Hungary and his off-spring among the deadly enemies of the Austro-Hungarian Empire.

Ten years later these individuals were to be classified nationally more nearly according to race and political sympathies. Such was one intention of the Versailles treaty. In 1920, there were 678,697 foreign born whites in Ohio. Of these Austria as now constituted, furnished only 48,073. The new Republic of Czecho-Slovakia, split off from Austria and Hungary, furnished 42,121 and the Austrian numbered among his enemies none more bitter than the Czech, while the Hungarian had none more unrelenting than the Slovak. Another new European kingdom to the south, Jugo Slavia, furnished 30,377; and the hatred of the Serb, Croat, Slovene and Dalmatian for the Hungarian and Austrian is as old as the oppression which the Hungarian and the Austrian had brought down upon him. Again, somewhere among the 85,881 Hungarians who lived in Ohio seven years before the United States entered the war were thousands of Rumanian descent, natives of Transylvania, who in their turn hated the Hungarian government with all the bitterness an enslaved people can feel. In 1920, there were 13,068 people resident in Ohio who were classed as Rumanians, and something like this number classed as Hungarians in 1910; there must have been many among them who were at heart natural enemies of the Central Powers.

In 1910 there were 43,335 foreign born in the state who were born in England, and 33,894 whose parents were born there. From Ireland had come 40,057 while there were 79,567 residents of Ohio born of parents who were born in Ireland. There were 41,620 who were born in Italy and 18,895 whose parents were native born Italians. There were 48,756 born in Russia, and 24,837 whose parents had been subjects of the Czar.



There were 1,525 born in Belgium; 2,310 classed as French Canadians and 20,881 as Canadians; 1,837 from Greece, 2,278 from Holland, 10,704 from Scotland, 5,522 from Sweden, 10,988 from Switzerland, 2,301 from Turkey in Asia and 1,945 from Turkey in Europe, 9,376 from Wales, and from other countries 4,868. There were 1,818 whose parents were classed as French Canadians and 5,328 whose parents were called Canadians; 6,101 whose parents were born in France, 1,950 in Holland, 7,851 in Scotland, 4,057 in Switzerland, 12,224 in Wales and 60,876 in other countries. Considering nationality alone the problem presented as many phases as the number of individuals thus classified. An infinite number of combinations and variations was possible and an almost infinite number existed.

### 3

Economically the picture is scarcely less confusing. As compared with the 530,792 males employed in trades, occupations and professions and in the 10,000 manufacturing establishments in 1850 there were in 1919 (the year after the signing of the Armistice) 882,918 persons engaged in the 16,125 manufacturing establishments in Ohio and of these, 730,733 were wage earners whose wages annually amounted to \$944,651,734, while salaries totalled \$273,714,359. The value of the products they produced was \$5,100,308,728 to be compared with the \$62,000,000 of seventy years previous; the cost of raw materials fabricated was \$2,911,947,871.

Industry and commerce played a gigantic part in the life of the individual Ohioan, yet in 1919 there were 157,116 who owned farms, 3,065 who were classed as "managers" who superintended estates for wages or salaries, and 75,644 who were tenants. Of an approximate land area of 26,073,600 acres, there were 23,515,888 or 90.2 per cent acres in improved farms and 18,542,353 or 78.9 per cent in improved farm lands. The value of this property was \$3,095,666,336 to be compared with a valuation of \$415,630.929 in 1850, and these farms produced crops valued at \$607,037,562.

There were 256,695 farms and of these, 241,075 were owned

by native born Americans and 14,004 by foreign born. The vast number of foreign born were, of course, located in the industrial centers. But there were 1,685 farms on which dwelt Austrians; 345 Canadians; 1,124 natives of England; 211 of Finland; 270 of France; German 5,289; from Hungary 942; Ireland 464; Italy 311; Poland 593; Scotland 194; Switzerland 942; Wales 193, and other countries 919. Colored farmers occupied 1,616 farms.

This would be a meaningless mass of figures, if it did not give some indication of the complexity of the modern state as it existed in the second decade of the twentieth century. As the state was complex, just in that degree was every phase of the war problem which took into account the human equation complex. No one can say that this group reacted thus and so under a given set of circumstances upon which widely different interpretations would be placed by the individuals within that group. Neither the test of nationality nor the test of race was a fixed and certain one, and much less capable of determination was that of environment. Yet somehow out of this confused mass, out of this ever varying quantity, was to evolve the Ohio of the World War that furnished some 260,000 officers and men of the Thirty-seventh Division of Infantry; of the One Hundred and Sixty-sixth Infantry; of the Ninth (colored) Battalion; of the Eighty-third (replacement) Infantry Division; the Marines, the Regular Army; of the Navy; and of the Officers Training Corps; out of this aggregation of individuals, so very different and so very much alike, were to come the many phases of civilian war activities; the Red Cross, the Y. M. C. A., the Salvation Army, the Y. W. C. A., Liberty Loan campaigns and food conservation.

The sum total of it all was Ohio in the World War.

### CHAPTER III

---

*Ohio in Wars of the Past—The First Battle of the Revolution—Aaron Burr in Ohio—The War of 1812—Ohio Troops under Hull—In the Mexican War—Grant, Ohio and the First Military Operation of the Civil War—McClellan—Contributions, Military and Civil—The Spanish American War—Ohio Regiments in the combat Zone and Elsewhere—Lawton—Keifer—Garretson—Wade—McMaken Speaks—Zimmerman—Vollrath—Familiar Names in 1898 and 1917—Ohio Sends the First Unit for the World War—Pacifists and Defeatists of the Early Days—Garfield and Vallandigham—Fort Fizzle.*

IN two wars Ohio soil had been drenched in blood. In these and in the three major conflicts that were to follow them in history, Ohio men and officers played prominent parts. The state had founded its military traditions well and soundly and they were traditions that would continue throughout the World War.

It was on the soil of what was then known as the Ohio Country that the first battle of the Revolution was fought and won when, on 10th October 1774, Andrew Lewis led 1,200 Virginia volunteers against about an equal number of Indians from the tribes of the Ohio Confederacy—Shawnee, Ottawa, Wyandot, Cayuga, Miami and Mingo; most of their names are forever preserved to familiarity on the map. The battle of Point Pleasant took place across the Ohio river in what is now West Virginia, a few miles above Gallipolis. It was the "most extensive, the most bitterly fought, contested and fought with the most potent results of any Indian Battle."\*

Colonel John Stuart in his memoirs terms it "in fact the beginning of the Revolutionary War—for it is well known that the Indians were influenced by the British to commence the war

---

\* Randall and Ryan History of Ohio, Vol. 2, P. 98.

and terrify and confuse the people before they (the British) commenced hostilities themselves the following year at Lexington." Over this battleground at the junction of the Ohio and Kanawha, writes Virgil A. Lewis in his history of West Virginia, "went whizzing through the forest, the first volley of a struggle for liberty which \* \* \* stands without a parallel in the history of the world. On that day, the soil on which Point Pleasant now stands drank the first blood shed in defense of American Liberty and it was then decided that the decaying institutions of the Middle Ages should not prevail in America."

Yet it was only a few years later, on a little island in the Ohio river opposite Belpre and a few miles below Marietta that the brilliant but unhappily remembered Aaron Burr found his dupe Blennerhassett, and there was to plan his ill-fated Empire of the West of which the capture of New Orleans was to be but an incident. It was a governor of Ohio who was to bring this early disloyalty to an end with Ohio troops.

## 2

Because of the strategic position of Ohio—the war of 1812 was largely fought within the boundaries of the state or on nearby territory. The population in 1803 was only 45,000 but in 1810 it had increased to 230,750. When, two years later, the call came for troops to combat the British and Indians in this second war for independence three regiments of infantry, destined to play a tragic part, were raised promptly by the pioneer settlers. They mobilized at Dayton, one under Col. Duncan McArthur from the Scioto Valley, one under Col. James Findlay from the Miami Valley and one under Col. Lewis Cass from eastern Ohio. Under the veteran, Brigadier General William Hull, then Governor of the Michigan Territory, they marched northward to Detroit and arrived on 5th July; it was 16th August when the enfeebled commander made the surrender of these Ohio troops to the British which brought him so near to the firing squad and finally struck his name from the army rolls.

"Most of the troops (thus surrendered) were from Ohio

and the state felt the humiliation and disgrace cast upon its brave sons through a betrayal by incompetence and cowardice.”\*

Far different was the story of the last engagement of the war, fought within the territorial boundaries of the state, off Middle Sister Island, as it was known then. It was here that Oliver Hazard Perry met the superior British fleet and from his ship flew the flag that bore the words, “Don’t Give Up The Ship.” On 10th September, he penned his historic message to General William Henry Harrison: “We have met the enemy and they are ours. Two ships, two brigs, one schooner and one sloop.”

In the Mexican War, Ohio troops and men were again to write history. Two weeks after the first call for troops, 3,000 men were marching to their rendezvous. They were organized into five infantry regiments, fifteen independent infantry companies (all known as Ohio Volunteer Infantry), five companies to the Fifth United States Infantry, and one company of United States Mounted Riflemen. When so organized their total strength was about 7,000, or one-eighth of the entire land forces engaged in the struggle under the American flag.

The First Infantry entered Monterey under General Zachary Taylor and fought again at Cerralvo. The Second garrisoned Camargo, did escort duty between that city and Monterey, and fought at Aqua Fria and at Buena Vista. The Third became a part of the army of the Rio Grande; the Fourth garrisoned Matamoros, occupied Pueblo, and fought at Atlixco. After having been mustered out of federal service, the Second was reorganized and saw duty at Vera Cruz, while the Fifteenth United States Infantry saw fighting at Chapultepec and was in at the capture of Mexico City.

There was a young lieutenant on duty with the Fourth United States Infantry who was a native of Ohio; he fought with his troops at Monterey, Moline, Del Rey, Vera Cruz and Chapultepec and won a captaincy. The world was to hear more of him in a later war; his name was Ulysses Simpson Grant. Another of the generals who in years to come was to lead a Union army to victory (and he too was an Ohio man) was a lieutenant in the

---

\* From “Ohio in Four Wars,” by Daniel J. Ryan, Page 235.



Third United States Artillery. In the Mexican war he was on special duty in connection with the occupation of California but in the Civil war he terminated a brilliant career in the field with a march from Atlanta to the sea; his name was William T. Sherman. Lieutenant Don Carlos Buel, another Ohio man, was a lieutenant in the Third United States Infantry; he won a captaincy by brevet for "distinguished services" which he was to continue in the next war as a Major General.

When this war came, on 16th April, 1861—less than twenty-four hours after the first call for troops—the state appropriated \$1,000,000 to arm and equip Ohio troops and for other military purposes. Before the first of the year, Ohio had forty-six regiments of infantry in the field; twenty-two in camp either recruited to full strength or nearly so; thirteen were organizing; four regiments of cavalry were in the field, and twelve batteries of artillery—in all, 100,224 men. On the later call for 75,000 Ohio's quota was 13,000, but 30,000 responded.

George B. McClellan was living in Cincinnati when the Civil War opened and was president of the Ohio and Mississippi railroad. Commissioned a major general in state service by the governor of Ohio, he established Camp Dennison near Cincinnati and, on 24th May, 1861, he led these Ohio troops into West Virginia for "the brief campaign which won for the union the thirty-four counties of West Virginia. It was the Ohio militia, not yet mustered into the service of the United States that engaged in the first military operation of the war against the Southern Confederacy. This movement was planned by the governor of Ohio, led by a major general appointed by him, commanding Ohio soldiers in the service of the state and paid by it."\*

On the call for 500,000 troops after Bull Run, the state's quota was 67,365, but as before, this was exceeded when 77,844 offered themselves; and when 1st January 1862 came the state had expended \$2,089,451 for military purposes. The battle of Shiloh, however, came to awake Ohio to the real gravity of the situation; in this bloody conflict 14,688 or twenty-two and five-

---

\* Randall and Ryan, *History of Ohio*, Vol. 4, P. 168.

tenths percent of the Union soldiers engaged were Ohio men who suffered casualties numbering 1,955 or fifteen per cent of the total received by the Union army engaged.

The next July, when the President called for 300,000 volunteers, Ohio's quota was 74,000. Historians estimate that the state already had 115,200 men in the field, of whom 60,000 were enlisted for three years. The state was drained. It now became necessary to pay "local bounties" and the draft was invoked. It brought 12,251 to the colors but of these, it is interesting to note that only 2,400 were obtained for military service. Nearly 2,000 fled, those who volunteered either in person or by substitute numbered 4,800; while nearly 3,000 were discharged for various reasons.

When the war ended, the best available estimates placed the number of Ohio men enlisted at all times at 200,671, while 140,000 were either absent from the service or disabled.

It was Ohio who was to furnish the three generals who commanded Union armies: Grant, Sherman and Philip Henry Sheridan. Six others, who were Buell, William S. Rosecrans, George A. Custer, James A. Garfield, Alexander McD. Cook, and Jacob D. Cox were to become Major Generals. Thirteen others who served in this capacity were born in Ohio, and six others were residents of Ohio when the war started, although born elsewhere. There were 150 brigadier generals in the Union armies, including the gallant James B. McPherson, who were born in Ohio.

### 3

In civilian activities of the war of the Rebellion, it was Ohio that was to furnish the nation Salmon P. Chase, governor, Civil War secretary of the treasury, and justice of the United States Supreme Court; Edwin M. Stanton, Civil War secretary of war; John Sherman, Congressman, senator, secretary of the treasury, and secretary of state; and those two early pioneers in the movement against slavery, Congressman Joshua R. Giddings and United States Senator Benjamin F. Wade of Jefferson, Ohio.

Thirty-four years later the task of preparing Ohio forces for activity in the Spanish American war was far simpler than that

which again faced the military establishment of the state and nation in 1917. In 1898, mustering of the volunteer forces in the state was completed in a week and a day, and Ohio was the first state in the Union to put a volunteer regiment in the field.

"The First Ohio Cavalry was the first organization to leave the rendezvous proceeding on the 14th of May to Camp George H. Thomas, Chickamauga Park, Georgia," wrote Governor Asa S. Bushnell in his annual message of 1900. "It was followed by the Fourth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, formerly the Fourteenth Ohio National Guard, on the same day. These organizations were the pioneers of the great volunteer army of the country to appear for duty at a general rendezvous designated by the War Department."

Although on 31st March 1898 the strength of the national guard in Ohio was only 501 officers and 6,361 men, Governor Bushnell wrote that the state "furnished a grand exhibition of the loyalty, patriotism and strength of our people \* \* \* \* There was no difficulty in obtaining recruits. As a general proposition, it may be said that Ohio could have furnished many times the number it did." When war was declared in 1898 the state troops numbered eight regiments of infantry, a separate battalion of infantry (colored), eight batteries of artillery, one troop of cavalry, and the naval detachment. Under the first call for volunteer troops, Ohio responded with 428 officers and 8,052 men, and on the second, with 73 officers and 6,801 men.

The First Ohio Volunteer Infantry had its headquarters at Cincinnati, and was mustered in on 6th May. Under Colonel Charles G. Hunt, it was stationed at Chickamauga, Georgia, at Tampa, Fernandina, and Jacksonville, Florida, and was mustered out on 25th October. It had been organized as the First Regiment, Ohio National Guard, on 21st June, 1875. The Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Colonel Julius A. Kuert, had its headquarters likewise at Cincinnati and had been formed in 1879. It was stationed at Chickamauga; Knoxville, Tennessee; and at Macon, Georgia. The Third Ohio Volunteer Infantry, with headquarters at Springfield, had been organized in 1875 and during the Spanish American War, it was

commanded by Colonel Charles Anthony. It was stationed at Tampa and Fernandina, and at Huntsville, Alabama. The Fifth, organized in 1884, had its headquarters at Cleveland and after it took the field was encamped at Tampa and Fernandina, under Colonel Courtland L. Kennan. The Seventh, whose headquarters then were at Chillicothe, was commanded by Colonel Arthur L. Hamilton and was stationed at Camp Alger, Virginia, Camp Meade, Pennsylvania, and at Camp Bushnell, Ohio. The regiment was organized in 1877. The Ninth Battalion, Ohio Volunteer Infantry (colored) had headquarters at Columbus, and was organized in 1881. Commanded by Major Charles Young, it was stationed at Camp Alger and Camp Meade and at Camp Marion, South Carolina. The Tenth Ohio Volunteer Infantry was organized 1st July, 1898, and was commanded by Colonel Henry A. Axline who resigned as Adjutant General of Ohio to take the field with the organization; it was stationed at Camp Meade and at Camp Mackenzie, Georgia. The First Ohio Volunteer Cavalry, commanded during this war by Lieutenant Colonel Matthias W. Day was organized in 1898 and encamped at Chickamauga, at Lakeland, Florida and at Huntsville. The First Ohio Voluntary Light Artillery, with headquarters at Zanesville, was organized in 1886 as the First Light Artillery, Ohio National Guard, and, commanded by Colonel Charles T. Atwell, was stationed at Chickamauga.

## 4

Because of the brief duration of the struggle—the last major conflict the United States was to enter with a foreign government until 1917 should come—only three Ohio regiments were destined to serve in the combat zone. The Fourth Ohio Volunteer Infantry was commanded by Colonel Alonzo B. Coit, and had its headquarters at Columbus. It had been organized in 1877 as the Fourteenth Regiment, Ohio National Guard and in 1898, recruited to a strength of forty-nine officers and 1,319 men. From its rendezvous it went to Chickamauga, and after sailing, first saw action at the Barrio de Las Palmas, near Guayama, Porto Rico, where five were wounded; subsequently, it attacked at Cayey. The Sixth Ohio Volunteer In-

fantry, commanded by Colonel William V. McMaken, with headquarters at Toledo. In 1877 it had been organized as the Sixteen Regiment, Ohio National Guard and entered the war with Spain with a strength of forty-nine officers and 1,299 men. After encampments at Chickamauga, Knoxville and at Charleston, South Carolina, it reached the district of Santa Clara, Cuba, after the declaration of peace. The Eighth Ohio Volunteer Infantry was then commanded by Colonel Curtis V. Hard and had its headquarters at Wooster. Organized in 1877, it recruited to a full quota of officers and 1,288 men. Stationed first at Camp Alger, it was ordered to Cuba, but reached Santiago too late to take part in the siege.

When mustered into federal service for the Spanish American War, the First Infantry had Companies A, B, C, D, F, G, H, I and K at Cincinnati, E at Hamilton and L at Middletown. The Second had Company A at Findlay, B at Upper Sandusky, C at Lima, D at Van Wert, E at Tiffin, F at Bellefontaine, G and I at Kenton, H at Bloomdale, K at North Baltimore and at Wapakoneta, while Company M recruited at Paulding under the second call for troops. The Third had Company A at Covington, B at Springfield, C at Gettysburg, D at Urbana, F at Hillsboro, G and I at Dayton, H at Ripley, L at Sidney, M at Sabina, while Company E at London and K at Piqua were recruited under the second call. The old Fourteenth, which became the Fourth, was composed of Companies A, B, C, and F, located at Columbus, D at Marysville, E at Washington Court House, G at Marion, H at Portsmouth, I at Lancaster, K at Delaware, L at Mt. Vernon and M at Circleville. Companies C, F, K and L of the Fifth were located at Cleveland, A at Lorain, D at Berea, E at Geneva, G at Norwalk, H at Youngstown and M at Painesville; while Companies B and I were recruited at Cleveland under the second call. The old Sixteenth, which became the Sixth, had Companies A, C and H at Toledo, B at Sandusky, D at Fostoria, E at Bryan, F at Napoleon, G at Wauseon, I at Clyde, and K at Fremont, while the Toledo Cadets, organized by a Toledo man named William Vance McMaken (of whom Ohio National Guard troops were to know



again in a later war) and was assigned to the regiment as Company L.

The old Seventeenth, which became the Seventh, had Company A at New Lexington, B at Athens, D at Lower Salem, E at New Matamoras, F at Coshocton, G at Newark, H at Chillicothe, I at Ironton, K at Hebron, L at Middleport, M at Dennison and Company C was recruited at Gallipolis under the Second call. In the Eighth, Company A was located at Bucyrus, B at Akron, C at Polk, D at Wooster, E at East Liverpool, F, I and L at Canton, G at Wadsworth, H at Shreve, K at Alliance, and M at Mansfield. The Ninth Battalion was composed of Company A at Springfield, B at Columbus, and C at Xenia, while Company D was recruited at Cleveland when the second call came. Battery A at Cleveland, C at Zanesville, G at Newark and H at Columbus was mustered in as the First Regiment, Ohio Volunteer Light Artillery. Battery B Cincinnati, entered the federal service as Troop H, First Regiment, Ohio Volunteer Cavalry, while Batteries A, Toledo; E, Springfield; and F, Akron were mustered in under the second call as Companies D, E and F of the newly organized Tenth Infantry, Ohio Volunteers. Aside from Battery B, the first Regiment, Ohio Volunteer Cavalry, was composed of Troops A, B and C, Cleveland; D, Columbus; E, Toledo; F, Dayton, and G, Marysville. The First Battalion of Engineers, then composed of Companies A, B and C, located at Cleveland, were mustered in as Companies A, B and C of the Tenth Ohio Volunteer Cavalry; one Company of unattached Infantry located at Cincinnati and the Foraker Guard, located at Zanesville, were mustered in as L and M of this organization; while the first and second divisions of the First Battalion of the Naval Brigade (Toledo) and the first and second divisions of the Second Battalion (Cleveland), were accepted as Companies G, H, I and K of the Tenth.

## 5

Ohio, however, did not limit its participation in the conflict to the tender of these forces. General Henry W. Lawton, who had served in the Civil War and remained in the regular army,



BRIGADIER GENERAL GEORGE H. WOOD,  
Adjutant General of Ohio during the organization of the  
Thirty-seventh Division.



commanded the second division of the Fifth Army Corps in Cuba, and is credited with winning the first victory of the war at El Caney, Cuba. As a Major General, he was in command at Santiago after the surrender and the quartermaster on his staff was a young officer named Charles S. Farnsworth, of whom the military history of Ohio was to take further note. In December of 1898, General Lawton was assigned to command a corps in the Philippines, and was killed in battle at San Mateo, Luzon, on 19th December, 1899.

When the United States troops marched into Havana, Cuba, to take possession, Major General J. Warren Keifer of Springfield, was at the head of the column in command of a division. Brigadier General Adna R. Chaffee commanded a brigade at Santiago during the campaign, and was promoted to major general of volunteers. It was this Ohio officer who commanded the American troops that marched to the relief of the foreign legations at Peking during the Boxer uprising; later, he was chief of staff of the army. The first expedition to the Philippine Islands was commanded by another Ohio general officer, Thomas McArthur Anderson who, occupying Cavite, directed the land attack at Manila. Brigadier General George A. Garretson commanded his unit at Santiago and in Porto Rico; Brigadier General Ernst served in Porto Rico; and just as a battery of the Fourth U. S. Artillery commanded by Captain R. H. Anderson of Ohio, opened fire at Cayey, dispatches announcing the peace protocol were brought forward. Major General James Franklin Wade headed the Cuban Evacuation Commission and later, transferred to the Philippines, was in command of the armed forces on the islands. He was a son of that hardy pioneer in the anti-slavery movement, Senator Wade. William Sinclair, Gilbert S. Carpenter, Jacob H. Smith, Charles C. Hood, Andrew S. Burt, Henry B. Freeman, George M. Randall, Edwin B. Atwood, Jesse C. Chance, Charles W. Miner and Frederick Funston, all Ohioans, were made brigadier generals of volunteers; added to the list was Michael V. Sheridan, a brother of General Philip H. Sheridan, whose name was to be borne by the camp at Alabama where Ohio soldiers were to prepare for another conflict.

The Spanish American war president was William McKinley and his first secretary of state was John Sherman who was succeeded by another Ohio man, William R. Day; the secretary of war was Russell A. Alger, who was of Ohio birth, and the adjutant general of the army was Henry C. Corbin, likewise an Ohio man. William Howard Taft was the first civil governor of the Philippines. When peace negotiations were entered into, Mr. Day (he was to continue in the service of his country as an associate justice of the United States Supreme Court), was the signatory on behalf of the United States to the peace protocol and was one of the five American peace commissioners who signed the treaty; one of his colleagues on that body was White-law Reid, a native Ohioan.

Of the officers who went to the war with Spain in the Ohio National Guard, there were five who were to become adjutant generals of the state. Captain A. B. Critchfield was in command of a company in the Eighth Ohio Volunteer Infantry and a battalion commander in that organization was Major Charles C. Weybrecht, who became adjutant general under Governor Judson Harmon, went to the Mexican border as a lieutenant colonel of the Eighth Ohio Infantry and, after he had organized the new Tenth Ohio Infantry, he became its colonel just before the nation entered the World War. When that regiment was broken up in the reorganization of the Thirty-seventh Division, he returned to the Eighth, then to be known as the 146th Infantry, and sailed overseas with it. George H. Wood, adjutant general of the state during the first two terms of Governor Cox, went out as second lieutenant of Company G, Third Ohio Volunteer Infantry. He had enlisted in the guard as a private in that Company 21st April 1898, and was commissioned second lieutenant 26th May that same year. He was promoted captain and appointed regimental quartermaster of the Third on 6th June 1901, and became adjutant 12th May 1902. He was promoted to major of infantry 19th April 1912 and brigadier general (as adjutant general) on 13th January 1913. He left that office 11th January (to be succeeded by General Hough), and





BRIGADIER GENERAL JOHN C. SPEAKS,  
Commanding 73rd Infantry Brigade at Camp Sheridan.



resumed it again 9th January 1917. He was placed on the retired list at his own request on 23rd June 1918, after he had watched the Ohio Division he had been so instrumental in organizing embark for France, and 24th June, the day after his voluntary retirement, he was commissioned a colonel of infantry and was placed in command of the 148th Infantry.

Roy E. Layton, who succeeded General Wood in the adjutant general's office and served throughout the remainder of the war, was a second lieutenant in Company L of the Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry. George Florence who, in turn succeeded General Layton as adjutant general, was a second lieutenant of Company M of the Fourth Ohio Volunteer Infantry.

When the Spanish American war broke out, there were five other officers in the National Guard of Ohio who served during that conflict and who in the World War were brigade commanders. William V. McMaken of Toledo, was a colonel commanding the Sixteenth Ohio Infantry which became the Sixth Ohio Volunteer Infantry; his record is noted elsewhere. There was a Major John C. Speaks of Columbus, in the Fourth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, who became Brigadier General Speaks, commander of the Second Infantry Brigade which in turn, became the 73rd Infantry Brigade. General Speaks was Private Speaks after he took the enlistment oath as a member of Company H, Fourth Ohio Infantry, on 2d March 1878; he became a first lieutenant on 5th May 1880, a captain 26th March 1883, a major on 8th November 1889, a colonel on 31st July 1899 and a brigadier general on 5th December 1899; he continued to serve in that capacity until mustered out of service on 2d March 1918.

On 8th May 1884, a young man named Charles X. Zimmerman, enlisted in Company F of the Fifth Ohio Infantry at Cleveland; he became Lieutenant Zimmerman on 14th February, 1887, a captain on 16th April 1891, and colonel of the regiment on 14th August 1889. He was Colonel Zimmerman until 26th June 1917, when he was promoted to brigadier general and assigned to the command of the Third Infantry Brigade. When

that organization was broken up in the reorganization of the Thirty-seventh Division at Camp Sheridan, General Zimmerman was placed in command of the Depot Brigade, and later succeeded General Speaks in the 73th Infantry Brigade. Throughout the Spanish American War, he was captain of Company F, Fifth Ohio Volunteer Infantry. One of the battalion commanders of the Sixth Ohio Volunteer Infantry was Major S. B. Stanbery, then of Toledo; his record as Colonel Stanbery of the Train Headquarters and Military Police, Thirty-seventh Division, as colonel commanding the 145th Infantry, as brigadier general commanding the 154th Infantry Brigade and later, the 73d Infantry Brigade, is to be noted later. There was a fifth officer in the Ohio National Guard, when the war with Spain was declared, who was a major of the Eighth Ohio Volunteer Infantry, Edward Vollrath of Bucyrus. He had enlisted as a private in Company A of that organization on 30th April 1884, became a captain on 30th June 1886, a major on 5th July 1892, lieutenant colonel on 14th August 1899, and a colonel on 23d December 1899. His service with the Eighth Infantry was continued, including the tour of duty on the Mexican border until (thirty-three years from the time he enlisted) he was commissioned a brigadier general in the National Army by President Wilson (5th August 1917).

General Vollrath was one of those officers who had given the best years of his life to the national guard, and who, during the World War, was destined to sever his long connections and break the associations of years. He was born at Bucyrus, Ohio, on 28th June 1858, the son of Charles and Elizabeth Vollrath. He was graduated from Princeton University in 1883, and his military career started a year later. When he was commissioned brigadier general, he was assigned to command of the 66th Depot Brigade at Camp Fremont, Palo Alto, California, and later to the 66th Artillery Brigade. He was then placed in command of the 82d Infantry Brigade of the Forty-first Division, and sailed for France with that organization on 15th December 1917; while in France, he was assigned to command of the division and, on 1st March 1919 (after thirty-five years of continuous service)



BRIGADIER GENERAL WILLIAM V. McMAKEN,  
Commanding 74th Infantry Brigade at Camp Sheridan.





he was honorably discharged from the United States Army and returned to the practice of law at Bucyrus.

Captain J. Guy Deming of Ada, Company C, Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry, became Colonel Deming of the Second; Albert W. Davis of Norwalk, who was Colonel of the Fifth Ohio Infantry when the World War started, was Captain Davis of Company G in the Spanish American war. Colonel Leroy W. Howard of Toledo, who commanded the Sixth Ohio Infantry, was Captain Howard of the Sixth Ohio Volunteer Infantry in the war with Spain. Colonel F. C. Gerlach of Wooster, who commanded the 148th Infantry, the 145th and 146th, in the Thirty-seventh Division was Captain Gerlach of Company D, Eighth Ohio Volunteer Infantry. John R. McQuigg of Cleveland, who went out in the World War as Colonel of the 112th Engineers, was Captain of Company A, Tenth Ohio Volunteer Infantry in the war with Spain. His lieutenant colonel in 1917, Fred M. Fanning, likewise of Cleveland, was a first lieutenant of Company C, of the Tenth in 1898. Harold M. Bush of Columbus, who commanded the First Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery (it became the 134th Field Artillery in the World War) in 1917, was a second lieutenant in Battery H, First Ohio Volunteer Light Artillery in the war in 1898. William H. Meyers of Cincinnati, lieutenant colonel of the First Ohio Infantry when that organization was mustered into federal service in 1917, was a corporal in Company I, Seventh Ohio Volunteer Infantry in the war with Spain. Isadore Dube, a major in the First Infantry, had been a private in Light Battery F, Second U. S. Artillery, and first sergeant of Company A, 26th U. S. Infantry, during the war with Spain. Albert E. Gale of Lima, lieutenant colonel of the Second Infantry when the United States entered the World War, had been first sergeant of Company C, Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry throughout 1898. John A. Harley, in 1917 was a major of the Second Infantry; in 1898, he served as a private in Company C, Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry. Arthur S. Houts of Cleveland, who was killed in action leading his battalion of the 145th Infantry in France, was a private in Company I of the 19th U. S. Infantry in the

war with Spain. Lieutenant Colonel Myron C. Cox of Fremont, of the Sixth Infantry in 1917, was Captain Cox of Company K, Sixth Ohio Volunteer Infantry in 1898. Major George W. Cunningham of Fostoria, also in the Sixth when it entered service in the World War, was a second lieutenant of Company G, Sixth Ohio Volunteer Infantry when this country declared war with Spain. Edward Welsh of Clyde, another major in the Sixth, was a second lieutenant in Company I of the same regiment in 1898, and the third major of that organization, Arthur D. Hill of Toledo, was sergeant major of the first battalion and later, second lieutenant in Company D and in Company C, during the war with Spain.

E. P. Lawlor of McConnelsville, a major in the Seventh Infantry when that regiment entered the World War service, was a private in Company C in 1898. Major William E. Walkup of Akron, commanded a battalion of the Eighth Infantry when the World War started; in the war in 1898, he was a sergeant of Company B, of that same regiment. Lieutenant Colonel William P. Love of Youngstown, started in the World War with the Tenth Infantry; in the Spanish American War, he had been Major and Surgeon of the Fifth Ohio Volunteer Infantry. Major Dale Wilson of Toledo, director of ambulance in the Ohio National Guard in 1917, was a private of Company L, Sixth Ohio Volunteer Infantry.

At division headquarters in 1917, Lieutenant Colonel Bryon L. Barger, inspector, had been Captain of Troop D, First Ohio Volunteer Cavalry. Major John M. Bingham of Columbus, quartermaster, had been a second lieutenant of Company C, Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry. Arthur W. Reynolds, another major and quartermaster, had been first lieutenant of Company C, Fourth Ohio Volunteer Infantry. Lieutenant Colonel Joseph A. Hall of Cincinnati, chief surgeon, was an acting assistant surgeon in the Spanish American war. Major Otto Miller, division ordnance officer, had been a quartermaster sergeant in the First Ohio Volunteer Cavalry. Major Robert S. McPeak, who entered the World War as commander of the Headquarters

Supply Train, had been a sergeant of Company C, Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry.

Julius Fleishman of Cincinnati was a colonel on the staff of Governor Asa A. Bushnell. E. S. Bryant of Bloomdale, for years prominent in the national guard of Ohio, was a lieutenant colonel of the Second Ohio Volunteer Infantry. Captain E. S. Matthias of Van Wert, commanded Company B of the Second; he was later to sit at Columbus as a judge of the Ohio Supreme Court. Charles W. F. Dick of Akron, later to become major general of the Ohio National Guard and United States Senator, was a lieutenant colonel of the Eighth. John C. Fulton of Columbus, who commanded the Ninth Infantry Battalion when the World War started, was a Captain of Company D. Carmi A. Thompson of Ironton, was in command of Company I of the Ohio Volunteer Infantry; he became Speaker of the House of Representatives in the 1906 General Assembly, Secretary of State of Ohio, Assistant Secretary of the Interior and Treasurer of the United States.

Ohio troops, Ohio officers and Ohio civilians thus wrote their records in 1812, in the Mexican War, in the War of the Rebellion and in the Spanish American War. With this military history back of the generation that saw the entrance of the United States into a war with Germany, it was not unfitting that in 1917, Ohio should give to the nation the first unit of the American Army to sail from this country for service in France and the first to land on European soil. This was Base Hospital Number Four, organized at Lakeside Hospital in Cleveland, and it was organized for service and commanded by an army officer from Ohio, Lieutenant Colonel Harry L. Gilchrist.\*

---

\* Base Hospital No. 4 was hurriedly organized early in May, 1917, and within fifteen days from the time its elements were first assembled every man and officer in it was on British soil. The original base hospital unit had been in existence for several years, but as the enlisted personnel consisted of young physicians, professional men, lawyers and college students whose services were needed in the commissioned personnel when the United States entered the war, all were discharged and their places were taken by newly recruited men.

On 2nd May, 1917, Colonel Gilchrist was in Pittsburgh; he had been on duty in El Paso, Texas, during the time the Ohio National Guard troops were stationed there on border duty but had been sent North. He received orders to go to Cleveland and organize the unit for foreign service. On the evening of 3d May, he commenced preliminaries. In response to notices that appeared during the afternoon in Cleveland dailies a number of men reported at Lakeside Hospital that night. A request had been made to the commanding officer at Columbus Barracks for two trained sergeants in the hospital corps to assist in the organization work. On 5th May, Captain Tuttle of the Medical Corps of the Army reported from Washington. There was a total lack of the necessary blank forms for enlistment, oaths of office, and similar purposes, but they were obtained in Cleveland on a rush order. Working night and day, the officers in charge completed their task of organizing the unit on 5th May and the official papers were sealed and forwarded to Washington on that date. The unit consisted of twenty-seven commissioned officers, sixty-four trained nurses, four civilian employes and 165 enlisted men. It secretly left Cleveland on the afternoon of 6th May on two special trains and arrived in New York on the morning of 7th May, embarking immediately on the Cunard Liner S. S. Orduna, which sailed on 8th May. All were in civilian clothes on arrival in New York, but uniforms and equipment, ordered from the Philadelphia Arsenal, were sent direct to the ship. In New York, the unit purchased six bugles, six drums and six fifes and a standard of the National Colors. After leaving New York, the members of the organization were fitted out in uniforms and, throughout the trip, drilled from ten to twelve hours daily. On 18th May the unit landed in England and a uniformed body of American troops, headed by its fife and drum corps, was greeted by the British commander, his staff and a few representatives of the United States Army. Equipment was unloaded and the organization was then divided, the officers and nurses proceeding to London and the enlisted men to Blackpool. The King and Queen of England received the former at Buckingham Palace on 23d May when His Majesty greeted the unit as the first detachment of the American Army to reach his shores.

"It is with the utmost pleasure that the Queen and I welcome you here today," he said. "We greet you as the first detachment of the American Army which has landed on our shores to join in the world struggle for the ideals of civilization. We deeply appreciate this prompt and generous response to our needs. It is characteristic of the humanity and chivalry which has been evinced by the American nation that the first assistance rendered to the Allies is in connection with the profession of healing and the work of mercy." On the 23rd May, the nurses were received by Queen Alexandra at Marlborough House, while the enlisted personnel received an enthusiastic welcome at Blackpool.

The unit was assembled at Southampton on 24th May and sailed to



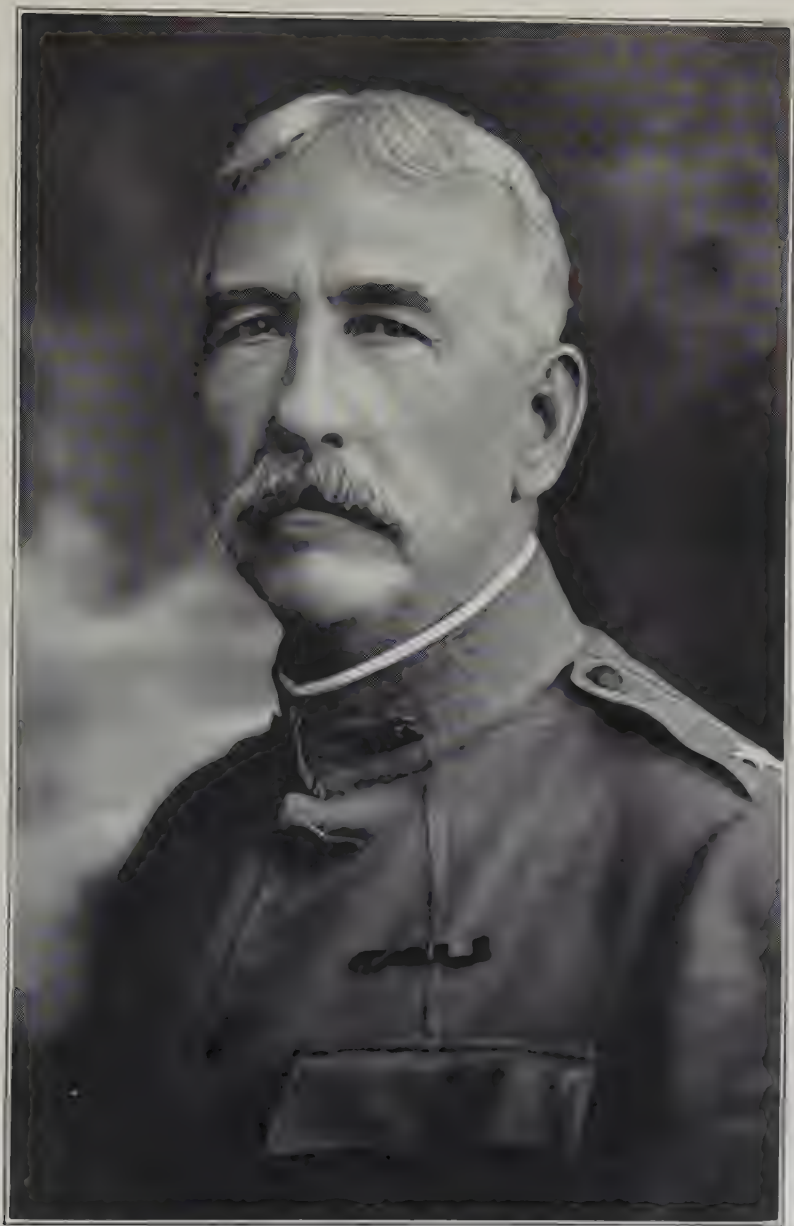
Rouen on the hospital ship *Western Australia*, arriving on the evening of 25th May. It marched to Base Hospital No. 9, which was located about five miles from the city and on the following day, it commenced replacing members of the British organization; this consumed about ten days. British General Hospital No. 9, had a capacity of two thousand beds and received wounded from Vimy Ridge and Ypres sectors. During the year that it was operated by the Lakeside Hospital contingent, 82,179 patients were treated of which number 538 (including forty-five Americans) died. On 27th May, 1918, 1,125 patients were conveyed in and out; this was the largest number handled during any one day. Colonel Gilchrist remained in command of the hospital until December, 1917. He was succeeded by Colonel George W. Crile, of Cleveland, a world famous surgeon who was followed by Major William L. Lower and by Lieutenant Colonel Frank E. Bunts. Colonel Bunts brought the unit back to the United States; it landed at Hoboken on 3d April, 1919, and proceeded to Camp Sherman where officers and men were discharged.

Colonel Harry Lorenzo Gilchrist, the Ohio officer who had the distinction of commanding this, the first unit of the American Army to enter active service on the western front was the son of Lorenzo D. Gilchrist and the grandson of William L. Gilchrist, who came from Edinburg in 1810 and settled in Ohio. Colonel Gilchrist received his education in the schools of Cleveland and was graduated from the Medical College of Western Reserve University in 1896. He became a medical officer of the United States Army in July, 1898, and was chief of the Sanitary Department at Manila in 1900 and 1901. Two years later he was an honorary Graduate and Medalist at the Army Medical School at Washington, and he volunteered for research work in the treatment of leprosy by the use of Roetgen Rays; in this experimental work he spent a year on Tybee Island, Georgia. After leaving Base Hospital No. 4, he served as medical director of the Chemical Warfare Service in the A. E. F. until hostilities ceased. On 7th November, 1917, he was cited by Field Marshal Sir Douglas Haig for "Gallant and Distinguished Services in the Field." After the signing of the armistice he was placed in command of all activities relating to delousing and cleaning up American troops prior to their embarkation for America. As chief of this division of the Quartermaster Corps, he established stations at all Base Ports and large Mobilization Ports and was responsible for the system by which vast numbers of men were handled in an incredibly short space of time. On 1st July, 1919, he was selected to organize and command the American Typhus Fever Expedition to Poland by direct orders of President Wilson. This expedition did not leave Poland until December, 1920; its withdrawal orders were thrice canceled at the request of the Polish government. Before leaving the country Colonel Gilchrist was presented with a letter of commendation from the President of Poland, and was decorated with the Polish order "*Polonia Restituta*," the Polish Commemorative Cross, and the Cross of Valiant. For his services

in France the French government conferred upon this distinguished son of Ohio the Order of the Legion of Honor, and the Service de Santee. His own government awarded him the Distinguished Service Medal, for "especially meritorious and distinguished services in France during the war." Colonel Gilchrist was married on 30th June, 1909, to Mayme L. Morgan, daughter of Harry L. Morgan of Cleveland.

## 6

There has been occasion to refer to the prominent and by no means inglorious part that Ohio troops, officers and men played in the history of the nation, through the War of 1812, the Mexican War, the War of the Rebellion and the War with Spain. It is a history that can be written only by the sovereign state that gave to the Union of which it was a part, six of the ten men elected to the presidency, which began with the close of the Civil War and ended with the signing of the treaty of peace with the Central Powers—Grant, Hayes, Garfield, McKinley, Taft and Harding. But it should by no means be understood that the pacifists, defeatists, and pro-Germans of 1917 and 1918 were without forebears or logical predecessors. There had been dark hours in the history of the United States when all had not been well in Ohio. During the World War, the United States had Eugene V. Debs who flourished in the neighboring state of Indiana—but it was to Ohio that he came to make the disloyal utterances that sent him to a federal prison. Ohio had the pacifist clergyman who had been honored with the presidency of the constitutional convention that wrote the organic law of the state in 1912; he was sheared of the finest head of male hair in the state and flogged by a mob at Cincinnati in the days just after this country entered the World War for his vociferous adherence to the doctrine of non-resistance and for a too open advocacy of its immediate and practical application. Others were summarily interned, and all offered their own contribution to the tribulations of those whose effort was directed toward a whole hearted prosecution of the war to a victorious conclusion. Among the agencies and individuals whose efforts were thus directed were the men and officers whose task it was to build the



BRIGADIER GENERAL JOSEPH A. GASTON,  
Commanding 74th Brigade at Camp Sheridan.



Thirty-Seventh Division. They were to discover that, as there had been copperheads in 1861, so were there disloyalists in 1917.

When, in 1861, the country faced a crisis, there was a senator in the General Assembly at Columbus who was the leader of his party in that body; his name was James A. Garfield, and when the Civil War was a reality, his first official achievement was authorship and successful enactment of an act declaring that a resident of the state who gave aid and comfort to the enemies of the United States was guilty of treason against the state, a crime to be punishable by life imprisonment; this act became law on 26th of April 1861. Curiously enough, it was designed to care for the case of another resident of Ohio who was to become famous as the "fearful and earnest leader of the peace party, not only of Ohio, but of the country at large," whose "powerful, malevolent influences" were to be ever directed against a war for the preservation of the union. His name was Clement L. Vallandigham. He was then a member of congress from the Dayton district, and incidentally, he made a hurried but futile trip to the capital of the state to defeat the Garfield law. This early example of pacifism will bear examination; not a few of his words were strangely prophetic of utterances to be heard when the nation was to face another armed conflict more than half a century later.

"While he repeatedly asserted that he was a Northern man his actions and deals were altogether friendly to the South \* \* \* Mr. Vallandigham was obsessed with the idea that peace was to be desired and maintained at any cost whatever, even through a dissolution of the Union and like many others, notably Horace Greeley, he was willing that there should be secession instead of war. \* \* \* In a speech delivered in congress February 20, 1861, he supported a proposed constitutional amendment framed by him, dividing the Union into four sections, viz.: North, West, The Pacific and The South. In this constitutional amendment he recognized the right of secession. \* \* \* It was no secret at that time that Senator Garfield's bill to punish treason was aimed at Vallandigham." \*Like his legitimate heir Debs, however, he was unsuccessful in his efforts to hinder Ohio's participation

---

\* History of Ohio, Randall and Ryan, Vol. 4, P. 161-165.



in the war. He was defeated for congress (incidentally by a Union general, Robert S. Schenck) and in his farewell address, he delivered himself of a "pessimistic philippic" against prosecution of the war whose "practical effect was to aid secession and encourage the confederate cause"—words of "brilliant and polished treason." But this early Ohio defeatist was destined for further note. On the 13th of April 1863, Major General Ambrose E. Burnside, commanding the Department of Ohio, issued his famous general order that all persons within the Union lines who should commit for the benefit of the enemy, were to be tried as traitors, and at the end of the path was the possibility of a firing squad and a stone wall. "The habit of declaring sympathies for the enemy will not be allowed in this department," the order stated. Persons committing such offense will at once be arrested with a view to being tried as above stated or sent beyond our lines into the lines of their friends." Vallandigham's spectacular and noisy defiance of the order at Mt. Vernon on the 1st of May (his selection of a time seems inspired when one recalls the later innovation of the May Day Riot and its world wide popularity among malcontents), is historical record, as is his arrest the next day at his home in Dayton. This was followed by disorder that marked for destruction of the plant of the Dayton Journal, the Unionist publication; a newspaper press in that day was too conspicuous a mark to be missed by a patriotic mob.

The disloyalists of 1917 cou'd have done worse than go to the first words uttered by their forerunner from the military prison at Cincinnati to which he was speedily consigned; these words were a lament that he had been incarcerated "for no other offense than my political opinions" and a "defense of this and of your constitutional liberties." He was found guilty and sentenced to close confinement in some fortress, but the order was modified by President Lincoln (whose reluctance to supply his political enemies with a martyr is understandable), by an amendment sending him into the lines of the enemy and he was presented to the Confederate forces near Murfreesboro, Tennessee, under a flag of truce on May 25th. But while he was escaping to Canada via Bermuda and Halifax to take up temporary residence at Niagara

Falls, his party in Ohio at its state convention after a speech characterized as "violent and inflammatory denunciation of President Lincoln, General Burnside and the government, and a glorification of Vallandigham," nominated him for governor. In the campaign that "was looked upon as a deciding factor between the Union and secession" he was defeated by a majority of 101,098, but there were still 187,728 sympathizers who went to the polls and voted for him.

Nor were his efforts fruitless. In March of 1863, "it came to the knowledge of the United States authorities that there was organized opposition to drafting by the government, that desertion was openly solicited and that nearly one hundred citizens were organized, armed and officered to resist the federal laws (in Noble county). Companies B and H of the 115th Ohio \* \* \* were dispatched to Noble county to assist the United States Marshal in making arrests. These troops marched through the county arresting a large number. Some of them were punished by the United States court at Cincinnati with fines and imprisonment." Another chapter, worthy of the attention of one sensitive to the possibilities of opera bouffe, was written in Holmes County, under the title of "Fort Fizzle." Under this heading is chronicled the story of how "open and organized violence towards the government draft and the protection of deserters from the Union Army occurred in Ohio in June, 1863. \* \* \* It took the form of a fortified camp occupied by nearly 1,000 armed men with four small howitzers. Governor Tod on the 16th issued a proclamation urging the resisters to disperse and render the obedience that all good citizens owed to the laws of their country. But this was unheeded and it took a detachment of the military under Colonel Wallace of the 15th Ohio to suppress the miniature rebellion. After some skirmishing and firing on both sides in which two of the resisters were wounded, the band dispersed. \* \* \* The ringleaders were delivered to the military authorities and nothing was done to them," and thus a good natured government established a precedent for dealing with the conscientious objector of the World War era.

## CHAPTER IV

---

*The Ohio National Guard at the Beginning of the World War—The Mexican Border—The First Call to the Colors—Guard Duty—The Third and Sixth Remain in Federal Service—First Efforts to Organize a Division—General Wood and the War Department—Obstacles—The Cavalry and Artillery—The Engineers—Recruiting—Permission to Raise a Division is Finally Granted—Ohio Units Called Into Service—The First American Combat Troops in France.*

WITH the exception of the First and Seventh regiments of Infantry and the Ninth Battalion (a colored organization with headquarters at Cleveland), the Ohio National Guard had been on a nine months' tour of duty along the Mexican Border, just before the declaration of war.\* The

---

\* General Orders No. 12.

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT,  
COLUMBUS, OHIO, June 18, 1916.

1. In accordance with the commands of the President of the United States, dated the 18th of June, 1916, calling forth, under the Constitution and laws of the United States, certain organizations of the Organized Militia of the State, to be hereinafter named will assemble at their respective home stations on June 19th, 1916, (orders for movements to State mobilization camp will follow). Assembly will be in the equipment prescribed for field duty, preparatory to their muster into the service of the United States at a later date. Officers and enlisted men will habitually wear uniform. The following are the organizations placed in the service:

First infantry brigade, consisting of the Second, Third and Sixth Regiments; Second infantry brigade, consisting of the Fourth, Fifth and Eighth Regiments; First squadron of Cavalry, First Battalion of Field Artillery, First Battalion of Engineers, Field Battalion Signal Corps, First, Second and Third Hospitals, First and Second Ambulance Companies.

By Command of Governor Willis:

BENSON W. HOUGH,  
*The Adjutant General.*

OFFICIAL:

EDWARD S. BRYANT,  
*Adjutant General.*

blistering days of training and equipping at Camp Willis, Columbus; the scorching sun of late summer and autumn, the snows and rains and sand storms of Camp Pershing, near El Paso, Texas, had become nothing more than memories. The routine of mustering the Ohio National Guard out of federal service had finally ended for most of the impatient infantry just when it seemed to them that it never could end. The Third and Sixth however were still in the federal service along with the artillery, engineers and signal troops.

On March 17th the Fifth Infantry marched into Cleveland behind its commanding officer, Colonel Charles X. Zimmerman, who as a brigadier general was to command the Seventy-third Infantry Brigade, of which his old regiment was to form a part. The day before, it had been discharged from the service of the United States at Fort Wayne, Detroit.

Two weeks before, the Fourth Infantry had returned to its home station from Fort Wayne, to be welcomed at the state capital by Governor Cox who then voiced a significant protest against "the treasonable conduct of a handful of men in the Senate," in reference to a filibuster that was delaying action on the proposed armed neutrality policy.

The Fourth came back under Colonel Byron L. Barger, a former director of safety of Columbus, who as noted was to become inspector of the Thirty-seventh Division when it should be formed out of the Ohio National Guard troops. As Colonel Barger's lieutenant colonel and second in command, marched Benson W. Hough, a former Adjutant General of Ohio, who, in a few months was to be the colonel who would lead that same regiment when it should become the One Hundred Sixty-sixth Infantry that formed Ohio's contribution to the Rainbow Division. The close of the war was to see him made a brigadier general of Infantry in the National Guard, and two years later the citizens of his state would elect him a judge of the supreme court of the state. Subsequently, he was to head the Ohio National Guard as a major general and would continue to serve the government as United States District Attorney at Columbus, and later (1925) as United States District Judge. His brigade commander, Briga-

dier General John C. Speaks, was soon to lead his troops to training camp and after the war would represent his district in congress. One of the majors in the Fourth, George Florence, was to become a lieutenant colonel during the World War and on his return home, was to be selected as adjutant general by Ohio's post bellum governor, Harry L. Davis. Another major, Frank D. Henderson of Marysville, was to succeed him when the then Auditor of State, A. V. Donahey, should become governor in 1923.

It was on the 1st of March that the contents of the Zimmerman note of the 19th of January, had become known; in this note the German Empire announced the intention of beginning unrestricted submarine warfare of 1st February and sought an alliance with Mexico. On this day, Troop A, Cleveland's crack cavalry organization, had returned home under Major Dudley J. Hard, who a few weeks later was to become a colonel of artillery in the Ohio division. But clouds hung low as officers and men went back to their homes and to their peace-time pursuits of civilian life. There was a feeling that they were returning only temporarily. At the state capital, Governor Cox and Adjutant General Wood were planning to recruit another infantry regiment in eastern Ohio to complete third brigade and cavalry officers and the guard had begun to consider the possibility of expanding their squadron to a regiment.

On one point only was there any degree of certainty, and this was that somehow, sometime, somewhere, the Ohio National Guard would be called upon to play its part in the conflict. But as to how, when or where there were as many theories and notions as there were individuals who speculated, who tried to predict, prophesy and picture.

## 2

On 27th March units of the guard had their first call to active duty in the World War when Companies G, H and I and the Machine Gun Company of the First Infantry; Companies B and I of the Fourth Infantry; Companies C, F, I and K of the Fifth Infantry; Company A, and one platoon each from Companies E, B, F and I of the Seventh Infantry; and fifty men

from the First Battalion, Ohio Naval Reserves, were "ordered out."

The units from the Fourth were placed on guard over railroad bridges and at the state arsenal at Columbus. The organizations of the Fifth at Cleveland guarded railroad bridges, the new viaduct, docks, and "vital points" in that city. Company A of the Seventh went to Bellaire and Bridgeport to guard the bridges that spanned the Ohio. The platoon of Company E went to Steubenville; that from B to Belpre; the one from F to Piqua, and the one from I to Kenova; the one from K to Sciotoville on similar missions. Colonel Zimmerman was in command at Cleveland; Lieutenant Colonel William H. Meyers at Cincinnati; and Lieutenant Colonel Hough at Columbus. The naval militia, under Commander A. F. Nicklette, went on duty at Toledo performing similar services.\*

The next day, orders were issued for these organizations to return to their home stations "immediately upon the arrival of other forces to replace them."

These "other forces" consisted of units from the Third and Sixth Infantry regiments which were still in federal service; they had returned from the Mexican Border but had not been mustered out. The relief was still on duty when war was declared. The tour was marked by important incident.

Two days after the declaration of war the Militia Bureau of the War Department issued an order that no new national guard units were to be organized. So far (and it had been apparent for weeks that the armed forces of the United States were to be called upon) the War Department had announced no policy that was to govern in so far as the national guard was concerned. Ohio guard officers however, from Adjutant General Wood down were anxious that Ohio should have a complete division and were already recruiting the necessary additional units. The Militia Bureau order added to the existing chaos and uncertainty that was to continue and characterize the many long months of waiting that were ahead. This order, whatever the

---

\* S. O. 50 A. G. O. Columbus, Ohio, 27 March, 1917.



reason for issuing it might have been, would have prevented Ohio from continuing in its efforts to form an infantry division. It was the signal for a long fight, marked often by bitterness and always by misunderstanding, between Ohio National Guard officers and the War Department.

General Wood made an immediate personal appeal to Secretary of War Newton D. Baker, and the question was referred to Major General Enoch H. Crowder, Judge Advocate General of the Army. Ohio based its right to recruit additional forces upon the powers conferred on the states by the National Defense Act which authorized states to have a national guard strength of eight hundred men for every senator and representative in congress. This provision entitled Ohio to guard of 19,200 and General Crowder so decided, thereby upholding Ohio's contention and setting aside the Militia Bureau order. When this ruling was made, authority was given to organize the Tenth Infantry with headquarters at Youngstown and to expand the squadron of cavalry to a regiment. 1st May considerable progress had been made in this direction and on 4th May this task was completed.

Except for these activities there had been no recruiting until 22d May, when General Wood issued an order\* directing all organizations not in federal service to proceed immediately to raise their membership to full authorized strength. Commanding officers were ordered to start at once on an intensive campaign for recruits and to place on recruiting duty one officer and one enlisted man from each company of their commands, from the date of the order until 5th June, inclusive. Medical officers were assigned to duty with each regiment and were authorized to travel to any part of the area to examine recruits. Organizations in federal service were informed that they would recruit to maximum strength under the direction of department commanders to whom appropriate instructions were sent by the War Department. Recruits were to be held at armories until organizations they belonged to were sent to concentration camps; and this order also contained the information that enlisted men of the national guard would be drafted into federal service about 15th July.

---

\* G. O. 17 A. G. O., 22 May, 1917.

"After being held at company rendezvous for approximately two weeks," the order continued, "these organizations together with those in federal service will be sent under orders from the War Department to concentration camps in the Southeastern Department. Simultaneously with this draft, that portion of your guard now in service will be drafted under section three of the National Defense Act." The order further stated that arms, equipment and clothing for maximum strength over and above what was then on hand was not available and no requisitions for such articles were to be submitted until notice was given that such supplies were available. It was estimated that this would be about 1st August.

In expanding its cavalry, in organizing the new Tenth Infantry, and in starting to recruit its other national guard organizations to full strength, the state had taken steps toward the goal it was fighting to reach—the formation of the complete Infantry Division. But in all mobilization plans that had been prepared by the War Department for the organized militia of this state, Ohio had always been placed in the divisional area with Michigan. In reply to objections to this arrangement, the War Department had always answered that to change this arrangement would throw Michigan out of the plans of organization and that therefore Ohio's request to be separated could not be granted. In the early part of May however a new table of organization was issued and in this alignment Ohio was finally assigned a division. But at the same time the army departments had been rearranged and West Virginia was taken from the Eastern Department and placed in the Central Department and was coupled with Ohio. Although Michigan was out of the way, the road to the long sought division now seemed blocked by another neighboring state, West Virginia.

Then another obstacle appeared. The new tables of organization required an infantry division to have three regiments of artillery. Ohio had barely completed the organization of one. Although a protest had immediately been made against joining Ohio with West Virginia, Ohio's position was none too strong in view of this shortage in artillery. Late in May Adjutant General

Wood went to Washington for a conference with Secretary Baker. There he learned that in all probability cavalry would not be sent to Europe but would be assigned to Mexican Border duty instead. Thereupon General Wood proposed to convert Ohio's cavalry into artillery. He urged that most of the artillery that would be organized would be new to the service and that the veteran cavalry at least had had experience in military drill and discipline in field service and with horses. Secretary Baker suggested that General Wood present this plan to Major General Tasker H. Bliss, then chief of staff of the army. The answer by the chief of staff was to the effect that the plan would be considered and the next day when General Wood returned to Columbus he received a telegram authorizing the conversion of the Ohio cavalry into artillery according to the plans he had suggested.

There were now twelve troops of cavalry in the state. By converting each troop into a battery it was evident that Ohio would have the twelve batteries needed to make up the two regiments which, with the one already organized, would complete the artillery brigade. Thus, a way to remove this obstacle was devised.

The field officers of the cavalry regiment were summoned to Columbus by telegraph and the situation was laid before them. The plan suggested to them took them from a branch of the service in which many had spent years. The old associations had been of the pleasantest, and they were devoted, without sentimentality, to the traditions of the cavalry. The plan likewise took them into a new and strange branch of the service; it placed upon them the burden of mastering new and difficult drills and technicalities, and gave them the added responsibility of raising their enlisted strength from twelve hundred to twenty-four hundred men. But without hesitation the cavalry officers agreed to the proposal and departed for home with their plans already well formed.

In the meantime the three additional batteries necessary to complete the First Ohio Artillery had been raised at Dayton, Mt. Vernon and Jackson. Colonel John R. McQuigg, who was

to become a brigadier general of infantry in the reorganized guard after the war, had raised the three companies in Cleveland needed to complete the regiment of engineers. The two field hospitals organized at Toledo and Delaware, and two ambulance companies at Canton and Cincinnati, completed the sanitary train. Recruiting for the infantry had progressed slowly, laboriously, but steadily. During May and June, fifteen thousand men had enlisted in the Ohio National Guard; in the first half of the latter month, the state had led all others in the number of recruits enrolled. Ohio now had three infantry brigades, a complete artillery brigade, a regiment of engineers, a field signal battalion, and a sanitary train. But although all the important units of a division had thus been organized the War Department still refused to authorize a division for Ohio.

### 3

After weeks, when hope, despair and uncertainty dominated in turn, another blow fell. In the latter part of June an order was received from the Militia Bureau directing General Wood to designate three regiments of Ohio Infantry to be assigned for duty with Louisiana, Mississippi and Arkansas national guard division. This step at least offered an opportunity to bring the whole matter to a final issue. General Wood filed the order in his office and promptly proceeded to ignore it. Relying upon nothing much more tangible than his belief that the citizens of Ohio would support him in his insistence that Ohio volunteers be permitted to enter the war as a division, he refused to designate any regiments to be handed over to the Southern states. A second peremptory telegram was received and consigned to a pigeon hole. The report was then given out at Washington that, if the Adjutant General of Ohio did not make the designation, the War Department would.

When matters reached this climax, Governor Cox went over the head of Secretary of War Baker and presented the matter personally to President Wilson in a telegram that strongly upheld the position taken by the Adjutant General of Ohio and as bitterly denounced the tactics that had been practiced by the

War Department. This course at last brought results. Within forty-eight hours a telegram was received from the War Department saying that if Ohio would complete the organization of units necessary to a division by 15th July, the division would be accepted.

This telegram reached Columbus on 29th June. It allowed guard officers two weeks in which to recruit divisional trains, military police, a headquarters troop and an engineer train. At the same time these units had to be raised without interfering with the regular recruiting that existing organizations were carrying on. There was still a vague question whether after all a regiment of cavalry would not be required and to meet this possible emergency, plans were made to form a unit by expanding the (colored) Ninth Battalion.

The same afternoon that the War Department's long-sought verdict was handed down, plans for raising the new units were made at Columbus. Officers and men were selected for the work and the next morning the machinery was in motion. A whirlwind, two weeks' campaign started. It was the last struggle in the long fight that won Ohio the right to offer a division to the United States government.

On 15th July the President's proclamation was published to the army.\* It recited that, "whereas the United States of America and the Imperial German Government are now at war, and having in view the consequent danger of aggression by a foreign enemy upon the territory of the United States and the necessity for proper protection against interference with the execution of the laws of the Union by agents of the enemy," the national guard of certain states was called into the service of the United States.

Ohio was one of those states designated.

When this communication was received at Columbus, General Wood issued his order † calling into federal service the following national guard units:

---

\* G. O. 90 Washington, 12 July, 1917.

† G. O. A. G. O. Columbus, 14 July, 1917.

Headquarters of Trains.....	Columbus
Military Police	
Company A.....	Cincinnati
Company B.....	Columbus
Headquarters Ammunition Trains	
Headquarters Company, S. A. S. T.....	Columbus
Six Companies, S. A. A. T.....	
Headquarters Company, Art. Amm. Tr.....	Columbus
Six Companies, Art. Amm. Tr.....	
Headquarters Company, Supply Train.....	Columbus
Engineer Train.....	Cleveland
Companies E and F, Engineers.....	Cleveland
Headquarters, First Infantry Brigade.....	Toledo
Second Regiment Infantry.....	Lima
Headquarters, Second Infantry Brigade.....	Columbus
Fourth Regiment Infantry.....	Columbus
Fifth Regiment Infantry.....	Cleveland
Eighth Regiment Infantry.....	Bucyrus
Headquarters, Third Infantry Brigade.....	Cleveland
First Regiment Infantry.....	Cincinnati
Seventh Regiment Infantry.....	New Lexington
Tenth Regiment Infantry.....	Youngstown
Ninth Battalion Infantry	
and all recruits enlisted for the purpose of increasing same to a	
regiment of dismounted cavalry.....	Columbus
Headquarters Company, First Field Artillery.....	Akron
Supply Company, First Field Artillery.....	Bellefontaine
Battery D, First Field Artillery.....	Dayton
Battery E, First Field Artillery.....	Mt. Vernon
Battery F, First Field Artillery.....	Jackson
Second Regiment Field Artillery.....	Cleveland
Third Regiment Field Artillery.....	Cincinnati
Outpost Company, Signal Battalion.....	Toledo
Sanitary Trains.....	Columbus

Units of these organizations were ordered to report to their home stations at noon, Sunday 15th July.

Here ended the first phase of Ohio's participation in the World War.

#### 4

While Ohio troops had thus been drilling at home stations and recruiting and awaiting the call into federal service the nation was preparing the way for them in anticipation of the time



when the American army, of which the national guard of this state was to be a part, should enter the struggle to play its part as a combatant force.

On Sunday morning 27th May, a group of army officers (accompanied by a corps of field clerks, interpreters and enlisted men) waited in civilian dress at Governor's Island. The S. S. Baltic dropped down the river and steamed out into the bay. Her engines stopped. Out of sight from the shore a small boat made its way to her side and after considerable maneuvering (a half gale from the south-east roughened the bay) it made fast and a gangplank was lowered. The first to step on it was General Pershing; he climbed aboard, followed by his party of 186; the engines of the Baltic turned and the headquarters of the American Expeditionary Forces was on its way. In the party were names soon to be chronicled in events about to be enacted by the nation which now was a new factor in the struggle that was taking place on the continent of Europe. There was Colonel D. E. McCarthy, the first quartermaster general of the A. E. F., and Colonel Harry Taylor, first chief of engineers. Colonel Edgar Russell was to become a brigadier general and chief signal officer. Colonel Benjamin Alvord was the first adjutant general of the A. E. F., and Colonel A. W. Brewster became inspector general. Colonel M. W. Ireland wore the two stars of a major general as chief surgeon. Lieutenant Colonel W. A. Bethel became judge advocate of the A. E. F. As major J. L. Hines, was assigned first to the adjutant general's department overseas and then as a colonel, took command of the 16th U. S. Infantry; as a brigadier general he was to lead his command in the First Division, and then take command of the Fourth Division (and later of the Third Army Corps) as a major general. Major J. G. Harbord became Major General Harbord, the head of the Service of Supply. Major S. D. Rockenbach became a brigadier general and Chief of the Tank Corps. Down the list, with his name among the sergeants, was Edward Rickenbacker, a Columbus man who had won considerable fame as an automobile racer. He sailed in the steerage when he made this trip to France where he was to start an army

career as driver for General Pershing. He returned to the United States after the war as Major Rickenbacker, premier flying ace of the American forces.

During June, July and August while Ohio troops continued under the routine of drill, alternating now and then with recruiting, with physical examinations, and with the formality of being mustered into the United States Army, the stream of soldiers continued to flow across the Atlantic. In June, 11,750 embarked; in July, 3,500, and in August, 5,000.

On the afternoon of 13th June, General Pershing reached Paris and the first American headquarters' offices were established in the Rue de Constantine, near the Invalides. The next day the commanding general of the A. E. F. started working at the plans which were to govern the activities of his forces. It was not until the coming of the first days of September that General Headquarters was established in the bleak barracks of the 107th French Infantry at Chaumont.

On 26th June, the First Division (composed of the Sixteenth, Eighteenth, Twenty-sixth and Twenty-eighth U. S. Infantry) disembarked in France and went into camp near St. Nazaire; Major General Sibert was in command of the division and Brigadier Generals Bundy and Bullard, of the two infantry brigades. On 15th July it moved to the Gondrecourt area where it went into training and about the middle of September, there were American troops in the fighting line when the division moved into Sommervillers sector east of Nancy and battalions went successfully into the trenches, intercalated with French units and backed by their own artillery. It was not until the 21st that the last elements left the line, and resumed training in the Gondrecourt area. The First Division was followed to the shores of France by the Second Division under General Bundy, and commenced its training immediately in the Bourmont area which, in months to come, was to become familiar to the Ohio troops.

## CHAPTER V

---

*The Artillery—The Mexican Border—Fort Sheridan—Fort Benjamin Harrison—Expansion into the First Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery—Troop A—The Second Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery—Early Training and Mustering—Troop B of Columbus and Troop C of Cincinnati—The Third Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery.*

WHEN the United States entered the war, there were three batteries of field artillery in the Ohio National Guard which had been organized into a Battalion at Sparta, Wisconsin, in 1911. The home station of Battery A was Cleveland, and that of Battery C, Toledo. Battery B had been organized at Columbus, and then moved to Mt. Vernon in 1913-1914; it was later reorganized at Akron. The battalion had been called into service for Mexican Border duty, and remained at El Paso until 12th March, 1917, training under the supervision of Major Alfred A. Starbird. Ordered home, the battalion reached Fort Sheridan, Illinois, on 17th March and prepared for the formality of muster-out of the federal service. These preparations were all but complete on 26th March, when orders to cease muster-out were received. The battalion remained at Fort Sheridan until 28th April, when it was ordered to Camp Perry, on the shores of Lake Erie, arriving 30th April. In the latter part of June the battalion was ordered to Fort Benjamin Harrison, near Indianapolis, to act as an instruction battalion for the First Officers Training Camp, reporting to Major General Edwin F. Glenn, later to command the Eighty-third Division at Camp Sherman, Chillicothe.

It was this organization which, when plans to raise a complete national guard division in Ohio were completed, was expanded into the First Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery. On 11th July, Harold M. Bush of Columbus, then a major, was commissioned colonel on the date of 4th May.



COLONEL HAROLD M. BUSH,  
1890, P. A.



In 1888, Colonel Bush had enlisted in the Massachusetts Volunteer Militia, his first military experience. Coming westward, he enlisted in Company H, Fourteenth Ohio Infantry in 1894 and in October of that year, he was transferred to Battery H, First Light Artillery. On 2d June, 1897, he was commissioned Second Lieutenant and on 23d June, 1899, was promoted to First Lieutenant. He became captain of the organization on 22d March, 1900, and on 14th February, 1910, the unit was designated Battery C. He was promoted to major on 25th September, 1911, and placed in command of the three batteries that then composed the battalion. Lieutenant Colonel Hurl J. Albrecht, his second in command when the First Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery, was mustered into federal service, had enlisted as a private in Battery B on 15th November, 1915, and just two years later, he became captain of that unit; he was commissioned lieutenant colonel in 11th July, 1917. Everett C. Williams enlisted in Battery A on 14th October, 1908, was commissioned second lieutenant on 21st June, 1912, first lieutenant, 30th September, 1914, captain on 30th August, 1916, and a major in the First Artillery on 11th July, 1917. Lawrence S. Schlegel enlisted in Battery C on 20th September, 1913, was commissioned second lieutenant on 16th January, 1915, first lieutenant on 13th November, 1915, and captain on 27th March, 1917. His commission as major was dated 11th July, 1917. These were the regimental officers under whom the First Artillery took the field after its muster into federal service.

The home stations of the various organizations making up this regiment, and the officers were as follows:

#### Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Harold M. Bush Columbus
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Hurl J. Albrecht Akron
	Captain, Regt. Adjt....	John F. Babbitt Akron
	Chaplain .....	Walter Jones Jackson



Battalion Officers....	Major .....	Everett C. Williams Cleveland
	Major .....	Lawrence S. Schlegel Columbus
	Captain, Bn. Adjt.....	Robert K. Norton Akron
	Captain, Bn. Adjt.....	Russell G. Barkalow Columbus
Headquarters Com- pany, Akron.....	Captain .....	Welton A. Snow
	First Lieutenant.....	Oscar D. Hollenbeck
Supply Company, Columbus .....	Captain .....	John B. Morton
	First Lieutenant.....	William E. Weiser
Battery A, Cleveland .....	Captain .....	John L. Sullivan
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles S. Bailey
	First Lieutenant.....	Stanley W. Leidgh
	Second Lieutenant.....	Donald D. Crisman
	Second Lieutenant....	John F. Seiberling
Battery B, Akron .....	Captain .....	Joseph J. Johnston
	First Lieutenant.....	Harry H. Hedges
	First Lieutenant.....	Carl J. Kavenagh
	Second Lieutenant....	John H. Wise
	Second Lieutenant....	William E. Leahy
Battery C, Columbus .....	Captain .....	William D. Kinsell
	First Lieutenant.....	Raymond Givens
	First Lieutenant.....	William L. Watt
	Second Lieutenant....	Kenneth R. Cornetet
	Second Lieutenant....	Frank A. Burgess
Battery D, Dayton .....	Captain .....	A. C. Bartell
	First Lieutenant.....	John H. Kline
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward B. Bauer
	Second Lieutenant....	Charles M. Milliard
	Second Lieutenant....	Raymond A. Kneff
Battery E, Mt. Vernon.....	Captain .....	Vincent B. Welker
	First Lieutenant.....	John H. Taylor
	First Lieutenant.....	Julius Headington
	Second Lieutenant....	Harry Hosback
	Second Lieutenant....	Edison J. Breece

Battery F,	Captain .....	Harold F. Matthys
Jackson .....	First Lieutenant.....	Clarence F. Bluem
	First Lieutenant.....	Milton D. Slusser
	Second Lieutenant.....	Reed Powell
	Second Lieutenant.....	Morris L. Stephenson

Sanitary Detachment,		
Columbus .....	Major .....	Elijah J. Gordon
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward M. Barton
	First Lieutenant.....	Earl Z. Alsbach

## 2

Reference has been made in the preceding chapter to necessity for conversion of the cavalry (itself newly expanded from a squadron to a regiment) into two regiments of artillery. The pioneer cavalry organization in the state was the First City Troop, an independent unit formed in Cleveland on 10th October, 1877. Ten years later, this organization became Troop A of the Ohio National Guard, the famous "Black Horse Troop" so familiar to the nation as the escort at the inauguration of the presidents elected from Ohio. As such, it was called into the Spanish American War, and expanded to three troops, forming the nucleus for the First Ohio Volunteer Cavalry. With other units of the Ohio National Guard, it had the eight months' tour of duty on the Mexican Border and was included in the regiment that Colonel Dudley J. Hard was commissioned to raise. In addition to Colonel Hard, the regimental officers, organization, home stations and troop commanders were Lieutenant Colonel Paul Lincoln Mitchell of Cincinnati; and Captains George P. Greenhalgh, Toledo, Simeon Nash, Columbus, and Robert C. Norton, Cleveland, as Majors. The organizations, their home stations and unit commanders were: Captain Neal G. Gray, Cleveland, headquarters troop; Captain Carl Norton, Cleveland, supply troop; Captain John A. Hadden, Cleveland, machine gun troop; Captain Fayette Brown, Cleveland, troop A; Captain Edwin S. Thatcher, Columbus, Troop B; Captain Frank Cist, Cincinnati, troop C; Captain Roland A. Beard, Toledo, troop D; Captain Vance Towler, Cincinnati, troop E; Captain Louis Cof-

fin, troop F; Captain Joseph W. Jeffrey, Columbus, troop G; Captain Wayne C. Gray, Columbus, troop H; Captain Julien French Devereaux, Youngstown, troop I; Captain Morgan Ketchum, Cleveland, troop K; Captain Dewey T. Sigler, Cleveland, troop L; Captain Charles O. Mitchell, Toledo, troop M.

The regiment of cavalry was recruited to war strength in a month, and then came the necessity for expanding it once more to two regiments of artillery and on 28th June the artillery brigade was finally authorized. From that time forth, the cavalry regiment ceased to be, when it was divided to form the Second and Third Regiments, Ohio Field Artillery. The Cleveland and Toledo units constituted the Second, and those at Columbus, Cincinnati and Youngstown, the Third. Thus, within three months after the declaration of war, was the First Squadron, Ohio Cavalry, expanded first into a regiment of cavalry and then into war strength regiments of artillery.

The home stations of the various organizations that made up the Second Regiment, Ohio Field Artillery, and the officers at the time the unit was mustered into federal service, were as follows:

#### Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Dudley J. Hard Cleveland
	Lieut. Colonel.....	George P. Greenhalgh Perrysburg
	Captain and Adjut.....	Neal G. Gray Cleveland
	Chaplain .....	William H. Jones Cleveland

Battalion Officers....	Major .....	Robert C. Norton Cleveland
	Major .....	Fayette Brown Cleveland
	Captain .....	Lawrence H. Norton Cleveland
	Captain .....	Robert H. Jamison Cleveland

Headquarters Com- pany, Cleveland....	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Allen Williams
Supply Company, Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Carl Norton
	First Lieutenant.....	William F. Fischer
Battery A, Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Irvine C. Bolton
	First Lieutenant.....	Albert Y. Meriam
	First Lieutenant.....	William F. Speith, Jr.
	Second Lieutenant.....	John N. Garfield
	Second Lieutenant.....	Quay H. Findley
Battery B, Toledo .....	Captain .....	Roland A. Beard
	First Lieutenant.....	Harry M. Seubert
	First Lieutenant.....	
	Second Lieutenant.....	Harvey A. Johnson
	Second Lieutenant.....	Gilbert L. Smith
Battery C, Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Morgan S. Ketchum
	First Lieutenant.....	Newell C. Bolton
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward N. Mathews
	Second Lieutenant.....	George E. Garretson
	Second Lieutenant.....	Stanley L. Orr
Battery D, Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Dewey T. Sigler
	First Lieutenant.....	Ralph Perkins
	First Lieutenant.....	Edgar B. Jewett, II
	Second Lieutenant.....	Walker H. Nye
	Second Lieutenant.....	Orville R. Watterson
Battery E, Toledo .....	Captain .....	Charles O. Mitchell
	First Lieutenant.....	Joseph W. Robinson
	First Lieutenant.....	Leonard B. Spach
	Second Lieutenant.....	Harry Huntley
	Second Lieutenant.....	Louis J. Groch
Battery F, Cleveland .....	Captain .....	John A. Hadden
	First Lieutenant.....	Thomas H. Nash
	First Lieutenant.....	James M. McSweeney
	Second Lieutenant.....	Arthur A. Dawley
	Second Lieutenant.....	Paul A. Sihler

## Sanitary Detachment,

Cleveland .....	Major .....	Dora V. Burkett Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Thomas E. Jones Steubenville
	First Lieutenant.....	Merthyn Thomas Cleveland

Colonel Hard had enlisted in Company D of the Eighth Infantry on 30th July, 1888, and six years later, he was again a private, but in Troop A. On 20th June, 1904, he was commissioned second lieutenant; on 14th December, 1909, first lieutenant, and on 19th October, 1915, he was commissioned major and placed in command of the First Squadron of Cavalry. Lieutenant Colonel Greenhalgh first saw service with the First Division of Naval Reserves of the Connecticut National Guard in 1900. Then, in 1904, he was a private in Battery B, First Massachusetts Heavy Artillery. On 6th August, 1906, he was made a sergeant major of the Sixth Infantry, Ohio National Guard, and a year later, was first lieutenant and battalion adjutant. On 26th July, 1911, he was a first lieutenant with Troop D, First Squadron Ohio Cavalry; on 6th May, 1912, he was promoted to captain, and on 4th May, 1917, to major. His commission as lieutenant colonel was dated 11th July, 1917. Major Norton enlisted in Troop A on 23d February, 1903, was commissioned second lieutenant on 20th March, 1912, first lieutenant on 26th March, 1913, captain on 6th December, 1915, and major on 4th May, 1917. Major Brown enlisted in Troop A on 24th February, 1909, and again on 23d February, 1914. He was commissioned first lieutenant on 6th December, 1915, captain on 4th May, 1917, and major on 11th July, 1917.

Cleveland units were quartered at University School between the time they were called out and departure for the south. The athletic field easily became a drill field; there were swimming pools and showers, reading and writing rooms, barracks, and class rooms for lectures and various schools of instruction. J. Milton Dyer, Cleveland architect, volunteered to give lessons in French; a regimental polo team was organized and played three



COLONEL DUDLEY J. HARD,  
135th F. A.





games with the Chagrin Valley Hunt Club for the benefit of the mess fund. Medical officers gave lectures on personal hygiene, camp sanitation and first aid, while the men were drilled in guard duty, signaling, tent pitching, map making, sketching and army regulations. Captain F. T. Mudge, who had formerly commanded Battery A, First Ohio Field Artillery, gave lectures on the technical phases of the arm of the service. On 21st July, the Y. M. C. A. established a branch in the school dormitory that added a piano, victrola, periodicals and games to existing equipment. The regiment was mustered for pay on 31st July and early in August, inoculation and physical examination for federal service began. The thirty-two horses that Troop A had brought back from the Mexican Border were turned over to Battery B, on 11th August and a picket line was established near the school, stable details were made and instructed, and there were lectures on hippology but because of the small number of mounts available, there could only be the most elementary instruction in equitation. It was on 11th August, too, that the first army clothing was received; and civilian clothes commenced to disappear. Batteries B and E were encamped at Walbridge Farm near Toledo, under command of Lieutenant Colonel Albrecht.

### 3

When the cavalry regiment was divided, and then expanded into the two artillery regiments the Third Field Artillery was formed around Troop B of Columbus and Troop C of Cincinnati as the veteran units that had seen border service with the First Squadron of Ohio Cavalry. In July, the organization of the Third Artillery was completed and on 5th August, the regiment was mustered into federal service. The home stations of the units that went to make up this regiment and its officers were as follows:

#### Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Paul L. Mitchell
		Cincinnati.
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Simeon Nash
		Columbus

	Captain, Regt. Adjt....	Hugh Garvin Cincinnati
	Chaplain .....	William P. O'Connor Urbana
Battalion Officers....	Major .....	Edward S. Thatcher Columbus
	Major .....	Julian W. Devereaux Wickliffe
	Captain, Bn. Adjt....	Paul V. Hann Columbus
	Captain, Bn. Adjt....	Vincent A. Cullen Cleveland
Headquarters Com- pany, Youngstown.	Captain .....	John Stambaugh, II
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert Green
Supply Company, Youngstown .....	Captain .....	George H. Starr
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles Schwarz
Battery A, Columbus .....	Captain .....	Thomas H. Leahy
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles C. Martindill
	First Lieutenant.....	Chester W. Goble
	Second Lieutenant....	Glen R. Grant
	Second Lieutenant.....	
Battery B, Columbus .....	Captain .....	Joseph W. Jeffrey
	First Lieutenant.....	Malcolm D. Jeffrey
	First Lieutenant.....	Roy D. Prushing
	Second Lieutenant....	Claud W. Rhoads
	Second Lieutenant....	Calvin Newell
Battery C, Columbus .....	Captain .....	Wayne C. Gray
	First Lieutenant.....	Richard H. Royce
	First Lieutenant.....	Milton S. Beal
	Second Lieutenant....	Flaval A. Black
	Second Lieutenant....	Willard F. Greiner
Battery D, Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Vance Towler
	First Lieutenant.....	Herbert B. Holdt
	First Lieutenant.....	Burton C. Morris
	Second Lieutenant....	Leslie H. Johnson
	Second Lieutenant....	Ward Buchanan



COLONEL P. LINCOLN MITCHELL,  
136th F. A.



Battery E,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Frank Cist
	First Lieutenant.....	William H. Ellis
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles O. Knowlton
	Second Lieutenant.....	David L. James
	Second Lieutenant.....	Loring T. Carpenter
Battery F,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Louis Coffin
	First Lieutenant.....	Joseph G. Morris
	First Lieutenant.....	Cameron Sanders
	Second Lieutenant.....	Edmund B. Hogue
	Second Lieutenant.....	
Sanitary Detachment,		
Cincinnati .....	Major .....	James M. Bentley
		Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Louis Feid, Jr.
		Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Albert C. Gerringer
		Cincinnati
	Second Lieutenant.....	Joseph A. Batche
		Cincinnati

Colonel Mitchell enlisted in Troop C on 27th March, 1911, and was commissioned second lieutenant on 29th April, 1911, captain on 17th October, 1911, lieutenant colonel 4th May, 1917, and colonel, 7th July, 1917. Major Thatcher enlisted in Troop B on 13th February, 1904, was commissioned second lieutenant on 7th June, 1913, first lieutenant, 3d April, 1917, captain 4th May, 1917, and major, 11th July, 1917. Major Devereaux enlisted in Troop A on 2d January, 1909, was commissioned second lieutenant on 23d March, 1914, captain on 4th May, 1917, and major on 11th July, 1917.

Armory facilities in Cincinnati and Columbus were adequate for one-tenth the number it was necessary to accommodate during the four months the organizations remained at their home stations. At Cincinnati, more than 700 men were drilled on a rotating schedule in the small armory that originally housed the Cincinnati Riding Club — a structure that accommodated a troop of 100 men only with difficulty. At Columbus, 600 men were quartered at the State Fair Grounds, and at Youngstown, 200 were housed



in a hall that served as an armory. However, the work of recruiting, enlisting, examining, and inoculating went forward. Units drilled in streets and in parks. Only the meagre equipment that survived the tour of Border duty was available. The entire regiment had only sixty horses. There was a distinct lack of officers and men who knew artillery drill. Yet when, on 10th September, the regiment embarked for Camp Sheridan, it was a comparatively well disciplined organization.

## CHAPTER VI

*The Infantry—Recruiting the Fifth—The Eighth—  
The Third—The Sixth—The First and Seventh—The  
New Truth—Formation of the Third Brigade.*

FOR the infantry that was to make a part of the division, the problem of organization and recruitment was far simpler than for units (such as the artillery) which it was necessary to expand into groups vastly larger or create by converting another arm of the service; and far simpler, of course, than creation of entirely new organizations, such as auxiliary troops. Yet even the problems of the infantry did not solve itself. It was worked out after months of tireless effort during which, throughout the length and breadth of the state, officers and men labored for nights and days to bring their commands up to the required strength and to keep them filled with men who would pass the final physical examinations. The problem varied in different communities yet in all it was essentially the same. Activities that were necessary in Painesville and Norwalk were reproduced in Cleveland and Cincinnati but on a larger scale. Relatively, however, the one was as difficult as the other. The Cleveland contingent of the Fifth Infantry returned from the Mexican Border on 16th March, after having been mustered out at Fort Wayne, Michigan. The other companies were welcomed at their home stations of Norwalk, Elyria, Warren, Conneaut, Youngstown, Geneva and Berea. Scarcely had the members of the Cleveland companies returned to the pursuits of civilian life, however, when they were placed on duty guarding bridges, docks, public buildings and other vital or "strategic points." When relieved from this duty on 10th April, they were ordered to resume recruiting and were confronted with the task of forming two new companies, H and M of Youngstown having been transferred to the Tenth Infantry which was then being organized.

The new Company H of the Fifth was raised at Cleveland and M at Painesville.

In recruiting to full strength, the Fifth combined its efforts with those of other national guard organizations in Cleveland and with the army, navy and marine corps in a general campaign. A central recruiting station was established in Public Square in which all these organizations had booths where their officers and men were on duty. Speakers were engaged for frequent addresses which they gave daily and nightly from a platform adjoining the structure. Bands hired by the Chamber of Commerce, the Fifth Infantry Band, and a fife and drum corps composed of members of the G. A. R. furnished music to draw crowds from the passing throngs. These combined and centralized efforts were in addition to the special campaigns that were waged individually by the various organizations. As part of the general campaign, a parade and mass meeting were held on the evening of 21st April that packed downtown streets and filled Central Armory with a cheering, singing crowd. Colonel Charles X. Zimmerman presided, and among the speakers were former Governor Frank B. Willis, Mayor Harry L. Davis and Colonel John R. McQuigg. On 12th May, the engineers held a similar meeting in B. F. Keith's Hippodrome. But about this time, it became apparent that in Cleveland recruiting not only for the national guard but for all arms of the service was lagging. On 21st May, Colonel McQuigg appeared before the Mayor's Advisory War Board and called attention to this condition, whereupon the committee appropriated fifteen hundred dollars to finance the campaign. Three days later, with Colonel Zimmerman, he appeared before city council and at that meeting, it was decided to hold "rallies" in every ward which should be sponsored by the councilmen. Halls were to be used when available; otherwise, the gatherings were to be held in tents. When this rejuvenated campaign opened at the Central Recruiting Station on Sunday afternoon, 26th May, the effect was immediate and all organizations obtained recruits. From that time forth, a corps of speakers was kept busy throughout the city in churches, school houses, theaters, halls and tents, urging enlistments. At the end of two weeks cam-



COLONEL ALBERT W. DAVIS,  
Commanding 145th Infantry, Camp Sheridan.



paigning, not only were national guard units recruited to full strength, but hundreds had enlisted in the regular army, navy and marine corps. And when, on Sunday, 15th July, the Cleveland units of the Fifth Infantry mobilized at Central Armory, the enlisted personnel was at full strength and companies in outlying cities had filled their ranks. The officers, organizations, companies and their locations were as follows:

## Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Albert W. Davis Norwalk
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Florence F. VanGorder Warren
	Chaplain .....	Alfred J. Funnell Norwalk

## Battalion Com-

manders .....	Major .....	John R. Southam Berea
	Major .....	Fred C. Valentine Cleveland
	Major .....	Arthur S. Houts Cleveland

Battalion Adjutants..	First Lieutenant.....	Frederick W. Marcolin Cleveland
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert L. Queisser, Jr. Cleveland
	First Lieutenant.....	Ared W. Hutchins Norwalk

Headquarters Com-  
pany, Cleveland....

Captain .....	LeRoy J. Linn
---------------	---------------

## Supply Company,

Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Paul J. LaMarche
	Second Lieutenant.....	John K. Francis

Machine Gun Com-  
pany, Cleveland....

Captain .....	Charles C. Chambers
First Lieutenant.....	Charles L. Wedow
Second Lieutenant.....	Frederick L. Pierce
Second Lieutenant.....	George W. Sprague

## Company A,

Berea .....	Captain .....	(Vacant)
	First Lieutenant.....	John J. Baesel
	Second Lieutenant.....	Rudolph Ursprung



Company B,		
Elyria .....	Captain .....	Roy E. Hultz
	First Lieutenant.....	Mather A. Jenkins
	Second Lieutenant.....	George W. Lawrence
Company C,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Clayton L. MacNab
	First Lieutenant.....	Wilton C. Reed
	Second Lieutenant.....	Phillip R. Hayward
Company D,		
Warren .....	Captain .....	H. R. Raymonds
	First Lieutenant.....	Ralph N. Weitzel
	Second Lieutenant.....	Keith M. Wilcox
Company E,		
Ashtabula .....	Captain .....	Dallas D. Dennis
	First Lieutenant.....	Thomas C. Humphrey
	Second Lieutenant.....	Newton O. Mott
Company F,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	(Vacant)
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward F. Thompson
	Second Lieutenant.....	Frederick G. Stafford
Company G,		
Norwalk .....	Captain .....	Hugh S. Burdue
	First Lieutenant.....	Thomas J. Quayle
	Second Lieutenant.....	B. C. Robinson
Company H,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	William C. Howells
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert F. Baker
	Second Lieutenant.....	Dale Brown
Company I,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Guy W. House
	First Lieutenant.....	Murrow D. Schwinn
	Second Lieutenant.....	Homer S. Whitney
Company K,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Ross F. Crosby
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert J. Crampton
	Second Lieutenant.....	Charles S. Farnsworth
Company L,		
Conneaut .....	Captain .....	Arthur A. Harrington
	First Lieutenant.....	(Vacant)
	Second Lieutenant.....	LeRoy W. VanDusen
Company M,		
Painesville .....	Captain .....	Thorpe A. Klumph
	First Lieutenant.....	John F. McCafferty
	Second Lieutenant.....	Don A. Wheeler



BRIGADIER GENERAL CHARLES X. ZIMMERMAN,  
Commanding 54th Depot Brigade and 73rd Infantry Brigade.



## Sanitary Detachment,

Cleveland .....	Major .....	Arthur M. Harrison Bowling Green
	Captain .....	James T. Norton Cleveland
	First Lieutenant.....	George A. Hettler Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Haldor H. Gahm Jackson

As will be noted later, Colonel Zimmerman had become Brigadier General Zimmerman and was now in command of the newly formed Third Infantry Brigade. He was succeeded in command of the Fifth by Colonel Davis, whose first service in the guard had been in 1885 when he enlisted in Company G of the Sixteenth Ohio Infantry, which was later transferred to the Fifth. On 1st May, 1895, he was commissioned first lieutenant; on 20th May, 1897, captain; major on 17th December, 1901, lieutenant colonel on 29th March, 1912, and colonel on 26th July, 1917. His second in command was F. S. Van Gorder of Warren, who had enlisted on 10th April, 1898, as a private in the Warren State Volunteers which later became Company D, unattached infantry, and then Company D of the Fifth, on 14th July, 1899. He was made a second lieutenant on 11th June, 1900, captain on 19th December, 1900, major on 29th April, 1912, and lieutenant colonel on 13th July, 1917.

During the Spanish American War, there was a private in Company I of the 19th U. S. Infantry named Arthur S. Houts who, on 8th January, 1901, enlisted in Company K of the Fifth. On 13th July, 1905, he was commissioned second lieutenant, and 6th November, 1906, captain. He became a major on 9th September, 1913, and remained in command of his battalion until killed in action in the Argonne. Major John R. Southam enlisted in Company A on 24th July, 1899, was commissioned second lieutenant on 18th August, 1903, first lieutenant on 3d May, 1904, captain on 28th February, 1905, and major on 14th July, 1917; he remained in command of his battalion until struck by a shell in Belgium. Major Fred C. Valentine enlisted in the Fifth on 30th June, 1890, and ten years later was commissioned second

lieutenant. He became a captain on 21st January, 1911, and a major on 14th July, 1917.

## 2

Returning from Mexican Border duty, the Eighth Infantry was mustered out at Fort Benjamin Harrison on 22d March, when companies at the'r home stations started the recruiting campaign that brought the various units virtually to war strength on July 15th, they were called to the colors. This regiment, at the time of the call, was commanded by Colonel Edward Vollrath of Bucyrus but, as with General Zimmerman, a promotion was to take him from the unit. The lieutenant colonel had been Charles C. Weybrecht, but a promotion to colonel had also taken him from the regiment and placed him in command of the newly formed Tenth Infantry; he was succeeded by Frank C. Gerlach, who was later to command the unit.

Organizations making up this regiment, their home stations and officers were as follows:

### Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Edward Vollrath Bucyrus
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Frank C. Gerlach Wooster
	Chaplain, Captain.....	William A. Atkinson Marysville

### Battalion Com- manders .....

Major .....	Ralph G. Sayre Galion
Major .....	Willis Bacon Tiffin
Major .....	William E. Walkup Akron

### Battalion Adjutants..

First Lieutenant.....	George Davenport Bucyrus
First Lieutenant.....	Warren J. Keister Wooster
First Lieutenant.....	

### Headquarters Com-

pany .....	Captain (Regt. Adjt.). Grover C. McCoy Wooster
------------	---



COLONEL F. S. VAN GORDER,  
Commanding Officer 145th Infantry.

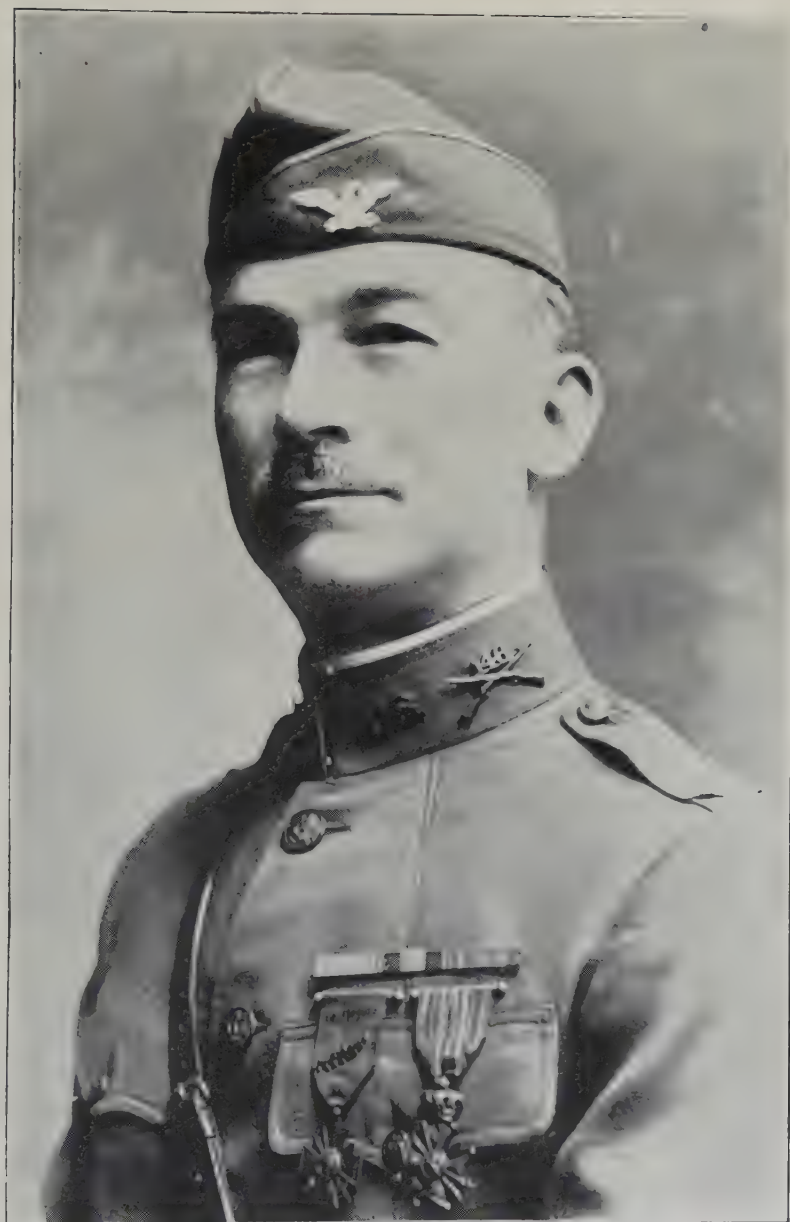




Supply Company,		
Mansfield .....	Captain .....	J. Earl Ports
	Second Lieutenant.....	Thomas P. Brown
Machine Gun Com-		
pany, Akron.....	Captain .....	Ralph L. Randall
	First Lieutenant.....	Eston W. Kiplinger
	Second Lieutenant.....	Ralph Jackson
	Second Lieutenant.....	Raymond E. Day
Company A,		
Bucyrus .....	Captain .....	Dean F. Bair
	First Lieutenant.....	C. Victor Vollrath
	Second Lieutenant.....	Charles I. McNeal
Company B,		
Akron .....	Captain .....	Samuel J. Cole
	First Lieutenant.....	Thomas D. Weaver
	Second Lieutenant.....	Daniel O. Webster
Company C,		
Canton .....	Captain .....	Herve W. Miner
	First Lieutenant.....	William G. Stutzman
	Second Lieutenant.....	James G. Graham
Company D,		
Wooster .....	Captain .....	Marcus R. Limb
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred C. Redick
	Second Lieutenant.....	Walter Yost
Company E,		
Ashland .....	Captain .....	Jesse B. Blue
	First Lieutenant.....	Miles D. McCarty
	Second Lieutenant.....	William Chalmers
Company F,		
Akron .....	Captain .....	William C. Yontz
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles Ustine
	Second Lieutenant.....	Michael Dierdorf
Company G,		
Wadsworth .....	Captain .....	Frank C. Hilliard
	First Lieutenant.....	Fenton L. Miller
	Second Lieutenant.....	Ralph A. Schad
Company H,		
Shreve .....	Captain .....	Emmett W. Eddy
	First Lieutenant.....	Harry H. Kerr
	Second Lieutenant.....	Lewis C. Crawford
Company I,		
Tiffin .....	Captain .....	Alton A. Drinkwater
	First Lieutenant.....	Perry J. Funk
	Second Lieutenant.....	Lawson F. Smeltz

Company K,		
Alliance .....	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred Kochli
	Second Lieutenant.....	William H. Bruce
Company L,		
Galion .....	Captain .....	William D. Scarbrough
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred U. Nail
	Second Lieutenant.....	Isadore Gottdiener
Company M,		
Mansfield .....	Captain .....	Alfred I. Harrington
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert L. Bride
	Second Lieutenant.....	Judson J. Leary
Sanitary Detachment,		
Akron .....	Major .....	Harry B. Bertollette
		Shreve
	First Lieutenant.....	Harold J. Gordon
		Cleveland
	First Lieutenant.....	Joseph H. Boutwell
		Cleveland
	First Lieutenant.....	Russell J. Caton
		Bucyrus

Although Colonel Vollrath was soon to leave the organization, he had been in command of it during the period it was recruiting to war strength, and had directed the successful operation. He was to be succeeded, in the reorganization of the division, by Colonel Weybrecht. Lieutenant Colonel Gerlach, the second in command, had entered the service as a private in Company D on 12th July, 1894; he was commissioned second lieutenant on 27th March, 1896, captain on 7th August, 1897, major on 10th June, 1902, and lieutenant colonel on 21st May, 1917. Major Sayre was a second lieutenant on the 12th March, 1900, first lieutenant on 2d July, 1901, captain on 24th September, 1901, and major on 22d January, 1915. Major Bacon enlisted in Company E, Second Infantry, on 24th June, 1892, and became captain of that organization on 3d July, 1900. He was commissioned major on 28th December, 1916. Major Walkup entered the service as a private in Company B of the Eighth on 4th July, 1892; was commissioned second lieutenant on 18th September, 1899, first lieutenant on 7th December, 1900, captain on 23rd July, 1902, and major on 21st May, 1917.



COLONEL FRANK C. GERLACH,  
Commanding Officer 146th Infantry.



These two regiments, with the Fourth Infantry and the Ninth Separate Battalion — of which more detailed mention will be made later — made up the Second Infantry Brigade which, at the time the troops were called into service for the World War, was commanded by Brigadier General John C. Speaks of Columbus. General Speaks had entered the service as a private in Company H of the Fourteenth Infantry on 2d March, 1878. Two years later, he was commissioned first lieutenant and on 26th March, 1883, captain. He became a major on 8th November, 1889, colonel on 31st July, 1899, and brigadier general on 5th December of that same year. His brigade adjutant was Major Robert D. Palmer of Columbus, who had enlisted in Company K of the Fourteenth Infantry on 7th June, 1887. He again enlisted on 12th December 1890, this time in Troop B, and was discharged as first sergeant. On 3d June, 1902, he was commissioned a second lieutenant in that unit, and on 9th September of that same year, was promoted to first lieutenant. He was commissioned captain on 1st July, 1904, and on 30th August, 1906, was made major and quartermaster of the Second Brigade. On 30th October, 1913, he was made a major in the adjutant general's department and assigned to the same brigade; he resigned from the federal service while the organization was on the Mexican Border on 11th January, 1917, but re-entered it in his old capacity on 6th February of that year. First Lieutenants Arthur C. McArthur and Stanford S. Speaks, both of Columbus, were aides to General Speaks when the brigade was called to the colors.

## 3

At the close of its tour on the Mexican Border, the Third Infantry was ordered to Fort Riley, Kansas, there to be mustered out of federal service but while en route, received orders to proceed to Fort Benjamin Harrison, where orders were received holding the organization in federal service and assigning it to guard duty over "strategic points" in southern Ohio and in West Virginia. On 28th March regimental headquarters, the supply company, machine gun company, and Companies I, K, L and M arrived at Cincinnati and went into camp at Lincoln



Park. Companies A, B, C and D went to Columbus; Company E to Point Pleasant, F to Parkersburg, West Virginia, and G and H to Dayton, all for guard duty. On 7th July, Company F (which had been the Cleveland Grays when it entered service for the Mexican Border) was moved to Chillicothe for guard duty over Camp Sherman, then in process of construction. This unit was joined later in the month by Companies E, G and H and on 14th August, by the entire regiment with the exception of Company K. The unit was quartered in the partially completed barracks. On 25th August, Major General Glenn and the first detachment of reserve officers arrived at the camp and on 5th September, the first drafted men came. At this time, the Third went "under canvas," and in addition to guard duty were charged with the task of maintaining order among the workmen in constructing the camp, traffic regulation, and similar tasks. It was not until 21st October that the regiment left Camp Sherman for the south; it was the last regiment to join the division.

In the meantime, in addition to the other duties the regiment was called upon to perform, Majors Smith and Berry, with Captains Slade, Rhoades, Freshour, Wulzen, Overholser, Cooley and Connelly were ordered to report to Brigadier General Julius Penn at Columbus for duty as mustering officers. These officers, with a similar complement from the Sixth, mustered into federal service all the Ohio national guard units which had not been discharged following completion of the tour on the Mexican Border.

The officers, organizations and home stations of the Third, at the time it was called to the colors with the rest of the Ohio National Guard, were as follows:

Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Robert L. Hubler
		Dayton
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Karl I. Best
		Columbus
	Chaplain .....	William R. Hughes
		Miamisburg

Battalion Com-

manders .....	Major .....	Leon E. Smith
		Dayton



COLONEL ROBERT L. HUBLER,  
Commanding 148th Infantry and Commander of Trains.



Major .....	William L. Marlin
	Covington
Major .....	Thomas J. Berry
	Springfield
Battalion Adjutants.. First Lieutenant.....	Howard A. Huston
	Dayton
First Lieutenant.....	Charles A. Miller
	Dayton
First Lieutenant.....	
Headquarters Com- pany, Dayton.....	Captain .....
	David A. Dorman
Supply Company, Dayton .....	Captain .....
	Clarence Coppock
	Second Lieutenant.....
	Walter K. Bayley
Machine Gun Com- pany, Dayton.....	Captain .....
	Allen G. Lehman
	First Lieutenant.....
	Robert F. Ohmer
	Second Lieutenant.....
	Robert L. Travenner
	Second Lieutenant.....
	Harry M. Smith
Company A, Covington .....	Captain .....
	William O. Boggs
	First Lieutenant.....
	Kenneth Little
	Second Lieutenant.....
	Harlan P. Black
Company B, Springfield .....	Captain .....
	Estel L. Stewart
	First Lieutenant.....
	William E. Ashing
	Second Lieutenant.....
	Arthur V. Bland
Company C, Piqua .....	Captain .....
	James G. Freshour
	First Lieutenant.....
	Frank McCollock
	Second Lieutenant.....
	Ray Wolfe
Company D, Urbana .....	Captain .....
	George S. Middleton
	First Lieutenant.....
	Laylin Rock
	Second Lieutenant.....
	Coleman B. Ross
Company E, Hamilton .....	Captain .....
	Wesley C. Wulzen
	First Lieutenant.....
	Hiram A. Reviere
	Second Lieutenant.....
	J. W. Morris

Company F,		
Eaton . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	Ludwig F. Conelly
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	Roy A. Wood
	Second Lieutenant . . . . .	Edward C. Pleitz
Company G,		
Dayton . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	Earl E. Bonser
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	August J. Horst, Jr.
	Second Lieutenant . . . . .	Frank R. Miller
Company H,		
Dayton . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	Ora Overholser
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	Roy D. Gillen
	Second Lieutenant . . . . .	Walter P. Young
Company I,		
Xenia . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	Daniel G. Younkin
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	Homer C. Spahr
	Second Lieutenant . . . . .	Russell B. Johns
Company K,		
Dayton . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	John M. Cooley
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	Charles Meyer
	Second Lieutenant . . . . .	Ambrose A. Winters
Company L,		
Sidney . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	Melvin L. Rhoades
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	Glenn H. Hance
	Second Lieutenant . . . . .	Fred S. Edgar
Company M,		
Greenville . . . . .	Captain . . . . .	Charles Slade
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	Ira O. Marshall
	Second Lieutenant . . . . .	Roy W. Lewis
Sanitary Detachment,		
Dayton . . . . .	Major . . . . .	William C. Gill
		Cleveland
	Captain . . . . .	Fred R. Kislig
		Dayton
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	William B. Mansur
		Dayton
	First Lieutenant . . . . .	Arthur Silver
		Sidney

Colonel Hubler was commissioned captain of Company H of the Third on 20th February, 1902, and a major in that regiment on 31st December, 1904. He was commissioned colonel

of the First Infantry on 20th March, 1914, and was placed in command of the Third on 20th January, 1916. His second in command, Lieutenant Colonel Best, enlisted as a private in Company K on 27th February, 1901, was commissioned second lieutenant on 8th August, 1902, first lieutenant on 21st January, 1903, captain on 16th December, 1906, major on 7th April, 1914, and lieutenant colonel on 5th August, 1916. Majors Smith, Marlin and Berry all entered the service as privates. Major Smith enlisted in Company K of the Third on 27th February, 1901, was commissioned second lieutenant on 18th July, 1905, first lieutenant on January, 1906, captain on 21st March, 1907, and major on 3d February, 1913. Major Marlin enlisted in Company A of the Third on 17th April, 1899, was commissioned captain on 14th June, 1911, and major on 22d January, 1917. Major Berry enlisted in Company B on 31st August, 1899, was commissioned first lieutenant on 18th November, 1904, captain on 4th March, 1907, and major on 5th August, 1906.

## 4

The Sixth Infantry, as heretofore noted, remained in federal service following completion of the tour of duty on the Mexican Border. At the time it was called to the colors, the roster of its organization, home stations and officers was as follows:

## Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Lloyd W. Howard Toledo
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Myron C. Cox Fremont
	Chaplain .....	Harry F. MacLane West Toledo

## Battalion Com-

manders .....	Major .....	George W. Cunningham Fostoria
	Major .....	Edward Welsh Clyde
	Major .....	Arthur D. Hill Toledo



Battalion Adjutants..	First Lieutenant.....	Ralph H. Cannan Toledo
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles S. Wragg Toledo
	First Lieutenant.....	Clarence C. Childs Fremont
Headquarters Com- pany, Toledo.....	Captain and Adjutant..	Roy R. Stuart
Supply Company,		
Toledo .....	Captain .....	Martin H. Pugh
	Second Lieutenant.....	John T. Taylor
Machine Gun Com- pany, Toledo.....		
	Captain .....	Robert A. Oatley
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles R. Ames
	Second Lieutenant.....	Clarence S. Muchmore
	Second Lieutenant.....	Merton E. Higbie
Company A,		
Toledo .....	Captain .....	Louis P. Patten
	First Lieutenant.....	Marvin Gallup
	Second Lieutenant.....	Charles A. Miller
Company B,		
Sandusky .....	Captain .....	Thomas S. Amate
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred T. Norris
	Second Lieutenant.....	Edward E. Hartung
Company C,		
Toledo .....	Captain .....	Harry F. Kern
	First Lieutenant.....	Leroy J. Veler
	Second Lieutenant.....	Robert E. Miller
Company D,		
Fostoria .....	Captain .....	Rolden O. Nichols
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward A. Kurtz
	Second Lieutenant.....	Robert A. Dixon
Company E,		
Bryan .....	Captain .....	Henry A. Sprow
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles E. Arnold
	Second Lieutenant.....	Earl W. Newman
Company F,		
Napoleon .....	Captain .....	Harry R. Lowry
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward S. Hartman
	Second Lieutenant.....	James V. Easley

Company G,		
Defiance .....	Captain .....	Albert B. DeKay
	First Lieutenant.....	George W. Douty
	Second Lieutenant.....	Edward S. Vannier
Company H,		
Toledo .....	Captain .....	Edwin O. Powell
	First Lieutenant.....	Leo C. Lemle
	Second Lieutenant.....	Herman H. Hull
Company I,		
Clyde .....	Captain .....	Arthur H. Wicks
	First Lieutenant.....	Henry B. Dirlam
	Second Lieutenant.....	Carl W. Rathbun
Company K,		
Fremont .....	Captain .....	Albert O. Baumann
	First Lieutenant.....	Stanley Wolfe
	Second Lieutenant.....	Farrell D. Whitman
Company L,		
Toledo .....	Captain .....	Frank P. Walsh
	First Lieutenant.....	Walter L. Miller
	Second Lieutenant.....	Ray A. Berning
Company M,		
Oak Harbor.....	Captain .....	Peter W. Gulau
	First Lieutenant.....	Guy H. Dicken
	Second Lieutenant.....	Robert J. Burns
Sanitary Detachment,		
Toledo .....	Major .....	Adolph J. Girardot
		Toledo
	Captain .....	Daniel W. Iford
		Toledo
	First Lieutenant.....	Henry M. Brown
		New Vienna
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert E. Lawless
		Toledo

Colonel Howard had entered the service as a private in Company H of the Sixteenth Infantry on 14th November, 1899; he was commissioned first lieutenant on 22d November, 1890, captain on 9th March, 1897, and colonel on 2d July, 1903. Lieutenant Colonel Cox was commissioned second lieutenant in Company K of the Sixth on 17th February, 1898, captain on 1st September, 1899, major on 12th January, 1900, and lieutenant

colonel on 2d July, 1903. Major Cunningham enlisted as a private in Company C of the Eleventh Infantry in 1880, was commissioned lieutenant of Company D of the Sixteenth on 17th August, 1897, captain on 25th August, 1899, and major of the Sixth on 15th May, 1903. Major Welsh enlisted in Company I of the Sixteenth Infantry on 16th April, 1899, was commissioned second lieutenant on 28th March, 1892, captain on 27th April, 1900, and major on 2d October, 1902. Major Hill enlisted in Company H of the Sixteenth on 1st April, 1895, was commissioned second lieutenant of infantry and assigned to Company C of the Sixth on 8th November, 1899, first lieutenant, 8th June, 1903, captain 14th January, 1904, and major, 21st January, 1915.

## 5

The Second Infantry, returning from duty on the Mexican Border, was mustered out on 24th March, and — as with the other units which were released from federal service, — men and officers scattered to their homes to pick up the threads of civilian lives which had broken when they were called out in 1916. Like the other units, however, they were soon to feel the warning to prepare, and like them, their every effort was directed towards perfecting war strength organizations. At the time the regiment was mustered into federal service for the World War, the roster of officers and of organizations was:

## Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	J. Guy Deming
		Ada
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Albert E. Gale
		Lima
	Chaplain .....	Arthur M. Hughes
		Wapakoneta

## Battalion Com-

manders .....	Major .....	Cliffe Deming
		Ada
	Major .....	John A. Harley
		Lima
	Major .....	Charles A. Heater
		Bowling Green

Headquarters Com-		
pany, Ada.....	Captain .....	Eugene E. Preston
Supply Company,		
Lima .....	Captain .....	Donald C. Warner
	Second Lieutenant.....	William B. Wilcox
Machine Gun Com-		
pany, Ada.....	Captain .....	Floyd M. Elliott
	First Lieutenant.....	Albert L. Allen
	Second Lieutenant.....	Wray T. Laird
Company A,		
Findlay .....	Captain .....	Frank J. Meyer
	First Lieutenant.....	Arthur E. Risser
	Second Lieutenant.....	Amos E. Marty
Company B,		
Paulding .....	Captain .....	Raymond C. Leslie
	First Lieutenant.....	David C. Mellinger
	Second Lieutenant.....	Stephen S. Beard
Company C,		
Lima .....	Captain .....	Clark W. Creps
	First Lieutenant.....	William Daley
	Second Lieutenant.....	Frank J. Hume
Company D,		
Van Wert.....	Captain .....	John H. Morrison
	First Lieutenant.....	Mile E. Terry
	Second Lieutenant.....	Arthur V. Berthold
Company E,		
Hicksville .....	Captain .....	David P. Anderson
	First Lieutenant.....	Lee M. Deardorf
	Second Lieutenant.....	Fred I. Rowe
Company F,		
Spencerville .....	Captain .....	J. Smith Howe
	First Lieutenant.....	Ralph E. Neidhart
	Second Lieutenant.....	Lewis J. Watson
Company G,		
Ada .....	Captain .....	Harlo M. Povenmire
	First Lieutenant.....	George F. Griffith
	Second Lieutenant.....	Charles W. Andrews
Company H,		
Bowling Green.....	Captain .....	Ray D. Avery
	First Lieutenant.....	Ray E. Bowland
	Second Lieutenant.....	Harry Bristol

Company I,		
Kenton .....	Captain .....	Edward H. Collins
	First Lieutenant.....	Pierre Hill
	Second Lieutenant.....	George E. McLaughlin
Company K,		
St. Marys.....	Captain .....	Guy O. Shaffer
	First Lieutenant.....	George A. Strick
	Second Lieutenant.....	Emil F. Marx
Company L,		
Sycamore .....	Captain .....	George E. Tuttle
	First Lieutenant.....	Ervie R. Hoover
	Second Lieutenant.....	Arthur J. Baker
Company M,		
Ottawa .....	Captain .....	Guy M. Cartwright
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward F. Evans
	Second Lieutenant.....	Roland R. Rogers
Sanitary Detachment,		
Spencerville .....	Major .....	Charles D. Gamble
		Spencerville
	Captain .....	Charles G. Church
		Van Wert
	First Lieutenant.....	Virgil H. Hay
		Lima
	First Lieutenant.....	Gail E. Miller
		Spencerville

Colonel Deming had entered the guard as a private in Company G of the regiment he was later to command on 14th December, 1899; he was commissioned second lieutenant on 16th February, 1892, first lieutenant on 8th July, 1896, captain on 29th July of the same year, major on 13th July, 1900, lieutenant colonel on 12th June, 1903, and colonel on 18th March, 1915. Lieutenant Colonel Gale enlisted as a private in Company C of the Second on 30th April, 1891, was commissioned captain of that unit on 29th September, 1899, major on 24th May, 1911, and lieutenant colonel on 18th March, 1915. Major Deming was commissioned on 3d May, 1904. Major Harley entered the service as a private in Company C of the Second on 30th June, 1897, was commissioned second lieutenant on 26th May, 1902, promoted to first lieutenant on 24th April, 1903, captain on 19th June, 1911, and major on 6th June, 1915. Major Heater en-



COLONEL J. GUY DEMING,  
Commanding Officer 2nd Ohio Infantry and Rifle Range at Camp Sheridan.





listed in Company D of the Eighth Infantry on 10th June, 1896, and was made second lieutenant and battalion adjutant on 7th April, 1908. On 27th July of that year he was transferred to the Second, and on 7th August, 1912, he became captain and regimental adjutant of that regiment. He was commissioned major on 2d July, 1916.

These three regiments—the Second, Third and Sixth—made up the First Brigade, Ohio Infantry, at the time the troops were called to the colors in 1917. The brigade was under command of Brigadier General William V. McMaken of Toledo; there is occasion to comment elsewhere upon his long and honorable career in the service. His adjutant was Major Gilson D. Light, whose service with the guard commenced on 12th December, 1899, when he enlisted as a private in Light Battery D, Ohio Field Artillery. He was commissioned a second lieutenant in Battery D, Ohio Field Artillery (as the unit came to be designated) on 24th January, 1905, first lieutenant on 21st November, 1905, and was made captain of Battery B on 15th November, 1911, and was then placed upon the retired list on 20th January, 1913. On 20th July, 1914, he was commissioned major in the Inspector General's Department, and was assigned to General McMaken's staff, to retire again on 10th November, 1916. On 3d June, 1917, however, he once more enlisted as a private, but in the brigade headquarters detachment; ten days later, he was commissioned major of infantry. General McMaken's aides were First Lieutenants Sheldon C. Weed and Ferdinand W. Brown, both of Toledo.

## 6

Prior to April, 1917, there were two regiments of infantry which were unattached to brigades; these were the First at Cincinnati and the Seventh, with headquarters at New Lexington. Because they were thus unattached, they were not sent to the Mexican Border. In the process of organizing the Ohio division, immediately following the break with Germany, the Third Brigade was projected. It consisted, during its brief existence, of the First, Seventh and Tenth Infantry Regiments. The Tenth was a new organization created through the efforts of Col. Wey-

brecht, to whom somewhat extended reference has been made, and of Lieutenant Colonel William P. Love of Youngstown, whose experience in the national guard had been wide. As indicated previously, the two Youngstown companies of the Fifth, H and M, were transferred to the new organization; other units were formed at Youngstown, Salem, East Liverpool, Steubenville, Dennison, Coshocton, Massillon and Ravenna, and headquarters was established at Alliance, the home of Colonel Weybrecht. This regiment was organized at a time when the task was little short of gigantic. National guard organizations already in existence, the army, navy and marine corps were combining the state for recruits, yet the task was accomplished. When the regiment was mustered, the roster of its officers and organizations was as follows:

#### Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Charles C. Weybrecht Alliance
	Lieut. Colonel.....	William P. Love Youngstown
	Chaplain .....	Abner A. Fraser Youngstown

#### Battalion Com-

manders .....	Major .....	Wade Christy Youngstown
	Major .....	Harry F. Hazlett Canton
	Major .....	John A. Logan Youngstown

Battalion Adjutants..	First Lieutenant.....	Frank M. Watters Youngstown
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert Kennedy Lisbon
	First Lieutenant.....	Clyde E. Towsley Youngstown

#### Headquarters Com-

pany, Youngstown.	Captain .....	Orville E. Clark
-------------------	---------------	------------------

#### Supply Company,

Youngstown .....	Captain .....	Smith Pothaur
	Second Lieutenant....	Assron L. Taylor

Machine Gun Com- pany, Youngstown.	Captain .....	William L. Kelley
	First Lieutenant.....	Wallace Burke
	Second Lieutenant....	Raymond Miller
	Second Lieutenant.....	Orson W. Abbey
Company A, Youngstown .....	Captain .....	Raymond V. Dickey
	First Lieutenant.....	John A. Williams
	Second Lieutenant....	Clayton B. Merwin
Company B, Youngstown .....	Captain .....	Jesse B. Wells
	First Lieutenant.....	Harold C. Dickey
	Second Lieutenant....	Edward Lembeck
Company C, Youngstown .....	Captain .....	Asahel Dillon
	First Lieutenant.....	Richard Ward
	Second Lieutenant....	Harry N. Potts
Company D, Salem .....	Captain .....	Percy Tetlow
	First Lieutenant.....	William T. Strickland
	Second Lieutenant....	George Kirtley
Company E, East Liverpool....	Captain .....	William N. Hill
	First Lieutenant.....	Richard B. Smith
	Second Lieutenant....	Allen W. Surles
Company F, Steubenville .....	Captain .....	Francis R. McCook
	First Lieutenant.....	Wesley K. Carr
	Second Lieutenant....	Harry Strong
Company G, Steubenville .....	Captain .....	Bert Aldrich
	First Lieutenant.....	Mason W. Adams
	Second Lieutenant....	Maurice W. Bush
Company H, Dennison .....	Captain .....	John S. Berton
	First Lieutenant.....	Ernest C. Fox
	Second Lieutenant....	John B. Norris
Company I, Coshocton .....	Captain .....	David G. Stitts
	First Lieutenant.....	Howard L. Bible
	Second Lieutenant....	Stuart B. Hays

Company K,	
Massillon .....	Captain ..... Harry O. Curley
	First Lieutenant..... Ben Kilper
	Second Lieutenant..... Harry C. Simpson
Company L,	
Massillon .....	Captain ..... Walter A. McCord
	First Lieutenant..... Oliver Maxwell
	Second Lieutenant..... Peter Couris
Company M,	
Ravenna .....	Captain ..... Kingdon T. Siddall
	First Lieutenant..... Charles R. Cope
	Second Lieutenant..... Harold B. Hubbell
Sanitary Detachment,	
Youngstown .....	Captain ..... Earl W. Cliffe
	Youngstown
	First Lieutenant..... John W. Parker
	London
	First Lieutenant..... John R. Caldwell
	Rayland
	First Lieutenant..... Robert S. Postle
	Shepard

Colonel Weybrecht enlisted in Company K of the Eighth on 4th May, 1892, and a week and a day later was commissioned captain of the organization. On 18th May, 1897, he was commissioned major and was made a lieutenant colonel on 23d December, 1899. He was appointed Adjutant General of Ohio on 11th January, 1909, by Governor Judson Harmon and served during the four years his chief held that office, being recommissioned lieutenant colonel on 13th January, 1913, and colonel on 4th May, 1917. Colonel Love was made a captain and assistant surgeon in the Fifth on 4th August, 1917, and major and surgeon on 4th May, 1898. He organized the Third Field Hospital Company, Sanitary Troops, on 27th July, 1914, and was commissioned lieutenant colonel of infantry on 4th May, 1917, after his work in forming the new Tenth. Major Christy enlisted as a private in Company H of the Fifth on 26th April, 1898, was commissioned second lieutenant on 6th April, 1903, first lieutenant on 2d January, 1905, and was made captain of Company M on 23d November, 1908; he was commissioned major on 8th



COLONEL CHARLES C. WEYBRECHT,  
Commanding 146th Infantry.





June, 1917. Major Logan enlisted in Company H on 12th December, 1912, and on 15th December of the next year was commissioned first lieutenant. On 27th April 1914, he was made captain of Company H, and was commissioned major on 11th June, 1917. Major Hazlett enlisted in Company K of the Eighth in June of 1903, was commissioned first lieutenant on 20th April, 1904, and captain on 7th June, 1905. He was commissioned major on 9th June, 1917.

On Friday, 6th April, 1917, the First Infantry had 800 men, and was ordered to recruit to full strength which at that time meant the addition of 800 more men, and the whirlwind campaign that sent that organization to Camp Sheridan with the largest number of men in any regiment was started under the direction of its commanding officer Colonel Frederick W. Galbraith, Jr. Recruiting stations were opened in downtown buildings and hotels, and companies sent detachments to nearby towns; night and day, the campaign went forward until success was achieved. When the regiment was mustered, the officers, organizations and home stations were as follows:

#### Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	F. W. Galbraith, Jr. Cincinnati
	Lieut. Colonel.....	William H. Meyers Cincinnati
	Chaplain .....	John F. Herget Cincinnati

#### Battalion Com-

manders .....	Major .....	Wayne Stacey Wyoming
	Major .....	Isadore H. Dube Cincinnati
	Major .....	Walter W. Schwaab Cincinnati

#### Headquarters Co-

pany, Cincinnati....	Captain .....	Victor Heintz
----------------------	---------------	---------------

#### Supply Company,

Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Willard O. Lathrop
	Second Lieutenant....	Arnold Shircliffe

Machine Gun Com-		
pany, Cincinnati....	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Burton E. Robinson
	Second Lieutenant....	Thomas W. Denham
	Second Lieutenant....	Leon C. Barley
Company A,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Harry B. Lewis
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred Gibelling
	Second Lieutenant....	Greg Williams
Company B,		
Blanchester .....	Captain .....	Samuel A. Spencer
	First Lieutenant.....	Ivan J. Layman
	Second Lieutenant....	Clarence Bauer
Company C,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Harry C. Heitmeyer
	First Lieutenant.....	Raymond G. Church
	Second Lieutenant....	Frank Dilatush
Company D,		
Hillsboro .....	Captain .....	Earl V. Miller
	First Lieutenant.....	Sigel W. Mullenix
	Second Lieutenant....	Ancile R. Thomas
Company E,		
Lebanon .....	Captain .....	Earl McCreary
	First Lieutenant.....	Earl Southard
	Second Lieutenant....	Paul Kemper
Company F,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Kenneth Althaus
	First Lieutenant.....	Robert E. Bentley
	Second Lieutenant....	Todd Meadows
Company G,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Wilbur E. Farson
	First Lieutenant.....	John J. Lang
	Second Lieutenant....	George F. Wunder
Company H,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Thomas H. Morrow
	First Lieutenant.....	Bernard E. Baer
	Second Lieutenant....	William E. Robinson
Company I,		
Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	Robert C. Bunge
	First Lieutenant.....	Leo J. Osburg
	Second Lieutenant....	Frank R. Lang



COLONEL FREDERICK W. GALBRAITH, JR.,  
Commanding 147th Infantry.



Company K,		
Camp Proctor.....	Captain .....	Stanley M. Isaac
	First Lieutenant.....	Leland Barnett
	Second Lieutenant.....	Henry Niemes
Company L,		
Manchester .....	Captain .....	Royal Mattice
	First Lieutenant.....	Harris Henderson
	Second Lieutenant.....	Isaac T. Fish
Company M,		
Georgetown .....	Captain .....	Frank X. Frebis
	First Lieutenant.....	Edwin R. Knauft
	Second Lieutenant.....	Carl A. Rein
Sanitary Detachment,		
Cincinnati .....	Major .....	August H. Schade
		Toledo
	First Lieutenant.....	Matthew M. Applegate
		Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles W. Metz
		Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Duke Lee
		Cincinnati
Unassigned .....	Captain .....	Leroy T. Darnell

A brief account of the career of that distinguished son of Ohio, Colonel Galbraith, cannot be better given than in the words of his Adjutant, Captain Victor Heintz, who read the following biographical sketch at the funeral of the former commander of the 147th Infantry:

"Frederick William Galbraith, Jr., soldier, sailor, man of affairs, public benefactor, patriot, was born May 6, 1874, at Watertown Arsenal, Massachusetts, where his grandfather, Capt. B. H. Galbraith, was then stationed. His father, Frederick William Galbraith, served in the Civil War, entering the service at the age of eighteen, and was mustered out at the end of the war as Brevet Lieutenant Colonel. His mother was Abbie Clark Sayward of Augusta, Maine.

"The family, in 1879, moved to San Diego, Cal., returning about five years later to Springfield, Mass. Colonel Galbraith was educated in the Springfield public schools, and then began



work in the City National Bank of that city. Answering the call of the sea he entered and was graduated from the Massachusetts Nautical Training School, completing the three years' course in one.

"He then served as apprentice and third mate on the ship 'Dirigo' of Bath, Maine, and went around the Horn to Japan on the first steel schooner to clear an American port. These were manhood building days and tried the mettle of captains courageous. Brawn and courage were as necessary as character, but nature and a sturdy stock had been lavish in endowing Galbraith. He rode every storm successfully, circled the globe before the mast, and before he was 24 had become master of the ship.

"After the death of his father in 1896 he left the sea and entered business in Boston. By that time he was able to look fate squarely in the eyes and followed no beaten paths. He was soon superintendent of a large packing company at East Cambridge, Massachusetts, where ready firsts were again necessary. He later became treasurer of the Universal Tobacco Company of New York, and was more or less engaged in the tobacco industry during the remainder of his life.

"In 1904 he moved to Cincinnati, organized the Queen City Tobacco Company, and then became associated with the Western Paper Goods Company of the same city.

"He married Esther Frances Gilmore of Turners Falls, Mass., September 18, 1901. They had three children, Gilmore Galbraith, Jean Galbraith and Fredericka Galbraith, who was born while the Colonel was with the colors in 1917. He also leaves besides his mother, three brothers, Sayward Galbraith of Cincinnati, Prof. John Sayward Galbraith of Williams College and Archibald Victor Galbraith, Principal of Williston School of East Hampton, Mass.

"He joined the First Ohio Infantry early in 1916 and became its Colonel in December of that year, entering the United States Army with his regiment, July 15, 1917, and serving through until after the last shot was fired. He was in some of the hardest of the fighting, and personally faced the enemy for weeks at Bacarat; opened the 'show' in a very difficult sector of the Meuse-

Argonne defensive, held the St. Mihiel sector and went to Belgium where he led his regiment in the Ypres-Lys offensive on October 29th, and was fighting on the Lys-Escaut front when the armistice was signed.

"He was a member of the original American Legion Committee which met in France in January, 1919; organized the Ohio department and was elected its first State Commander. He participated in the St. Louis convention of 1919, the Minneapolis convention of the same year, and was elected National Commander at Cleveland on September 29, 1920. From that time until his untimely death he devoted all of his exceptional qualifications, energy and resources to the cause of his comrades and of his country.

"For personal gallantry in battle while Colonel of the 147th U. S. Infantry, he was awarded the American Distinguished Service Cross, the Belgium War Cross, the Croix de Guerre with Palm, and the Order of the Legion of Honor of France. He met his death in an automobile accident at Indianapolis, Ind., on the night of June 8, 1921.

"A sturdy oak has fallen."

Lieutenant Colonel Meyers entered the service as a private in Company I of the Seventeenth Infantry on 6th May, 1895, was commissioned second lieutenant of Company G of the First on 6th February, 1911, captain on 7th July, 1911, major on 1st May, 1914, and lieutenant colonel on 28th December, 1916. Major Stacey enlisted in Troop C on 23d January, 1912, was commissioned captain of Company B, unattached infantry, on 9th December, 1913, and major of infantry on 28th December, 1916. Major Dube entered the service as a private in Company H on 1st May, 1911, was commissioned second lieutenant on 26th June, 1912, in Company C of the First; captain of Company A of that regiment on 26th June, 1912. He served then as a first lieutenant in Company F, unattached infantry, and became captain of that unit on 27th January, 1914, when it was attached to the First. He was commissioned major of Infantry on 28th December, 1916. Major Schwaab enlisted in Company C of the First on 2d February, 1905, was commissioned second lieutenant

on 6th March, 1906, first lieutenant on 29th June, 1906, captain on 21st October, 1907, and major on 21st February, 1912. He was again commissioned in that grade on 6th April, 1917.

For the Seventh Infantry the problem of recruitment was not vastly different from that which confronted the First, excepting that its units were scattered over considerable territory, being located in a number of small cities instead of concentrated in one large center of population. When mustered into federal service for the World War, its officers, their organizations and locations were as follows:

Regimental Officers

and Chaplain.....	Colonel .....	Tom O. Crosson New Lexington
	Lieut. Colonel.....	Elmer P. Walser Somerset
	Chaplain .....	Sumner L. Martin Pleasantville

Battalion Com-

manders .....	Major .....	E. P. Lawler McConnelsville
	Major .....	Van A. Snider Lancaster
	Major .....	Samuel M. Johnson Athens

Battalion Adjutants..	First Lieutenant.....	W. A. Lindamond Marietta
	First Lieutenant.....	F. B. Frebault Athens
	First Lieutenant.....	John A. Madden Zanesville

Headquarters Com-  
pany, New Lex-  
ington and Zanes-  
ville .....

Captain .....	Paul Tague
---------------	------------

Supply Company,

Zanesville .....	Captain .....	H. L. Benton
	Second Lieutenant.....	Henry C. Orr

Machine Gun Com- pany, Athens.....	Captain .....	Raphael R. Johnson
	First Lieutenant.....	Judd T. Stinchcomb
	Second Lieutenant.....	John M. Emde
	Second Lieutenant.....	Carl J. Hibbard
Company A, Zanesville .....	Captain .....	Charles C. Wiltshire
	First Lieutenant.....	Cecil R. Daniel
	Second Lieutenant.....	Robert H. Drake
Company B, Marietta .....	Captain .....	Harry S. Dyar
	First Lieutenant.....	Walter S. Renner
	Second Lieutenant.....	Elmer S. Aumend
Company C, Pomeroy .....	Captain .....	Tom Jones
	First Lieutenant.....	Harry H. Bennett
	Second Lieutenant.....	Otto W. Phillips
Company D, Pleasantville .....	Captain .....	Roy T. McNaghten
	First Lieutenant.....	James R. Turner
	Second Lieutenant.....	
Company E, Zanesville .....	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Frank C. Leslie
	Second Lieutenant.....	Raymond B. Cohagen
Company F, Gallipolis .....	Captain .....	Hiram E. Houck
	First Lieutenant.....	Albert H. Mackenzie
	Second Lieutenant.....	Alfred M. Barlow
Company G, Logan .....	Captain .....	Claude W. Pettit
	First Lieutenant.....	Herman L. Hess
	Second Lieutenant.....	Carl N. James
Company H, New Lexington....	Captain .....	Edwin J. Yargar
	First Lieutenant.....	Arthur J. Teal
	Second Lieutenant.....	Harry L. Randolph
Company I, Ironton .....	Captain .....	Morrison W. Russell
	First Lieutenant.....	George D. Kingrey
	Second Lieutenant.....	Lester J. Abele

Company K,	
Portsmouth .....	Captain ..... William J. Keyes
	First Lieutenant..... Joseph Horchow
	Second Lieutenant..... William Harsha
Company L,	
Athens .....	Captain ..... Loring Connett
	First Lieutenant..... Horace D. Palmer
	Second Lieutenant..... Heber P. Gahm
Company M,	
McConnelsville....	Captain ..... Floyd E. Wolcott
	First Lieutenant..... John E. McGrath
	Second Lieutenant..... Justus R. Alderman
Sanitary Detachment,	
Zanesville .....	Major ..... John B. C. Eckstrom
	Columbus
	First Lieutenant..... Alvin H. Walters
	Zanesville
	First Lieutenant..... James M. Lantz
	Zanesville
	First Lieutenant..... Carl W. Brown
	Bremen

Colonel Crosson had been commissioned captain of Company H of the Seventh on 26th June, 1902, major on 21st July, 1905, lieutenant colonel on 27th June, 1913, and colonel on 29th December, 1916. Lieutenant Colonel Walser was commissioned captain of Company D of the Seventh on 27th September, 1905, major on 15th November, 1909, and lieutenant colonel on 29th December, 1916. Major Lawlor enlisted in Company C of the Second on 22d April, 1898, and again in Company M of the Seventh on 30th October, 1907. He was commissioned captain on 26th November, 1907, and major on 27th June, 1913. Major Snider served as a private in Company H of the Fourteenth in 1889, in Company I in 1893, and in Company F in 1903. He was commissioned first lieutenant and battalion adjutant in the Seventh on 4th August, 1906, captain and regimental adjutant on 3d June, 1913, and major on 22d April, 1914. Major Johnson was commissioned captain of Company L of the Seventh on 11th January, 1911, and major on 9th December, 1916.



COLONEL TOM O. CROSSON,  
Commander 7th Ohio Infantry and Trains at Camp Sheridan.





## 7

When the Third Brigade was formed, General Zimmerman, as indicated, was placed in command and when, during the re-organization of the division at Camp Sheridan in accordance with newer tables of organization a Depot Brigade was formed, he was placed in command of this temporary organization, later to succeed General Speaks in command of the Seventy-third Infantry Brigade. General Zimmerman was born in Cleveland on 18th January, 1865, at the foot of "Lighthouse Hill," and received an early education in Holy Trinity School and Rockwell public school. He worked as bookkeeper for a time, and then as a letter carrier for sixteen years. When he was eighteen, he enlisted in Company F of the Fifth (in May, 1884) and was commissioned first lieutenant on 14th February, 1887, and captain on 5th August, 1889. On 14th August, 1899, after serving as commander throughout the Spanish American War, he was commissioned colonel of the Fifth. He served continuously in that capacity until he was commissioned brigadier general in the guard by Governor Cox on 5th May, 1917; he was then commissioned in the same grade in the National Army on 15th September, 1917, as of the date of 15th July, 1917. He took the brigade overseas, commanded it through the tour of duty in the training area, in the Baccarat Sector, and in the Meuse-Argonne offensive. On 30th September he was thrown from his horse and suffered two broken ribs but he remained with the division until 13th October, 1918, when an examination showed that the broken bones had failed to heal properly; it was necessary that they be re-broken and re-set, and he was discharged from the hospital on 31st October, 1918, returning to the United States with the Sixteenth Division where he was honorably discharged on 5th February, 1919. General Zimmerman's adjutant during the time he commanded the Third, and later the Depot Brigade, was Major Herbert J. Twelvetree, also of Cleveland. Major Twelvetree was commissioned second lieutenant and battalion quartermaster commissary in the Fifth on 21st June, 1911, and first lieutenant and battalion adjutant on 23d June, 1915. His commission as

major dated from 28th June, 1917. When relieved as brigade adjutant, he served as acting assistant chief of staff, and as assistant chief of staff. At the time the units were mustered into federal service, General Zimmerman's aides were First Lieutenant Clarence C. Reidenbaugh and William N. Jeavons, both of Cleveland.

## CHAPTER VII

---

*The Engineers — Mexican Border, Fort Sheridan and  
Camp Perry — The Division Train and Military Police —  
Signal Troops — Sanitary Train — Headquarters Troop —  
Division Headquarters.*

IN 1898, the Cleveland Grays, a company of independent infantry, had been mustered into the service for the War with Spain as a three company battalion of engineers but it was an engineer unit in name only; the men were untrained and uninstructed in engineering and had neither arms, uniforms nor equipment when they entered state service at that time. When mustered out, the Cleveland Grays went their own way again as an independent organization and continued as such until, as noted, they entered the guard as Company F of the Third Infantry for Mexican Border service. The engineer battalion however remained in the guard and Captain John R. McQuigg was commissioned major and placed in command. The battalion consisting of four companies, went to the border where it served in a provisional regiment commanded by Major Ulysses Simpson Grant III, and on the morning of 18th March, 1917, was relieved from border duty and prepared for muster out at Fort Sheridan, Illinois; arrangements had been made for the unit to arrive in Cleveland on 2d April and parade with Battery A in the afternoon. On the morning of 27th March, however, the chief mustering officer at Fort Sheridan received orders to hold the organization in the service. The homecoming was indefinitely postponed.

Following the declaration of war, details were sent to Cleveland and placed on recruiting duty, and on 25th April, the unit received orders to proceed to Camp Perry. The next day, Company D departed, to be followed three days later by Companies A and C. Company B remained at Fort Sheridan until October.

On 24th April, Colonel McQuigg was authorized to organize Companies E and F, to complete the regiment. For some weeks he had been enrolling men for these units, and, in conjunction with the general recruiting campaign in Cleveland, to which reference has been made in a preceding chapter, the regiment was completed on 4th May. On 27th June, Company D left Camp Perry for Camp Sherman, to assist in construction of the national army cantonment, and spent three months at the station. On 2d July, Colonel McQuigg was authorized to organize the engineer train, then needed to complete the division. A picked company of fifty men was brought from Camp Perry to assist in this final recruiting endeavor.

The engineer units that remained in Cleveland camped in Gordon Park, on the shores of Lake Erie, where a large shelter house was converted into a mess hall; electric lights were installed and gas was piped in for cooking. As the state could furnish neither tents, blankets, cots or mess equipment, cots and tents were rented, 500 blankets were purchased and the men were fed by contract. These 540 men in Companies E and F, headquarters detachment and train, reported at the park on the afternoon of Saturday, 14th July and that night they slept under the white tents pitched on the green lawns. Thousands of visitors thronged the camp the next day, but on Monday, drill and instruction commenced, to continue thereafter for six hours a day. On Wednesday, the camp was named "Camp Harry L. Davis", in honor of the mayor of the city, at a ceremony presided over by Colonel McQuigg at which the speakers were the mayor, John J. Sullivan, later judge of the court of appeals, Rev. C. H. Martindale, representing the G. A. R., and Captain H. P. Shupe, representing the military committee of the Cleveland Chamber of Commerce. Physical examinations were completed on 17th July and no further enlistments were accepted. On 1st August the new companies received uniforms and four days later were mustered in. At this time, the officers and organizations were as follows:

Regimental Officers

and Chaplain..... Colonel ..... John R. McQuigg  
Cleveland



COLONEL JOHN R. McQUIGG,  
112th Engineers.



	Lieut. Colonel.....	Fred M. Fanning Cleveland
	Capt. and Regt. Adjt..	Lester W. Scheu Cleveland
	Chaplain .....	A. Lincoln Moore Cleveland
Battalion Officers....	Major .....	Fred Van Denberg Cleveland
	Major .....	Fred P. Troyan Cleveland
	Capt. and Bn. Adjt....	Edmund Hawthorne Cleveland
	Capt. and Bn. Adjt....	James Blackhall Cleveland
	Captain (Topograph- ical Officer).....	Andrew B. Lea Cleveland
Company A,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	James H. Redling
	First Lieutenant.....	Henry F. Kamps
	First Lieutenant.....	John Edwards
	Second Lieutenant....	Herbert M. Downing
Company B,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	John C. Reitz
	First Lieutenant.....	Harry Churchill
	First Lieutenant.....	Roy D. Burdick
	Second Lieutenant....	Daniel C. Sullivan
Company C,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	John N. E. Trout
	First Lieutenant.....	Theodore P. Babbitt
	Second Lieutenant....	Charles G. Meyers
Company D,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Walter L. Gleckler
	First Lieutenant.....	George P. Kinne
	First Lieutenant.....	Lawrence H. Merrill
	Second Lieutenant....	Robert P. Lankford
Company E,		
Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Ralph R. White
	First Lieutenant.....	Leonard B. Parks
	Second Lieutenant....	Frank M. McNamara



## Company F,

Cleveland .....	Captain .....	Joseph C. Gilliland
	First Lieutenant.....	Donald F. Pancoast
	First Lieutenant.....	Elwood C. Lamb
	Second Lieutenant....	Melvin W. Viele

## Engineer Train,

Division, Cleveland.	Captain .....	Jay E. Thompson
	First Lieutenant.....	Albert S. Weber
	First Lieutenant.....	Oakley F. Meyers
	Second Lieutenant....	Stanley Asp

Sanitary Detachment.	Major .....	Charles W. Stone
		Cleveland

	First Lieutenant.....	Harold F. Wagner
		Cleveland

	First Lieutenant....	Howard R. Heckert
		Akron

Colonel McQuigg had been a cadet at the University of Wooster, and was a captain when graduated. In 1890, he was commissioned first lieutenant of Company A of the Fifth, and on 17th June, 1892, he resigned. From 12th July, 1892, until 30th May, 1898, he was private, corporal, sergeant and first sergeant in the Cleveland Grays and on 11th June, 1898, he was commissioned second lieutenant in the engineer battalion. He became captain of Company A of the engineers on 13th June, 1899, and major on 28th June, of the same year. He was commissioned lieutenant Colonel on 18th November, 1912, and colonel on 11th July, 1917. Lieutenant Colonel Fanning was commissioned second lieutenant in the engineers on 11th June, 1898, captain on 24th June, 1899, major on 4th November, 1914, and lieutenant colonel on 14th July, 1917. Major Van Denberg enlisted in Company C of the engineers on 28th August, 1899, was commissioned second lieutenant on 16th June, 1905, captain of Company A on 11th September, 1913, and major on 14th July, 1917. Major Troyan enlisted in Company B of the engineers on 14th May, 1899, was commissioned second lieutenant on 25th July, 1904, first lieutenant on 30th April, 1906, captain on 31st May, 1907, and major on 14th July, 1917.



147TH INFANTRY CAMP SHERIDAN



## 2

Three months after the declaration of war, Colonel Sanford B. Stanbery of Cincinnati, an officer on the retired list, was given the task of organizing the division train and military police. This was two weeks before the time set for mobilization of the guard and in this time it was necessary to recruit and officer a force of 2,000 men, in a majority of whom special training as automobile and truck drivers, mechanics and mule drivers was required. The original impetus of the drive for recruits had, by this time, been largely expended. Ohio had already sent thousands into the guard, the army, navy and marine corps. Colonel Stanbery however launched a state-wide drive, with the result that on Saturday 14th June, not only the required number of men reported at the State Fair Grounds at Columbus, but a surplus as well, to replace any who might be rejected by medical examiners. Organizations were assigned to various buildings where they were to be quartered, and throughout that hot July afternoon, the recruits were sorted, classified and assigned to units. Training started the next day under the few officers and men of the unit who had had previous military experience. Uniforms and equipment arrived and early in August, the units were mustered into federal service. At this time, the roster of officers and organizations was as follows:

## HEADQUARTERS MILITARY POLICE, COLUMBUS

Headquarters .....	Colonel .....	Sanford B. Stanbery California, Ohio
	Major .....	Ralph D. Cole Findlay
	Captain and Adjt.....	John J. Saslavsky Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Stacy K. Beebe Columbus
Company A, Cincinnati .....	Captain .....	John A. Allen
	First Lieutenant.....	Withrow J. Grannan
	Second Lieutenant.....	Charles E. Rieck



Truck Co. No. 5,  
S. A. A. T..... First Lieutenant..... Robert A. Fenton  
Youngstown

Truck Co. No. 6,  
S. A. A. T..... First Lieutenant..... Harry H. Stolberg  
Canton

Truck Co. No. 1,  
Art. Amn Train... First Lieutenant..... Harry R. Byrne  
Columbus

Truck Co. No. 2,  
Art. Amn Train... First Lieutenant..... Charles J. Gregg  
Columbus

Truck Co. No. 3,  
Art. Amn Train... First Lieutenant..... Everett E. Taylor  
William F. Mack  
Toledo

Truck Co. No. 4,  
Art. Amn Train... First Lieutenant.....  
Toledo

Truck Co. No. 5,  
Art. Amn Train... First Lieutenant..... Ivan L. Ewing  
Columbus

Truck Co. No. 6,  
Art. Amn Train... First Lieutenant..... Albert L. Ellis  
Columbus

## HEADQUARTERS SUPPLY TRAIN, COLUMBUS

## Headquarters

Company ..... Major ..... Robert S. McPeak  
Columbus

First Lieut. and Adjt... David R. Jenkins  
Ottawa

Truck Co. No. 1.... First Lieutenant..... Reid S. Jenkins  
Ottawa

Truck Co. No. 2.... First Lieutenant..... Melville M. Shreves  
Lima

Truck Co. No. 3.... First Lieutenant..... John S. Records  
Columbus

Truck Co. No. 4.... First Lieutenant..... George W. Kahle  
Ottawa

Truck Co. No. 5.... First Lieutenant..... Charles B. Mead  
Dayton

Truck Co. No. 6.... First Lieutenant..... George W. Shartle  
Columbus

Colonel Stanbery, later to be commissioned brigadier general in the St. Mihiel Sector, was born in Millersburg on 21st December, 1871; after finishing high school he taught country school and acted as janitor as well for thirty dollars a month. It was while teaching in West Toledo that he enlisted in the guard in 1889 and was successively, private, corporal, sergeant, second lieutenant, captain, major and colonel of the regiment. When the war with Spain was declared, he was traveling for a lumber company in Toledo, but joined his regiment and entered the war as major of the First Battalion of the Sixth. During the time his regiment served in Cuba, he was in command of the District (or Province) of Sancti Spiritus, acting as military governor, superintendent of schools, sidewalk and street inspector, president of the railroad that ran from Sancti Spiritus to the Port, and, in brief, general manager; he returned to the United States in May of 1899 and was mustered out at Augusta, Georgia. When the guard was reorganized in 1900, Colonel McMaken was made brigadier general of the First Infantry Brigade and Major Stanbery became colonel of the Sixth. Leaving the guard in 1903, he located in Cincinnati and it was in that city, in 1917, that he made application for admittance into the First Officers' Training Camp. He was rejected because he was over age. He was informed by the board that considered his request that his qualifications seemed to indicate that he could not be of very much service to the government in the armed forces. Neither Colonel Galbraith nor Colonel Mitchell could find a place for him in their regiments but finally, at the suggestion of Adjutant General Wood, he enlisted as a private in Company H of the First Infantry, although he was six months over the forty-five year limit. A few days later, he was ordered to Columbus and directed to recruit and organize the units he first commanded as an officer of the Thirty-seventh Division. He succeeded Colonel Davis in command of the 145th Infantry, and after being promoted to brigadier general in October, 1918, he was placed in command of the 154th Infantry Brigade of the 78th Division returning, however, to the 73d Infantry Brigade after the signing of the armistice.





BRIGADIER GENERAL SANFORD B. STANDERY,  
Commanding Officer 145th Infantry and 73rd Infantry Brigade.



## 3

Early in March of 1917, the battalion of signal troops, after eight months' service on the Mexican Border, received orders to turn in all but thirty-two horses and proceed to Fort Sheridan, Illinois. The unit left the border on 13th March, but on 27th March, the order to stop demobilization was received. Company commanders returned to their home stations to recruit to full war strength and in the meantime, the battalion was ordered to Camp Perry where drill and training was resumed. Recruits from Toledo and Columbus were received and assigned, and an outpost company, raised in Toledo was added to the battalion. When mustered into federal service, the roster of organizations and officers was as follows:

## Headquarters and

Staff .....	Major .....	Lewis W. Jaquith, Commanding Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Paul D. Meek, Supply Officer Columbus

## Company A,

Toledo .....	Captain .....	Roy W. Scofield
	First Lieutenant.....	Howell P. French
	First Lieutenant.....	William M. Shimman

## Company B,

Columbus .....	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Herbert H. Munro
	First Lieutenant.....	Hal T. Vigor

## Out Post Company,

Toledo .....	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Harry A. Brinkerhoff
	First Lieutenant.....	

## Sanitary Detachment,

Columbus .....	Major .....	Paul R. McLaughlin Guysville
----------------	-------------	---------------------------------

Recruiting for the sanitary train began on the day war was declared, and was completed on 15th July; when the guard was

called into service, the roster of the Medical Department, in which they were included, was as follows:

Headquarters .....	Lieut. Colonel.....	Joseph A. Hall, Chief Surgeon, Division Staff Cincinnati
	Major .....	Charles A. Neal, Sanitary Inspector Norwood
	Major .....	Frank W. Hendley, Direc- tor of Hospitals Cincinnati
	Major .....	Dale Wilson, Director of Ambulances Toledo
	Major .....	John C. Darby, Asst. to Division Surgeon Cleveland
First Field Hospital, Cincinnati .....	Major .....	John P. Spelman Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Russel H. Padon Parkersburg, W. Va.
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles A. Stammel Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	William M. Hicks Amelia
	First Lieutenant.....	Archie Hewitt Dayton
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred C. Rounds Dayton
Second Field Hos- pital, Columbus....	Major .....	Harry H. Snively Columbus
	Captain .....	Charles E. McClelland Columbus
	Captain .....	Nicholas A. Albanese Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Morse F. Osborn Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred A. Lutz Amanda
	First Lieutenant.....	Lecky Russel Columbus



CAMP OF 116TH INFANTRY, CAMP SHERIDAN



BRIDGE LEADING TO ROAD THROUGH ARTILLERY BRIGADE CAMP



## Third Field Hospital,

Toledo .....	Major .....	Charles G. Souder Toledo
	First Lieutenant.....	James W. Rae Bowling Green
	First Lieutenant.....	Fred L. Eyestone Toledo
	First Lieutenant.....	Frank V. Boyle Bowling Green
	First Lieutenant.....	George W. King Lima
	First Lieutenant.....	Foster Myers Toledo

## Fourth Field Hos-

pital, Delaware.....	Major .....	Floyd V. Miller Delaware
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles H. Hamilton Lancaster
	First Lieutenant.....	Mathew C. Hunter Greenville
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward M. Clark Mt. Vernon
	First Lieutenant.....	George McC. Kerr Lilly Chapel
	First Lieutenant.....	Guthrie Burrell Bucyrus

## First Ambulance

Company, Toledo..	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Edwin F. Shaffer Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	James W. Cass Maumee
	First Lieutenant.....	Porter C. Pennington Findlay
	First Lieutenant.....	Phil. W. Reig Toledo
	First Lieutenant.....	Norris W. Gillett Toledo



## Second Ambulance

Company, Colum-

bus .....	Captain .....	Dudley T. Dawson Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Howard E. Boucher Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Edward E. Smith Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Claude C. Lyon Logan
	First Lieutenant.....	Clarence H. Denser Columbus

## Third Ambulance

Company, Cincin-

nati .....

.....	Captain .....	
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles Maertz Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles S. Dyer Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Arthur E. Koch Cincinnati
	First Lieutenant.....	Harry F. Rapp Portsmouth
	First Lieutenant.....	Guy G. Giffen Dayton

## Fourth Ambulance

Company, Canton..

Captain .....	Gerald P. Lawrence Columbus
---------------	--------------------------------

.....	First Lieutenant.....	Robert C. Gill Norwalk
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles S. Lehner Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Charles L. Maxwell Columbus
	First Lieutenant.....	Forrest R. Stewart Sherritts

## ASSIGNED TO MEDICAL CORPS

First Lieutenant.....	Paul Charlton, Quarter- master Corps Columbus
First Lieutenant.....	Joseph Peberdy, Quarter- master Corps Columbus

## DENTAL CORPS

First Lieut.....	Earl G. Swan.....	Lima
First Lieut.....	Paul J. Aufdererheide.....	Cleveland
First Lieut.....	John A. Sites.....	Defiance
First Lieut.....	Lester Kishler .....	Postoria
First Lieut.....	Carol A. White.....	Marysville
First Lieut.....	William F. Jackson.....	Conneaut
First Lieut.....	Clyde C. Keltner.....	Ashley
First Lieut.....	Merlin L. Bayless.....	Massillon
First Lieut.....	Ralph W. Hull.....	Greenfield
First Lieut.....	Raymond Miller .....	Delaware
First Lieut.....	William O. Semans.....	Delaware
First Lieut.....	Everett E. Alexander.....	Jackson

## VETERINARIANS

First Lieut.....	Harry W. Brown.....	Shepard
Second Lieut.....	Frank R. Lunn.....	Payne
Second Lieut.....	Joseph H. Batsche.....	Cincinnati
Second Lieut.....	Arthur A. Wilcox.....	La Grange
Second Lieut.....	Earl F. Long.....	Groveport

The Division Headquarters Troop was officered by First Lieutenant Benton H. Orr of Columbus and Second Lieutenant Emmet R. Curtin, Jr., of Lima. On the date the troops were called for World War service, there was no division commander, as has been indicated in foregoing pages. The division staff, however, was mustered as follows:

Major .....	William H. Parker....	Assistant Chief of Staff Cincinnati
Major .....	Thomas D. Dooley....	Assistant Adjutant St. Louis, Mo.
Lieut. Col.....	Byron L. Barger.....	Inspector Columbus
Lieut. Col.....	Hubert J. Turney.....	Judge Advocate Cleveland

Lieut. Col.....	John S. Shetler.....	Quartermaster Columbus
Major .....	John M. Bingham.....	Quartermaster Columbus
Major .....	Arthur W. Reynolds...	Quartermaster Columbus
Captain .....	Peter W. Wey.....	Quartermaster Columbus
Captain .....	Robert E. Scott.....	Quartermaster Cambridge
Second Lieut.....	William D. Fulton, Jr..	Quartermaster Newark
Second Lieut.....	Aloysius F. Hutchins..	Quartermaster Columbus
Second Lieut.....	Richard R. Rounsavell.	Quartermaster Columbus
Lieut. Col.....	Joseph A. Hall.....	Chief Surgeon—Division Cincinnati
Major .....	Charles A. Neal.....	Sanitary Inspector Norwood
Major .....	John C. Darby.....	Asst. to Division Surgeon Cleveland
Major .....	Otto Miller .....	Ordinance Officer Cleveland
Major .....	Chalmers R. Wilson...	Signal Officer Columbus

Lieutenant Colonel Barger had entered the service in 1881 as a private in Company F of the Seventeenth Infantry; he was commissioned first lieutenant of Battery H, First Artillery, in March of 1890 and served with that unit until 1891. He was then commissioned as second lieutenant of Company — of the Fourteenth Infantry on 1st August, 1892, and served until 15th May, 1893. He was commissioned lieutenant colonel of the Fourth Infantry on 10th June, 1892, and retired on 10th January, 1906, to be restored to the active list as colonel of the Fourth on 21st May, 1908. On 22d March, 1917, after having commanded that unit throughout its tour of Mexican Border duty, he was commissioned lieutenant colonel and detailed as inspector general of Ohio. He remained with the division when it was mustered for federal service as inspector. Lieutenant Colonel Turney entered the service as a private of Company C of the Fifth



PARADE OF TROOPS AT HOME STATION



ENTRAINING FOR CAMP SHERIDAN



on 13th September, 1899, was commissioned first lieutenant on 11th December, 1903, and captain of Company I of the Fifth on 31st July, 1905. He was made a lieutenant colonel in the Judge Advocate General's Department on 13th June, 1913, and was detailed as judge advocate on the division staff on 4th August.

Lieutenant Colonel Shetler enlisted in the Second Ambulance Company on 20th July, 1904, and was commissioned second lieutenant in the quartermaster general's department on 11th July, 1910, captain on 13th August, 1913, and major on 20th April, 1914. He was detailed as Acting Assistant Quartermaster General on 15th January, 1917, and was mustered for duty on the division staff as quartermaster on 4th August, 1917.

#### 4

Major Reynolds enlisted in Company I of the Fourteenth Infantry on 17th January, 1888, was commissioned second lieutenant on 27th May, 1895, first lieutenant on 9th February, 1897, captain on 3d July, 1899, and major in the subsistence department on 16th July, 1910. He served as brigade commissary of the Second Brigade, and was detailed as quartermaster on the division staff. Major Bingham enlisted in Company C of the Second Infantry on 12th June, 1888, was commissioned second lieutenant on 15th June, 1892, and captain and adjutant on 12th December, 1899. He served as acting quartermaster general of Ohio, and on 11th January, 1915, was commissioned major in the quartermaster corps. Captain Wey, after twenty-five years' service in the United States Army, was commissioned in the Ohio National Guard on 25th March, 1917. Captain Scott was commissioned on 4th May, 1917; Lieutenant Fulton on 1st July, 1917, Lieutenant Hutchins on 9th July, 1917, and Lieutenant Rounsavell on the same date.

Lieutenant Colonel Hall was commissioned first lieutenant in the Fourteenth Infantry on 16th October, 1893; captain and assistant surgeon of the First Infantry on 3d November, 1903; was placed in command of the First Hospital Section on 19th May, 1906; was commissioned major and surgeon on 28th June, 1906; was made acting surgeon general of the guard on 26th

April, 1909, and was commissioned lieutenant colonel and detailed as Chief Surgeon on 4th August, 1917. Major Neal entered the service as a private in Company C of the First Infantry on 10th September, 1912, was commissioned second lieutenant on 22d November, 1912, captain and quartermaster of the First on 4th May, 1914, captain in the medical corps on 15th May, 1914, and major on 15th December, 1917. Major Darby enlisted as a private in the hospital corps on 1st August, 1895, was commissioned captain and assistant surgeon on 8th November, 1901, and major on 18th April, 1912.

Major Miller enlisted as a private in Troop A, on 25th April, 1908, was commissioned second lieutenant on 16th February, 1903, and first lieutenant on 20th June, 1904. He served as aide to Governors Herrick, Pattison and Harmon and was placed on the retired list after ten years' service on 22d November, 1909. He was made captain of Troop A on 7th September, 1910, however, and was commissioned major of the First Squadron, Ohio Cavalry, on 16th December, 1914. He again retired on 29th September, 1915, but on 3d August, 1917, he enlisted as a private in the quartermaster corps and the same day, was discharged to accept a commission as major of ordnance.

Major Wilson enlisted as a private in Company B of the Fourteenth Infantry on 14th May, 1895, and again as a private in Company B of the Signal Corps on 11th July, 1904. He was commissioned first lieutenant on 5th October, 1905, captain of Company B of the Signal Corps on 29th May, 1911, and major on 4th August, 1917.

A total of 25,187 men and officers was mustered into federal service with the Ohio division, including 24,360 men and 827 officers, exclusive of the 951 National Naval Volunteers with the U. S. S. Essex Ship Company at Toledo and the U. S. S. Dorothea Ship Company at Cleveland. This included 1,832 men of the First Infantry, 1,583 in the Second, 1,636 in the Third, 1,895 in the Fourth, 1,806 in the Fifth, 1,613 in the Sixth, 1,867 in the Seventh, 1,846 in the Eighth, 1,730 in the Tenth and 600 in the Ninth Separate Battalion. It included 1,275 men in the First Field Artillery, 1,265 in the Second and 1,242 in the Third; 1,065





MAJ. GENERAL C. S. FARNSWORTH AND STAFF, CAMP LEE, VA., JUNE, 1918



in the First Engineers, 235 in the Signal Corps; 294 in the Military Police; 643 in the Ammunition Train; 306 in the Supply Train; and 166 in the Engineer Train. The four ambulance companies had from 140 to 153 men, and the four field hospitals, from 77 to 80.

Adjutant General Wood, whose determined efforts — as has been indicated — were in a great measure responsible for the formation of an Ohio division, was not destined to enter the service with the unit he did so much to create; it was not until 24th June, 1918, that his efforts to enter service in the field were rewarded with a commission as colonel of infantry. He had enlisted as a private in Company G of the Third Infantry on 21st April 1898, was commissioned second lieutenant on 26th May of that year, and became captain and adjutant of the Third Infantry on 6th June, 1901. He was commissioned major on 19th April, 1912, and brigadier general and adjutant general of Ohio on 13th January, 1913, serving a two-year term under Governor Cox. He retired on 11th January, 1915, but resumed his old place as adjutant general (when his former commander in chief was re-elected) in 1917. When General Wood became Colonel Wood and in the United States service, he was succeeded at Columbus by Brigadier General Roy E. Layton. Other officers, many of whom had seen long years of service with the Ohio National Guard were, for one reason or another, not drafted into the service of the United States with the remainder of the division. These were:

#### ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT

Lieut. Colonel..... George P. Zwerner.....Columbus

Major ..... William Z. Roll.....Lebanon  
Accepted commission as Captain and drafted  
into U. S. Service, May 10, 1918.

Captain ..... Arthur C. Pfau.....Cincinnati  
Discharged January 12, 1918, to accept ap-  
pointment in Y. M. C. A. overseas service.

Captain ..... Max Zwerner .....Columbus

## QUARTERMASTER CORPS

Lieut. Colonel.....	William H. Duffy.....	Columbus
	Drafted into U. S. Service, April 17, 1918,	
	as Major Q. M. C., National Army.	
Captain .....	Frank Kloeb .....	Celina
	Discharged December 13, 1917, to enlist in	
	U. S. Navy.	
Captain .....	William J. Walker.....	Columbus
	Drafted into U. S. Service, February 20, 1918,	
	as Captain Q. M. Corps, National Army.	
Captain .....	James E. Campbell, Jr.....	Columbus
	Drafted into U. S. Service, December 17,	
	1917, as Q. M. 372nd Infantry.	

## JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT

Major .....	Lodwic C. Davis.....	Middleport
	Drafted into U. S. Service about January 1,	
	1918, as Major J. A. G. Department, Na-	
	tional Army.	
Major .....	Charles Zimmerman .....	Springfield

CONSTRUCTION QUARTERMASTERS, CAMP SHERIDAN



MAJOR JOHN M. BINGHAM



MAJOR ARTHUR W. REYNOLDS

CAPTAIN PETER WEY



## CHAPTER VIII

---

*Ordered to Camp Sheridan, Montgomery — Ohio  
Troops in Alabama during the Civil War — Vandiver Park  
— The Problem of Construction of the Camp — The  
Site — Water Supply — Records — Railroads.*

ON 13th July, the war department announced that the Ohio troopers were to encamp and train at Camp Sheridan, Montgomery, and that General Charles G. Treat had been given command of the division.

When the division was to move to Alabama, it would pass through Cincinnati, the old gateway to the south, the city where General William T. Sherman (that Ohio soldier for whom the camp at Chillicothe was named) had set in a hotel room pouring over maps as he planned his march to the sea. When it should detrain, it was to be at Montgomery, capital of Alabama and cradle of the Southern Confederacy, the first capital of the seceding states.

Montgomery had first been an Indian camping post. These early inhabitants gave it the name "Econachatee" which meant "red mud". Long since, the Indians departed and with them the name; but the mud, though not always red, remained in varying consistency and quantity. The city was settled in 1816 or 1817; in 1846 it was made the capital of the state, and in 1860, just before it became the seat of the Confederate government, it had a population of 4,341 whites and 4,502 negroes. The Ohio troops, however, were to find it a thriving modern city of 40,000.

On 4th February, 1861, a convention of delegates from six of the seceding states met in Montgomery and formed a provisional government; on 9th February, they elected Jefferson Davis president and on 4th March, the first stars and bars to fly from the capital was unfurled; it was to the government at Montgomery that the news of the fall of Fort Sumter was reported.



In the closing days of the war, Montgomery did not go untouched. At the termination of the Thomas Campaign in Tennessee, 22,000 of the cavalry of the Military Division of the Mississippi, were encamped on the northern side of the Tennessee river in Lauderdale county, northern Alabama. In March, 1865, this body was prepared to move to Atlanta, its mission being to help in the reduction of Mobile, the capture of Selma (where there were important iron foundries) and other strategical points. Accordingly, General James H. Wilson left Chickasaw Landing 22d March, with the divisions of Long, Upton and McCook, and marched on Columbus, Tuscaloosa and Selma. He met the confederate leader Forrest near Selma, and that city was evacuated and surrendered with slight Union loss.

If, during the World War, one had become familiar with the stories of the atrocities of the various German advances, occupation and retreats, there is at least one account of the fall of Selma that has a strangely familiar ring.

"When the federals entered the city, night had fallen and the soldiers without restraint plundered until morning. Forrest had ordered that all government whisky be destroyed but after the barrels were rolled into the street, the Confederates had no time to knock in the heads before the city was captured. The federals were soon drunk. All the houses in the city were entered and plundered. A newspaper correspondent who was with Wilson's army said Selma was the worst sacked town of the war." \*

The temptation to depict the horrors an occupied territory suffers is, apparently not a new one. The narrator feelingly continues in the same shrill key:

"Nearly every man of Wilson's command had a canteen filled with jewelry gathered on the long raid through the richest sections of the city."

Of this first descent of Northern troops on Alabama, General Wilson has a version that differs materially from that given above.

"It was now pitch dark," he writes, referring to the occupation of Selma by his troops, "and as this had been the chance

---

\* Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama by Fleming, pp. 72 and 73.

they had been waiting for, the negroes broke loose and began to plunder the shops and stores. Pandemonium followed. \* \* \* Although my staff with the assistance of the leading officers did all they could to restore order \* \* \* it was nearly midnight before they got the situation completely under control. Some of the marauders and desperadoes who always find place in modern armies doubtless took part in plundering the stores and occasionally breaking into private homes, but all such work was ruthlessly and promptly stopped." \*\*

Regardless, however, of what the canteens contained, the expedition moved on the Alabama capital where General Wirt Adams was in command. On the approach of the Union troops, no resistance was offered. The inhabitants burned 97,000 bales of cotton, and surrendered the city formally.

General Wilson continues:

With perfect order, in column of platoons, every man in his place, division and brigade flags unfurled, guidons flying, sabers and spurs jingling, bands playing patriotic music and the bugles now and then sounding the calls, the war begrimed Union troopers, batteries, ambulances and wagons passed proudly through the city.

"Not a man left the ranks, not a loud word was uttered and not an incident happened to hurt the feelings of a misguided people. \* \* \* The Union flag which was promptly hoisted over the state house was recognized by all as an emblem of authority and as regiment after regiment passed onward beneath the shadow of its starry folds, they made the city ring with their exultant salute and this must have impressed all with the conviction that the Union had been restored and that peace was at hand." †

To the glare of the burning cotton, the federals added two rolling mills, a small arms factory, a nitre plant, and all the railroad equipment that was handy. A detachment moved out over the Wetumpka Road on the Coosa and put the torch to five

---

\* "Under the Old Flag," by James Harrison Wilson, Major General, U. S. Army, Vol. 2, pp. 232-233.

† Ibid., p. 251.

heavily laden steamboats — the Wetumpka road that was to become unforgettable in maneuvers of a far different nature and purpose that other soldiers were to take part in over that same highway more than a half a century later.

There were Ohio soldiers in this civil war invasion. Two regiments of cavalry, the First and Seventh under Colonels Israel Garrard and B. B. Eggleston respectively, formed the second brigade of the Fourth Division. The Third Ohio Cavalry, under Major D. E. Livermore, and the Fourth Ohio Cavalry under Captain W. W. Shoemaker (who took command when Lieutenant Colonel George W. Dobbs was killed) were in the Second Brigade of the Second Division. Citations in army orders record that Major Livermore captured the flag of the Twelfth Mississippi Cavalry; that Private John H. Shouf of the Third planted the first Union flag on the works at Selma; and that Corporal John H. Booth of the Fourth was the first to reach these fortifications, and reached them only to be killed instantly.

Two days after Wilson occupied the first capital of the Southern Confederacy he pushed his way eastward towards the Chattahoochee River, the boundary line between Alabama and Georgia. The War of the Rebellion passed on through Montgomery and left behind the stricken city that, when another war should come would be the mobilization center for a Division from the north destined to take part in the conflict, not to be waged against any state of the Union, but for them all.

## 2

The nucleus of Camp Sheridan was Vandiver Park, which, at the time the United States started assembling troops for the World War, was the headquarters of the Alabama national guard troops under Brigadier General R. E. Steiner, one of the organizations then encamped there was to become a part of the Rainbow Division. According to war department plans, these troops were to be moved from the park within the near future.

At this time, recruiting for the national guard throughout the entire United States had progressed far. A total of 86,081 men had volunteered during the month of June. Ohio was sur-



ENTRAINING FOR CAMP SHERIDAN



ENTRAINING FOR CAMP SHERIDAN



passed only by New York and had contributed 7,580 as compared with 1,206 from Indiana, 1,573 from Kentucky and 1,552 from West Virginia.

Major General Leonard Wood was then commanding the Department of the Southeast, in which Montgomery was located. As early as May, that city had sought consideration as a possible location for a camp and on 7th May, Maj. Gen. Wood visited Montgomery to investigate and report on the question of the advisability of establishing a camp there. He was accompanied by his aide, Major E. T. Winston, and on 22d June it was officially announced that the Alabama capital would have a camp. On 17th July, Majors Arthur W. Reynolds, John M. Bingham of Columbus, and Captain Peter W. Wey, Q.M.C., Ohio National Guard, and members of the Ohio division staff, arrived at Montgomery to begin construction of the camp. It was on this day that Col. Julius A. Penn, U. S. Army, was designated as chief mustering officer for the Ohio troops; on 25th June in the entire United States there were now 125,000 national guardsmen under arms.

The task that confronted the officers charged with construction of the camp was a gigantic one. A city that would house 40,000 men must spring up out of the cotton and corn fields, and out of the meadows and waste land spotted with underbrush and weeds. Before the camp should be completed, five miles of railroad tracking had been laid over which supplies and troop trains would be handled. Ten miles of dirt road was to be built, within the camp, in addition to the main thoroughfare that were to serve division and regimental warehouses. A water plant was to be installed that would furnish about 350,000 gallons daily to the camp; and 250 miles of wire was strung to and through the site to convey electric current. Three thousand shower baths and 4,000 sinks were installed. In addition to the main camp, a base hospital, remount station and target range were to be provided. The whole was planned to accommodate 41,593 troops, and when it was completed, 1,277 buildings had sprung up. In this construction problem, Ohio again set a record. The total per



capita cost was \$67.90, as compared with an average cost (for the sixteen national guard camps) of \$87.60. The total cost of camp, hospital, remount station and range was \$3,165,882.51.

Actual construction started on 20th July, six days before Col. Penn announced at Columbus that federal recognition had been given the engineer and division trains and the military police.

The camp was located three and one-half miles north of the center of Montgomery. A street railroad, later double tracked, ran between the camp and the city and there were two gravel roads leading into town. The camp, and the city of Montgomery as well, were amply supplied with steam roads. The Seaboard Air Line ran along the southern boundary of the camp, and the Western Railway of Alabama cut through the northwestern corner and ran along the northern border. These roads proved adequate for handling material and supplies, and during the construction period, shuttle trains carrying workmen to and from camp were operated. Six railroads entered Montgomery; the Louisville and Nashville, the Mobile and Ohio, the Seaboard Air Line, the Atlantic Coast Line, the Central of Georgia and Western of Alabama. They insured rapid movement of troops or supplies in any direction.

The site selected for the main camp was a rolling plateau about fifty feet above the level of the business center of the city, and from 250 to 235 feet above sea level. The soil throughout was well suited for camp purposes. The surface was usually a sandy loam with an occasional outcropping of sand and of sand mixed with gravel. Underneath the top soil, sand, gravel or clay was found at depths varying from five to twenty feet. The reservation contains a total of about 30,000 acres and was of irregular shape with a maximum length of two and one-half miles and a maximum width of two miles.

The base hospital was located on the Upper Wetumpka road, about half a mile southeast of the main camp. The central group of buildings stood on a knoll perhaps 75 feet



above the camp level; the reservation contained 96 acres. The Auxiliary Remount Depot was located on the southeastern boundary of the city, three miles from the public square, and contained 160 acres. The rifle range was situated east of the city and of the main camp, in Elmore county. Twelve miles from the camp, it was partially connected by a good gravel road that reached a point four miles from the range. From that point, a dirt road (that was improved by grading and draining) led to the range. This reservation contained about 1,600 acres.

### 3

Thirteen officers were assigned to duty with the constructing quartermaster at various times while the camp was building. Major Reynolds was in charge. The day after he reached Montgomery, the officers who were to assist him commenced to arrive. Captains Elwood C. Charnock and John W. Mason, Q.M.C., West Virginia National Guard, on 3d August; Major Joseph E. Borches, Q.M.C., Tennessee National Guard, and Captain Samuel A. Martin, Q.M.R.C., 6th August; Captain Carl R. White, Q.M.C., Kansas National Guard, 8th August; Major Benjamin F. Cole, Q.M.C., West Virginia National Guard, and Captain Edward L. Springman, Q.M.R.C., 10th August; Captain Karl J. Schumann, Q.M.C., Tennessee National Guard, 16th August; and Captain Harry B. Huston, Q.M.C., Ohio National Guard, on 11th October.

Major Bingham was appointed adjutant and summary court officer and was placed in charge of all official communications. Captain Wey was placed in charge of finance and property accounts, and as other officers arrived and reported to the constructing quartermaster, they were given their particular duties. Capt. Charnock was assigned to building construction, Capt. Martin to electrical construction, Capt. Mason to water mains and service connections. Major Wheeler was placed in charge of road construction with Capt. Springman as assistant. When work was begun on the base hospital and on the remount station, Maj. Cole and Capt.

Mason were assigned to the former and Maj. Borches and Capt. Schumann to the latter. Work on the rifle range was not started until the hospital was completed, when Maj. Cole was placed in charge. Maj. Borches was relieved from duty at Camp Sheridan on 7th September and ordered to Jackson, Mississippi, as camp quartermaster; Capt. Schumann then took charge at the Remount station. Major Bingham was on temporary duty with Construction Quartermaster and was relieved on 7th September and returned to the Thirty-seventh Division staff; he was replaced as adjutant by Capt. White, who served in that capacity until 20th October when he was ordered to Fort Sill, Oklahoma, to join the staff of the Thirty-fifth Division. Capt. Huston was then put in charge of the offices. Major Wheeler was relieved from duty at the camp on 6th September and went to Jacksonville, Florida, as constructing quartermaster and on 19th September, Capt. Springman was transferred as his assistant. Capt. Charnock was relieved on 26th November and reported as assistant to the camp quartermaster at Camp Sheridan on that date. The other members of the force remained on duty while the camp was in process of construction.

Before any representatives of the Cantonment Construction Division reached Montgomery, the camp site had been selected and arrangements had been made for most of the land that would be needed. Representatives of the city of Montgomery when taking up the question of locating a camp nearby, had made several propositions to the government. They agreed to furnish 2,000 acres of suitable land rent free, and to waive all claims for damages to crops growing on the site that should be selected by the war department. They agreed to lay an eight-inch water main to the site and furnish city water in any quantity that might be required up to two million gallons a day, at ten cents a thousand gallons. They agreed to erect poles and string wires to the center of the camp and to furnish electric current at a rate of not to exceed three cents a kilowatt. They agreed to furnish 25,000,000 feet of lumber at \$19.00 a thousand board measure, "free on board" at mills, taking an

average freight rate of six and one-half cents per thousand pounds. These proposals had been transmitted to Maj. Gen. Wood on 25th June, and on 4th July, the city was officially notified that the camp would be located there.

On 11th July, George G. Earl, supervising engineer, accompanied by John L. Porter, his assistant, arrived from New Orleans. They were handed a comprehensive topographical map of the proposed camp site that had been made by a corps of engineers employed by the city. This map had been submitted to J. C. W. Lee, aide to Maj. Gen. Wood, who had indicated on it the boundaries of the camp. The supervising engineer established a temporary office, inspected the camp, and located the sites for the various organizations.

#### 4

When the question of water supply was studied, it was found that the capacity of the municipal plant was sufficient for the requirements of both city and camp. The companies had submitted proposals for supplying electricity, and both plants were examined. The problem of drainage and disposal of surface water was a difficult one. On 14th July, the "typical layouts" were received, and this simplified the problems by making clear just what construction was necessary and what area would be required for the various regiments and other units. On 18th July, Algernon Blair, a general contractor of Montgomery, was notified that he had been awarded the contract for the camp. That evening, general plans for the task were outlined at a conference between him, the constructing quartermaster, the supervising engineer and his assistant. The contractor immediately set about organizing his force, arranging for labor and material and making all preparations to start construction at the earliest moment possible and rush it to the most rapid conclusion possible. The supervising engineer, through frequent trips to the camp, kept in constant touch with progress throughout, while the assistants remain on the ground.

Recognizing the necessity for accurate records of expenditures, and the need of an accurate check on all materials and

supplies, an auditing and accounting force was organized. Charles G. Trost, president of the Alabama Audit Company of Montgomery, was designated by the American Institute of Accountants as Division Auditor on 20th July. He immediately took charge of this important duty.

As indicated, the camp was so located that the tracks of the Western Railway of Alabama ran through the western part of this site, and those of the Seaboard Air Line along the southern boundary. Both roads built temporary sidings into the camp, and the first car load of materials was delivered by the former on 22d July. From that time forth, materials were furnished with little delay. Until the side tracks were completed, materials were hauled from the city yards by wagon. The ten division store houses were placed in a double row along the tracks of the Western; two side tracks were built along the platforms, while both Western and Seaboard constructed camp and team tracks. A total of 18,394 feet of side tracks was built by the former, and 3,650 by the latter; these proved sufficient for handling materials, troops, supplies and equipment. As soon as work was begun, an emergency hospital was established on the camp grounds and a trained nurse was placed in charge. It developed, however, that there was little need for this facility. The camp was built without fatal accidents, and with none of a serious nature.



ENTRAINING FOR CAMP SHERIDAN



FIRST ISSUE OF ARMY MULES



## CHAPTER IX

---

*Actual Construction Work Starts—Labor Problems  
—First Troops Arrive—Roads—Drainage—Fire Risk  
—The Base Hospital—The Remount Depot—The Rifle  
Range.*

ON the morning of the 24th July ground was broken for the division store houses and the first actual construction work was started. It seemed logical to begin work on these store houses, as materials could easily be placed at this site and the store houses would be of great use as the work progresses. On this day sixty carpenters and one hundred and twenty laborers were at work. The number increased rapidly until within a week eleven hundred men were at work. The greatest number employed on any one day, 2,772, was on 7th September. This was at the height of the construction activities. The average number of men working between the seventh of August and the twelfth of October was about 2,200. By this time the work on the main part of the camp consisted chiefly in putting on the necessary finishing touches. Most of the men were then employed at the Base Hospital. On 12th October, 2,103 men were at work and on the thirteenth, 1,765, and from this time the force continued to decrease until the task was finally completed. During the rush of construction, the force worked every Sunday until 14th October, when Sunday work was discontinued until November the twenty-fifth.

Few labor difficulties were encountered. The nearest approach to trouble came when a labor agent attempted to hire men for work on the Silver Lake Cantonment at Atlanta. This agent was suppressed, however, and very few men left the camp as a result of his efforts.

Several times during the construction, false reports were circulated to the effect that various contagious diseases, among



them, smallpox and yellow fever, had broken out in camp, and the yellow fever report caused several hundred men to quit work one afternoon. The men were soon persuaded that the report was false and they returned the next morning. A vain effort was made to locate the source of the report, but authorities never discovered whether it was done maliciously or was the result of a careless remark made by some irresponsible person.

At one time printed cards were circulated announcing a mass meeting to be held by the carpenters and trained workmen for the purpose of discussing the advisability of demanding higher wages. No steps were taken to prevent such a meeting, but as far as was learned, it never was held. No demand for higher wages was made, at any rate.

On the twenty-ninth of August, boards of officers were appointed to inspect and appraise buildings on the camp site, base hospitals and remount station. These boards made careful inspections of all buildings which it was thought would necessarily be removed or destroyed, and also all other buildings included within the government reservations, and reported the appraised valuations for future reference. This was done in order to prevent any question as to the value, number or location of those buildings arising after they had been disposed of.

Before the twenty-fifth of August, when the first units of the division arrived, numerous telegrams had been received asking when the camp would be ready to receive troops, and requesting that certain parts of it be rushed for immediate occupancy.

## 2

Advance detachments from the 5th and 8th Ohio Infantry, First Ohio Artillery, and the entire supply train and Second Ambulance Company, comprising approximately two thousand men arrived on August 25th, and approximately two thousand men, the advance detachments of practically all the remaining Ohio units arrived the following day with other advance detachments on the 27th and 28th. Troops were arriving almost daily from that time until October 16th, when the Seventh Ohio In-

fantry reached camp. The last troops to arrive were Company K of the 14th Infantry, which arrived October 28th.

The rates of pay at this camp were based on the eight-hour working day with time and a half pay for overtime. Practically throughout construction all the men worked at least ten hours per day.

At the beginning of the work, pay was calculated on the day basis, but this led to so much trouble with fractional pay by the hour, especially in calculating time and half-time that it was discarded on August 9th, and from that time on the hour was taken as the basis of pay.

Teams were working on road construction, grading and hauling gravel for concrete mixers and at similar tasks were paid for on a basis of \$5.00 per day of eight hours, with time and a half for overtime. The teams on the contractor's payroll, doing the general work for the camp, were paid for at the rate of sixty cents per hour, or \$6.00 per day for ten hours, with no extra for overtime.

As soon as possible after the selection of the camp site, the division engineer of the Western Railway of Alabama, and a representative of the American Railway Association, came to Montgomery and took up the matter of cutting in the side tracks necessary for handling materials used in construction. Four hundred and eighty feet of temporary track was constructed at the expense of the Western Railway of Alabama for the use of the contractor when construction was first begun. Part of this track was later removed.

It is estimated that this arrangement of sidings would furnish a storage capacity of 300 freight cars, and the arrangement of the track was such that eighty troop trains of twenty cars each could be made up and handled daily by the Western Railway of Alabama and two trains of twenty cars each by the Seaboard Air Line.

It is one of the boasts of the citizens of Montgomery that they have the purest water in the south, and the city authorities were anxious to do all in their power to provide the camp with a plentiful water supply from the city's mains. It was found it

would be necessary to extend the city mains a distance of about three miles, and the city had already placed an order for sufficient eight-inch pipe to make the extension. In the opinion of the supervising engineer, however, this pipe was not large enough to supply the requirements of the camp, and the order was cancelled and twelve-inch pipe substituted. As soon as the camp was definitely located and the camp water system laid out, work was immediately begun on the city end of the line. The camp system was begun at the same time and went forward rapidly. The city's lines were completed and water turned into the mains on the fourteenth of August.

Water was obtained from a group of eighteen air lift wells of depths varying from 250 to 750 feet, and from which it flowed into four receiving reservoirs having a total capacity of about 2,000,000 gallons. The air for these wells was furnished by either of the two 3,000 c. f. p. m. compressors, one of which was electrically driven and the other steam driven. From the receiving reservoirs the water was pumped to standpipes having an elevation of 254 feet above the pumping station. The electric pumps were normally used and were operated by current furnished by the Montgomery Light and Water Power Company. The contract with the company provided, however, that it should at all times keep the fires banked under the city's boilers so that a shift could be quickly made to the steam pumps in the event of a failure of the electric current. The boiler plant consisted of four 125 H. P. return tubular boilers with the necessary adjuncts.

The estimated maximum capacity of the wells was four and a half million gallons per twenty-four hours, and the maximum city consumption between two and two-thirds and three million gallons. There were no means provided for measuring either the flow of the wells or the consumption accurately. According to these estimates there was an excess of over a million and a half gallons of water available for camp use. Meter readings when about 24,000 troops were quartered on the grounds, showed an average consumption of 35,000 gallons per day.

The twelve-inch main from the city entered the camp at

nearly the center and it there branched into eight-inch and ten-inch mains. The eight-inch line was branched into the eight-inch and one six-inch main, and the ten-inch line into one six-inch and one eight-inch. These four branches were metered and served the four groups of units respectively. By a system of cross lines all of these four mains were connected, making a completely circulatory system in all parts of the camp. There were no dead ends in any part of the main camp.

Proposals for supplying the electric current for use in the camp were made by the Montgomery Light and Water Power Company and the Montgomery Light and Traction Company, and their ability to furnish the necessary current, together with a comparison of the service offered to be rendered for the rate charged were fair. Upon recommendation to the Southeastern department, the contract was accordingly authorized. Under the terms of the contract, the company brought 2,200 volts primary lines to the center of the several groups of units, furnishing the necessary poles, wire, meters and transformers. The additional primary lines to the various units and all secondary wiring were installed by the general contractor. In this work, the general wiring plan, as outlined in typical layout, was adhered to as far as local conditions would permit. Very few changes were made, and these only when they appeared necessary or extremely advantageous.

### 3

The site selected for the camp was bounded on the east by what is known as the Upper Wetumpka Road, a good gravel pike, and the Lower Wetumpka Road passed through the camp about a half-mile from the Western boundary. This road was also a good gravel pike. There was also a good road known as the Carter Spring road through the center of the camp, and a dirt road along the line of the Western Railway of Alabama through various parts of the site, where the land was under cultivation. These roads were all of such nature that they could be used for the transportation of materials to the various parts of the camp and temporary roads were constructed.

New roads were laid out as soon as possible after the general construction had begun. Approximately ten miles of good clay gravel road was constructed in the camp along the fronts of the several units and connecting them with each other and with the county roads. These roads were first laid out and graded and then surfaced with nine inches of road clay gravel taken for the most part from gravel pits within the camp site. During a part of the time these roads were being constructed the only hard rains encountered during the construction work came, and the softened condition of the ground they caused made a part of the road building extremely difficult. Another difficulty was met with in building the roads due to the fact that they were not completed before the arrival of the troops, and it was necessary for heavy trucks to pass over the roads during construction. This made the work of surfacing difficult.

Authority having been requested and granted for the treatment of roads within the camp site, a contract was entered into with a local firm for treating the roads with a patent material. But after a conference with local road authorities and the contractor, and a study of conditions, it was decided that a treatment with asphaltic oil instead of the patent material, would give better results.

In addition to the gravel roads, approximately ten miles of dirt road was shaped and graded from the main roads to regimental store houses, stables and various parts of the camp where the traffic did not require gravel roads.

The subsurface soil practically all over the camp site was of a reddish clay, or clay gravel, which was almost impervious to water. After a hard rain the water collected in small surface pools at every low spot. The fact that the land was so nearly level also made the problems of disposing of surface water a very difficult one. The land in the camp reservation had been cultivated for a number of years, and at the time of commencing construction, it was planted at different points in cotton, corn, peanuts and sweet potatoes, with some little meadow lands. Drainage ditches had been dug by the owners at several points, but these did not carry off the water satisfactorily.



PUP TENT DRILL



FATIGUE DETAIL







The question of disposing of the water was one of the most difficult ones which was to be dealt with. It was fortunate for general construction work that there was so little rain during the period of construction, but it was unfortunate for the working out of the drainage problem, as there was practically no opportunity to make practical study of the drainage conditions. Levels were taken all over the camp site and large drainage ditches were put in. In the camp site occupied by the artillery brigade, the ammunition and supply trains, and the engineer regiment, it was found necessary to sink drainage ditches to a depth of more than eight feet at several points.

The fire risk during the construction due to the use of pine wood in all buildings was great, and every precaution was taken to prevent the outbreak of a fire. The men were cautioned verbally and by printed placards to abstain from smoking around any of the buildings, and this order was enforced strictly. Scrap lumber was removed from the buildings as rapidly as possible and piled in open space. Water barrels and buckets were placed in the store houses and around all lumber piles in the yards.

Immediately upon arrival of troops, fire extinguishers and fire pails were distributed among the organizations and commanding officers were instructed as to the proper location and system of placing them.

Hose reels and fire hose were received and distributed at strategic points about the camp, the base hospital, and the remount station. A fire prevention board was appointed by the commanding general and a member of the constructing quartermaster's office named as a member. A careful study of conditions was made and several reports submitted. As a result of the action of the board, fire prevention and fighting conditions were excellent.

Authority to commence work on the base hospital was not received until the main camp was almost complete. As soon as the plans were received, however, an inspection was made and the site was selected about a half mile from the eastern end of the main camp on the Upper Wetumpka Road and on the opposite side of the road from the camp. The contour of the land

was such that the plans furnished by the Surgeon General's office could be very closely followed, and the only change that was made was a slight increase in the distance from the end of the ward rows to the storehouses.

A side-track approximately 1,350 feet in length was constructed from the Seaboard Air Line to the main storehouses and this was used during construction for the delivery of material.

The plans for these buildings called for a more permanent type of construction than at the main part of the camp, and all of the hospital buildings were erected on concrete piers. Two concrete mixers were used and four power driven saws and planes were operated during the construction work.

A hospital of 800 beds was authorized for the camp, together with the necessary barracks, storehouses, garages, shops, exchange, opening pavilion and other buildings. Work was begun on the thirtieth of August and the medical officers moved in and took charge of a part of the buildings on the thirteenth of October. By the first of November all parts of the buildings were ready for occupancy and were turned over to the surgeon in charge, although the final formal transfer was not made until the fifth of December.

No heating plant was authorized, but stoves and heaters were installed soon after the coming of cold weather. No sewerage system was authorized and only the most necessary plumbing was done. The conditions as to soil and drainage were the same as noted for the main camp.

#### 4

The first construction work at the remount depot was done on the twenty-seventh of August about one month after work on the main camp was started, and two or three days before the base hospital was begun. The site selected was ideal for the purpose so far as water and railroad facilities were concerned, but the contour of the land was such that numerous changes in the typical "layout" were necessary. Major N. A. McClure, Cavalry, U. S. A., inspected the station at the time that construction work started. At his suggestion, the changes in the layout were made, and on his advice it was possible without additional cost to so

arrange the buildings that the plan was in every way ideal, and to so change the fence lines that additional paddocks were added. Trees growing on the reservation were left standing except where it was necessary to clear them out to make way for buildings.

The barracks, mess halls and administration buildings were erected approximately 300 yards from the main corrals. This arrangement also provided a parade ground for various formations and drills. Although good streets and a gravel road ran from the center of the city of Montgomery to within a short distance of the reservation, it was necessary to construct about three-quarters of a mile of gravel road from Fifth Street to the edge of the reservation. Additional gravel roads were also constructed inside the depot.

On the twenty-ninth of September the first shipment of 190 animals was received at remount depot, but the entire unit was not completed and turned over until the third of December. On the twenty-ninth of October, Captain K. J. Schumann, who was in charge of the construction, was relieved from duty with the constructing quartermaster and assigned as commanding officer at the remount depot.

Considerable trouble and delay were experienced in obtaining a suitable location for a rifle range, and it was not until some time after the arrival of the division that officers from headquarters were finally able to agree upon a site. The one finally selected was in Elmore County, about twelve miles from Camp Sheridan by one road and sixteen miles by another. It was necessary to cross the Tallapoosa River to reach the range by either road. The short road necessitated a ferriage while the longer road crossed the river by bridge. The general contour of the country surrounding Montgomery was such that no hills were available as backstops for the rifle range, but at the place adopted a heavy growth of timber served as a protective screen behind all targets.

It was about five miles from the nearest railroad to the range, and all materials and supplies shipped in by rail were hauled over by wagon. All materials shipped to Montgomery were transported to the range by automobile trucks detailed from

the truck companies on duty at Camp Sheridan. On the twenty-ninth of October, Major Cole of the constructing quartermaster's force was detailed to take charge of the work at the range, and from that time on rapid progress was made. The first battalion of troops was sent to the rifle range on November the twelfth. At that time the three hundred-yard range of two hundred "4-A" targets was ready for use. All construction was completed and the range turned over on the first of December.

The distance from Montgomery to the range was so great that there was difficulty in getting satisfactory labor. White workmen refused to go unless they received extra pay, and as a result colored workmen were employed almost exclusively. Wooden barracks of one story were built to accommodate 200 men. Two mess halls were also erected for the workmen, and since the negro carpenters refused to eat with the laborers, one mess hall was divided into sections for the white foremen and the negro carpenters, and the other mess hall was used by the negro laborers.

The district in which the range was located was very sparsely settled and it was necessary to haul water a distance of two miles during the early stages of construction. A well was finally drilled on the reservation, however, that furnished a supply of about 10,000 gallons a day. The water was pumped by a gasoline driven pump from this well into a 5,000-gallon tank, raised twenty feet above the ground, and distributed by a system of pipes installed later.

## CHAPTER X

---

*The Engineers Arrive — Generals Smith, McMaken, Speaks and Zimmerman — Major General Treat, the Division Commander — Departure of General Treat, Colonel Merrill and Captain Norton — The Division Staff — The Troops in Camp — The Second Liberty Loan Campaign — Reorganization of the Division Completed.*

**D**URING these weeks while construction of the camp was going forward the troops continued to drill as best they could at their home stations, with limited facilities and equipment and with still more limited knowledge of the specialized sort of training which would be required to fit them for the uncertain, unfamiliar task ahead. But as construction of the camp went ahead, and as the rougher, preliminary work was accomplished, there came the first troop movement. On 26th August, Companies A, C, E and F of the engineer regiment arrived at camp; they had been the first troops of the division to march out from Cleveland. Five days later, the Alabama troops, now a part of the Rainbow Division, left Montgomery. From this time forth, the movement of the division to Camp Sheridan continued. As units arrived and detrained, they were put under tents and started preparation of their several camp sites. It was not an easy task that confronted these Ohio pioneers who were to clear the camp of the wilderness of underbrush, and of cotton plants.

On 25th August, Brigadier General W. R. Smith, who had been assigned to the command of the artillery brigade, arrived in Montgomery. On that day, Brigadier Generals William V. McMaken of Toledo, John C. Speaks of Columbus and Charles X. Zimmerman of Cleveland, arrived, and Major A. S. Houts of Cleveland brought the first detachments of infantry, that was to assist in clearing the site.

It was on 3d September, that the troops at camp caught their first glimpse of their division commander, Major General Charles G. Treat. He had left his station at Honolulu three weeks before, and came directly to the Alabama capital from San Francisco. After the formalities of welcome, he announced the designations that the Ohio units had been assigned. General Treat's stay at Montgomery, however, was destined to be brief. On 18th September, with all the mystery that was to shroud so many events of the future, he disappeared, accompanied by his chief of staff, Col. Dana T. Merrill, an aide, Captain Laurence H. Norton of Cleveland, and two enlisted men, Sergeant Daniel Segal and Corporal John Godwin of the 136th Field Artillery. Because the formation of the division had been accompanied by so much uncertainty, there was considerable speculation around the hurried departure of the commanding general. It was even rumored that he had been removed from command; and not until weeks later was it very definitely known that he was on an inspection tour of the Western Front.\*

---

\* The account of the visit of General Treat, Colonel Merrill and Captain Norton to the Western Front, which brought the division into its first immediate contact with modern warfare, cannot be more adequately given than in the words of Captain Norton.

His narrative follows:

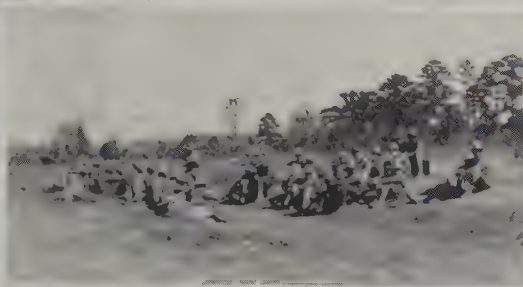
On September 18 I received a telegram from Colonel Merrill from Camp Sheridan asking if I would accept an appointment as aide-de-camp to General Treat and report to him at Hoboken for immediate service overseas. The wire came to me as a complete surprise. My regiment, the 2nd Ohio Field Artillery (later the 135th F. A.), was at that time still in training in Cleveland with headquarters at the League Park Baseball grounds. However Battery A of the regiment had already gone south to Montgomery to prepare the camp and the rest of the regiment was daily expecting orders to move.

At the time General Treat was only a name to me and I had never even heard of Colonel Merrill, but I later learned that the latter had found out at Camp Sheridan that I had been in the Embassy in Paris from 1912 to 1914 and to that fact I was largely indebted for my appointment as aide. After telegraphing my acceptance I left for New York, arriving on the morning of the 21st. Telephoning to General Treat's home, I was told by Mrs. Treat that the General expected to go to the Columbia Trust Co. at 11 o'clock, so I took up my station on the steps of the bank and awaited developments.





HOUSE TO BE DESTROYED ON ACCOUNT OF DISEASE



Co. C lecture during drill



Co. F at lecture



Path running through woods.





Presently an officer of middle height appeared with two stars on his collar and I clicked my heels together in salute and asked if he were General Treat. The reply was in the negative. In a few minutes another two-starred general appeared and the same proceeding took place. When a third general denied the identity of General Treat, my mind was in a whirl. I don't think I had ever seen two stars on the uniform of an American officer before, except in Civil War engravings and the sudden appearance on Fifth Avenue of what it seemed to me must be the entire high command of our army was certainly surprising to the uninitiated.

A few moments later, however, the tall handsome figure of a fourth general officer came into the bank and proved to be "my" general. In the months to come it was to be my privilege to learn from daily association that there was no braver officer or finer gentleman in the American army than Charles G. Treat. He informed me that we were to sail the next day, and in the afternoon I looked up Colonel Merrill and we completed our preparations.

On Saturday, September 22, we sailed from Hoboken at 8:30 p. m. on the steamer "Lenape" of the Clyde Line. She was a small steamer carrying only one battalion of the 102nd Infantry of the 26th Division. In addition, Major General Edwin St. John Greble, his chief of staff Col. Williams and aide, Captain Haughton, were on board and I learned that the presence of so many high ranking officers in New York was explained by the fact that all the generals commanding the National Guard divisions were assembled there preparatory to sailing for France for a two months tour of inspection and instruction, and that they were later to be followed by the generals commanding national army divisions.

The "Lenape" was one of a convoy of 14 or 15 ships and aside from a storm and rough sea Sunday all went well. Monday however our little tub lost one of her propeller blades and in the course of the afternoon we had the pleasure of seeing the other ships pull away from us and disappear over the eastern horizon. Of course with army discipline the commanding officer had to wireless back to New York for orders and all Monday night we tossed in the trough of the sea, big waves breaking over the decks and drenching everything. Tuesday morning orders came to put back to New York and we limped slowly back. More orders arrived in the harbor and the steamer was no sooner moored to a dock in Hoboken, than our two parties of casualties were loaded with our baggage onto a tug and shot across the river to the New York side where we were put on board the Steamer "New York" of the American Line which was sailing that afternoon with a load of casualties, generals and their staffs, and nurses. General Edwards and the entire divisional headquarters of the 26th Division were on board and it was interesting to go over with the first National Guard division and with an old Cleveland friend like General Clarence Edwards.

Generals Norton and Sage with their staffs were also aboard—on

the same mission as ourselves—but the officers of the 26th felt a well deserved pride in the realization that theirs was no trip of instruction but the beginning for them of an indefinite sojourn in France. The generals were all old West Point friends of General Treat's, and the chiefs of staff and aides were all Regular Army and I think with the exception of Colonel Merrill, West Pointers. Prohibition hadn't yet driven the American flag off the high seas and we had a very pleasant crossing, and the other officers proved very agreeable and congenial, though some of the colonels, lacking the frank friendliness of youth or the mellow warmth of age, looked askance at first at a National Guardsman.

After nine days of smooth seas we arrived at Liverpool at 10:30 on Friday, October 5th, but lay out in the harbor most of the day and docked at 4:30. As I was waiting on the dock with our two orderlies, Sergeant Siegel and Corporal Godwin, for our baggage, a near tragedy occurred. The crane swung out with a big net in which we could see the divisional insignia of the 37th on our bedding rolls and was just about to deposit its burden on the dock when something slipped and there was a flash of burnished metal as our swords fell out of the bedding rolls and splashed into the muddy waters of the Mersey! They were gone for good. Orders had read "full equipment" in New York and we hadn't yet learned how useless a sword would be in this war.

The next day we went on to London and spent three days there. General Lassiter, military attache at the Embassy, showed us lots of things military—barracks and training grounds—including Aldershot, the historical training grounds of the British regular army. On Tuesday, October 9th, we went down to Folkstone only to find that there was no boat until the next day. So on Wednesday with two other ships in the convoy we crossed the channel in one of the regular Channel boats, filled, however, with British officers and men returning from leave.

A destroyer escorted us on either side, and above, crossing just in front of us, sailed a watchful aeroplane which could see down into the depths of the water for bombs or subs and in whose trail we carefully followed. At Boulogne I ran across an old college friend in Red Cross uniform, Malcolm Peabody, the son of the Headmaster of Groton, who was at Abbeville with the Harvard Medical Unit. That evening we arrived in Paris and spent the next day red-taping and waiting for orders.

On Friday, October 12th, Captain Quekemeyer of General Pershing's staff called for us and we started our motor trip towards the British front, lunching at Amiens. About 6 o'clock we arrived at Ranchicourt, the headquarters of the British First Army, where in a handsome chateau we were ushered into the presence of its commanding officer, General Sir Henry Horne, a splendid type of English officer, who gave us tea and whiskey and soda and told us we were to report to the Headquarters of the 5th Corps at Camblain l'Abbe.

We eventually found our way there in the dark and were glad to

discover we were with Canadian troops. The next day we were motored over the battlefields of the great French offensive of 1915, seeing the ruins of what had been the villages of Carency, Souchy, and neighboring towns and came finally to the historic Vimy Ridge.

Equipped with gas masks and steel helmets we were piloted through trenches still littered with debris of the great battle where the Canadians immortalized themselves towards the front line trenches on the eastern slope and shown into what was called the Prince of Wales observation post from which we could see down into the city of Lens in the valley, still held by the Germans.

The Canadian Corps having received orders to move that day, we were sent on to another, lunched at Bethune, and in the afternoon reported to the 11th Corps Headquarters at Hinges. Here we were told that we were assigned to the 38th Division and went on to their headquarters at Croix du Bac, a little hamlet near the Belgian border, where we were to spend ten days.

The 38th Division, with three infantry brigades, was mainly composed of the Royal Welsh Fusiliers, an historic old organization which had been recruited into many battalions during the war. We noticed that officers and men alike of the Fusilier Battalions wore black pieces of cloth pleated and shaped like cows' tails which were attached to their caps at the back and hung down over the collar of their blouses and which were called "flashes." The explanation gave us an insight into the strength and value of tradition in the British Army. It seems that towards the end of the eighteenth century the Royal Welsh Fusiliers were stationed for many years in India. Sometime after the American Revolution the wearing of pigtails began to go out of fashion and eventually the War Office issued an order suppressing them in the army. As it happened the ship which was carrying a copy of the order to India was sunk, and the Welsh Fusiliers, true to army traditions, though they later learned of the change, still clung to their pigtails, never having received their order to the contrary. Some five or six years later the regiment returned to England where they were chaffed for their obsolete ornaments, but to commemorate the fact they adopted the piece of cloth which was worn under the pigtail to keep the powder off the uniform as their regimental badge and have worn it ever since. The general told me it was a keen pride to each new recruit to have the insignia at once sewed on his cap and that its possession was a great source of esprit de corps.

This 38th Division occupied between 9 and 10 miles of front, and their 17,000 yards constituted almost the longest divisional front in the entire British army. Facing them were four German divisions but the sector at the time was an extremely quiet one. Included in the northern third of the divisional sector was the city of Armentieres which we visited one day. It was heavily policed and no troops were allowed to enter it to prevent looting. It had been heavily shelled in the early summer with

high explosive and gas shells and was indeed a sorry sight. Most of the houses were still standing but their fronts had been blown off, and it was a queer sensation to walk through one deserted street after another and look into houses where clothes still hung in order in closets whose doors had been blown off and in some cases food still stood on dining tables.

The city looked, to us, I imagine, as San Francisco must have after the earthquake and still showed the evidences of the prosperity that had made Armentieres one of the richest small cities in France. Our steps echoed queerly in the silent deserted streets and every one of the inhabitants had been moved out by the British, so that we did not see "Mademoisells from Armenteer" who parleed so often, according to the song! The next year was destined to see the tremendous bombardments which leveled the city, and in the Armentieres which I visited with the Legion in 1921 I could find almost nothing to recall the city I had visited in 1917.

The Division whose guests we were was commanded by a fine sturdy officer, General Blackader, who has died since the war—a capable soldier, florid of face and British to the core, who never neglected the amenities of life and enjoyed its pleasures. Every afternoon officers and men alike had their tea, and dinner at the General's mess was rather a formal affair. The British staff officers all changed from breeches into long trousers, "slacks," and in the front room of the little house was a table with a pleasant array of aperitives. The meals were excellent and we learned the reason. A former chef of one of the leading Paris hotels who was an "aspirant" in the French army had been sent to the 38th as interpreter for the division. General Blackader discovered the French officer's occupation in civil life and promptly installed him as chef to divisional headquarters, with the result that the mess acquired a reputation from Ypres to Cambrai and neighboring corps commanders formed the habit of inviting themselves frequently to dinner. Our general was in constant dread that his own corps commander, stern old Sir Robert Haking, would discover the uses to which the Allied officer was being put, but meanwhile the food was fine.

Always after dinner the decanter of port was passed, the General serving General Treat, who sat on his right, first, then himself, then passing it to the left, and I quickly learned that it was a bad breach of tradition and good form to pass it to the right. Colonel Merrill, on the first night, was so busy talking that he didn't notice the decanter when it arrived until General Blackader called out, "I say there, Colonel Merrill, you're blockading the port, you know!" This became quite a standing joke and the same episode happened almost every night of our stay, to Colonel Merrill's embarrassment and with the same burst of laughter as when the joke was first sprung.

We were indebted to the excellent mess for an interesting day. One evening the general commanding the corps to our north invited himself to dinner, General Sir Aylmar Hunter-Weston, a tremendous swell, and

after dinner invited General Treat, Colonel Merrill and me to come to lunch with him the next day. Perhaps it was a habit with corps commanders but he too was installed in a splendid chateau and after luncheon he took us all over the battlefield of Messines and explained the various phases of that great battle where the huge craters were exploded for the first time and where he had himself commanded a division. Sir Aylmar was much pleased at having recently heard of his election to Parliament at a "bye election." It seems there are no regulations in the British army against an officer holding another position in civil life at the same time.

Each day was well planned out for us and we were thoroughly shown everything in the divisional sector and organization, including the three pigeon lofts and the 450 carrier pigeons attached to the division. One day we had rather a close call. We had been inspecting the front line trenches and were then looking over an observation post constructed in the gable of a badly battered barn of a brick farm built around three sides of a courtyard. There was only space for one at a time, besides the observer on duty, in the outlook, and the general had already been up. Colonel Merrill was up in the O. P. when a shell came shrieking over us and burst just outside in the road bringing a shower of bricks down from the walls and an American officer down the ladder equally quickly. General Treat insisted on our waiting till I had had a chance to go up in the observation post but I didn't linger long, and after a second shell burst near we retired to safer distances.

Another day we spent at corps headquarters, hearing among other things a most interesting lecture by General Sir Robert Haking, the author of several military textbooks. On Tuesday, October 23rd, we left Hinges where we had spent two days studying the corps organization and motored back to Paris; arriving in the evening and having two whole days in the capital, which gave me a good chance to see my friends at the Embassy and find that a few old haunts were still disbursing nourishment to the tired palate in spite of the war.

On Friday, October 26th, we left early in the morning and started east in our car. For miles we followed the line of the battlefields of the Marne, but they looked far different than when I had last seen them, the second day after the battle in September, 1914, when Mr. Frazier and I had finally gotten a pass and come out from the Embassy to be the first civilians on the field to find the burying squad just commencing their disagreeable task. We lunched at Vitry le Francois and at 6 o'clock arrived at our destination, Troyon, the headquarters of the 34th French Division.

This division had suffered tremendous losses in the battles of Champagne in the spring of 1917, especially in the capture of Moronvilliers, and in August had been relieved and sent to this rather quiet sector for a rest. Their position here was none too secure, however, on the right bank of the Meuse just north of the place where the German lines swung across the river above St. Mihiel, for at times the river behind them was so



swollen as to wash away the foot-bridges and there was only one motor bridge.

The division was composed of Basques and Bearnais from the Pyrenees region and its commanding officer was a grizzled old warrior, General de Lobit. We had assigned to us for the duration of our visit a very pleasant infantry officer, Captain Courtois de Vicose, who is in civil life a prominent banker of Toulouse, and under whose guidance we were shown everything to be seen. Our first visit was to the old fort of Troyon on the heights of the Meuse east of the town which had been fearfully bombarded in the fall of 1914 when St. Mihiel was captured but had resisted successfully and thereby saved the southern approach to Verdun.

Another day we motored to Pierrefitte and lunched with the corps commander, General Henrys, inspecting the divisional bayonet school at Thillombois, and being served the traditional French "coupe d'honneur" of champagne in a little hut on the wooded hillside. Surely, I little thought then that a year later I was destined to occupy that very same hut with my brother for a month, and that my acquaintance with Pierrefitte was to result in Major Harrison getting our 135th Regiment of Field Artillery ordered to billet in the village instead of the muddy hillside of Thillombois, and that our regiment was fated to spend the memorable (for us) Christmas of 1918 in that friendly little hamlet!

One day we went to Verdun and passed a wonderfully interesting day. We lunched underground in the grand old Citadel built by Vauban and in the afternoon visited the forts. Douaumont and Vaux had finally been recaptured earlier in the year but were still under rather constant bombardment, and from a battered steel turret in Fort de Souville we watched the effect of artillery fire on the rear German positions. We were thrilled to see the explosion and clouds of smoke produced by direct hits from the French guns on a dump in Etain.

On the northern slope of Fort de Souville the French 75s had been massed hub to hub and by direct fire had stopped the German waves which here reached their nearest point to Verdun in the epic battle. The destruction was of course beyond the power of words to describe, and in the utter desolation where no charred tree trunk stood more than four feet above the ground and no note of green broke the expanse of black and brown for miles and miles in every direction, I could only imagine we were seeing the Inferno as Dante conceived it and Dore painted it.

Another day we went from Pierrefitte up a winding camouflaged road through the woods to the Fort of Paroches on the hilltop opposite St. Mihiel but on the west side of the Meuse. Here we could see the burned barracks of Chauvencourt and the German bridgehead on the west bank of the Meuse and through powerful glasses we were able to even see an occasional German soldier in the streets of St. Mihiel. Still another day we had the interesting experience of being present during the questioning of two German prisoners who had been brought in during the





BRIDGE OVER CANYON IN JAMAICA



BRIDGE OVER RIVER IN JAMAICA



BRIDGE OVER RIVER IN JAMAICA



BRIDGE OVER RIVER IN JAMAICA



night, and of observing the clever methods used by the French Intelligence officers for extracting and checking up information.

On Sunday, November 4th, we left Troyon and spent two days at Cousances watching French corps manœuvres and schools, and on the 6th we arrived at Chaumont, and reported at the headquarters of the A. E. F. Former Ambassador and Secretary of State Robert Bacon was the major in charge of billeting at Chaumont and it was an inspiration to see a man of his position, age, and ability doing his bit in such a splendid unostentatious way. General Treat and several other general officers who were there on similar missions dined one night in the chateau occupied by General Pershing, but colonels and captains were not important enough to meet the chief, and my curiosity was only satisfied with a fleeting glimpse of him.

I did, however, see my old friend of 1914, Colonel Jimmy Logan, who has since been our observer on the Reparations Commission and who had such a large part in the adoption of the Dawes Plan. I also found an acquaintance in General Pershing's house in Gicquel who was the head butler at the Embassy during the Bacon and Herrick regimes and whom Mr. Bacon had brought to Chaumont to serve the General in a like capacity.

One day we motored to Gondrecourt and had lunched at the headquarters of our own First Division and another day to Neufchateau where the 26th Division were getting established. I will never forget the thrill experienced when we were motoring back to Chaumont, and just at sunset coming into a little village we heard the bugle notes of "Retreat" and saw a company of New England doughboys drawn up in formation. We hurried out of the car, of course, and came to attention, and when I heard "The Star-Spangled Banner" played by an American band to American troops under arms in France I felt that all my hopes and prayers of those painful days of neutrality and watchful waiting at the Paris Embassy in 1914, when the government had gone and Von Kluck was coming, were answered at last.

That was the picture that stood out in my mind most strongly, and was ever present until our own regiment landed at Havre in July of the next year. On November 9th we left Chaumont for Paris, where we had two days, leaving on the 13th for Bordeaux, a journey which took us the better part of twenty hours, instead of the ante-bellum 8. On Friday, November 16th, we sailed from Bordeaux on the "Rochambeau" with General Greble and his party also on board. By another odd coincidence it was the same ship on which I had sailed from Havre on November 28th, 1914, with Ambassador and Mrs. Herrick to return home. On Monday, the 26th, we arrived at New York and on the 28th, the night before Thanksgiving, at Montgomery.

Our tour of inspection and instruction was over.

Tall, soldierly, distinguished in appearance and bearing, General Treat made a vivid impression. He was born in Dexter, Maine, 30th December, 1859, and was 58 years old when he took command at Camp Sheridan. He was appointed to West Point from his Congressional district in 1878 and was graduated four years later; his roommate was Major General Henry T. Allen, chief of artillery when the United States entered the war.

Most of General Treat's service had been with the artillery. He went to Cuba during the Spanish American war, serving as adjutant general on the staff of General Wallace Randolph, commander of a field artillery brigade; he was present at the surrender of Santiago, and was with the artillery at San Juan Hill. With the army of occupation, he was stationed at Havana, and he then served under Major General J. Franklin Bell as inspector general, with the army of pacification.

From 1900 to 1901, General Treat was senior instructor of artillery at the Military Academy, and from 1901 to 1905, he was commandant. In 1910, he was graduated from the War College, and became acting chief of that institution, and then served as acting chief of artillery. While at the War College, he was president of the board appointed to select types of field pieces to be adopted, and was president of the board to draw up regulations to govern artillery tactics. He was then assigned to command the Department of Hawaii, but had barely reached his station until he was returned to the United States, to take command of the Ohio division.

## 2

With the departure of General Treat, General Smith assumed command. He was born at Nashville, Tennessee, 2d April, 1868, attended Vanderbilt University, and was graduated from the Military Academy. He served first, as a lieutenant with the First U. S. Artillery, was promoted to captain in 1899, and was made major of coast artillery ten years later. He served eleven years at West Point as instructor and assistant professor in natural and experimental philosophy, ordnance and gunnery mathematics, tactics, chemistry, mineralogy, electricity and military hygiene; he was also assistant chief of coast defense Wash-



MAJOR GENERAL CHARLES G TREAT,  
The First Commander of the Division.



ington, and director of mine defense in the coast artillery school at Fort Monroe, Virginia. With General Treat, however, he was destined for other fields of activity when the Ohio division had completed its training on this side of the Atlantic.

Colonel Merrill was born in Maine on 15th October, 1876, attended public schools and was graduated from the University of Maine with the degree of Bachelor of Science in 1898. His military career began when he enlisted as a private in Company H of the First Maine Volunteer Infantry on 11th May, 1898. He was commissioned second lieutenant of the Twelfth U. S. Infantry on 18th September of that year and proceeded to the Philippines with that regiment, where he served during the insurrection from 15th May, 1899, to 15th May, 1902. He was a Distinguished Graduate of the Army School of the Line in 1908, and of the Army Staff College in 1909. He subsequently served in the Panama Canal Zone for three years as a captain in the Tenth U. S. Infantry. When the World War started, he was on duty in Washington and was detailed on the General Staff on 4th June, 1916. He was designated Chief of Staff of the Thirty-seventh Division on 16th August, 1917, and served in that capacity until after the armistice was signed, when he returned to the War Department General Staff and was graduated from the Army War College in 1920. He served on the General Staff, Supply Division, from 1st July, 1920, to 30th June, 1924, when he was assigned to the Tenth U. S. Infantry, joining that regiment at Fort Thomas, Kentucky, on 18th September, 1924. He wears campaign medals for the Philippine Campaign and for the Spanish American War, and was awarded the Distinguished Service Medal, the Croix de Guerre (Belgium); was made an officer of the Legion of Honor (Belgium) and an officer of the Legion of Honor (France).

When the Ohio troops moved south, General Speaks was in command of the 73d Infantry Brigade, and General McMaken, of the 74th, while General Zimmerman had the depot brigade. Subsequent changes gave General Zimmerman the 73d, and put General Joseph A. Gaston, a regular army cavalryman, at the head of the 74th.



When the Ohio Troops were mustered into federal service, it will be recalled that Major Parker of Cincinnati was assistant chief of staff; Major Dooley of St. Louis, Missouri, assistant adjutant; Lieutenant Colonel Bargar of Columbus, inspector; Lieutenant Colonel Turney of Cleveland, judge advocate; Lieutenant Colonel Shetler of Columbus, quartermaster; Majors Bingham and Reynolds of Columbus; Captains Wey of Columbus and Scott of Cambridge; Second Lieutenants Fulton of Newark, Hutchins and Rounsavell of Columbus, quartermasters; Lieutenant Colonel Hall of Cincinnati, chief division surgeon; Major Neal of Norwood, sanitary inspector; Major Darby of Cleveland, assistant to the division surgeon; Major Miller of Cleveland, ordnance officer; and Major Wilson of Columbus, signal officer.

As organization and reorganization of the division staff progressed after the unit was encamped at Montgomery, Major R. E. Fraile became acting adjutant and later, division adjutant, to be assisted by Major Ralph D. Cole, Captain Robert M. Schwartz, and Lieutenant Leon C. Barley. Lieutenant Arthur W. Gordon became head of the insurance department, and Lieutenant H. W. Fenker, personnel officer. Major T. E. Lyon was assigned as assistant in the judge advocate's department. Major Herbert J. Twelvetree of Cleveland, after the depot brigade was broken up, became acting assistant chief of staff and later, assistant chief of staff.

All through the later days of September and early October, troops continued to arrive. By 19th September there were 8,000 in camp and by the 26th, more than 9,000 had arrived; on 30th September, the number swelled to 11,000. On 5th October, there were 16,227 in camp, as plans for the trench training system were completed and as General Zimmerman, then in command of the depot brigade, completed the organization of that unit. The First Infantry was broken up into the fourth, fifth and sixth training battalions; the seventh into the seventh, eighth and ninth; and the Ninth Battalion (colored) became the tenth training battalion; the 73d Brigade was reviewed by General Smith. Three



COLONEL DANA T. MERRILL,  
Chief of Staff.



days later, Y. M. C. A. Unit Number 58, for the use of the 145th and 146th Infantry, was dedicated by General Speaks.

Three days later, the First Infantry, numbering 1,900 and the Third Infantry numbering 1,400, detrained, bringing the camp population to 20,000. By 24th October, there were 22,900 enlisted men and 1,009 officers in camp.

Before the month ended, the Second Liberty Loan campaign had concluded. On 11th October, the first \$208,000 was subscribed by the 145th and 146th; the next day, the amount reached \$350,000 as General Smith announced that a million goal had been set. On 15th October, \$931,000 had been subscribed; on 16th October (that day when something like 1,000 men in the depot brigade, asked to be transferred to "fighting units") the total had reached \$1,194,350 and when the campaign closed on 24th October, the total amount subscribed was \$1,421,500, a per capita of \$59.18. The end of the drive, conducted to this successful conclusion by Lt. Col. Turney, was fittingly and enthusiastically celebrated by a gigantic bonfire.

### 3

Throughout the months of October and November, training was carried on steadily if somewhat uncertainly, and the reorganization of the division was completed. When the readjustment of units, to meet new tables of organization had been completed, the First Infantry Brigade Headquarters became the Headquarters, 74th Infantry Brigade, and the Second Infantry Brigade Headquarters became Headquarters, 73d Infantry Brigade. Part of the machine gun company of the First Infantry (Cincinnati) was assigned to Headquarters 73d Infantry Brigade. Part of Company G (Cincinnati) went to the 136th Machine Gun Battalion; parts of Companies K (Camp Proctor), L (Manchester) and M (Georgetown) went to the 146th Infantry; parts of Companies A to K inclusive (Cincinnati, Blanchester, Hillsboro, and Lebanon) to the 147th Infantry; parts of Companies G to M inclusive (Cincinnati, Camp Proctor, Manchester and Georgetown) to the 148th Infantry; the band to the 314th Cavalry, while

headquarters and supply companies were distributed throughout the division.

From the Second Infantry, parts of Companies A (Findlay) B (Paulding), C (Lima), D (Van Wert), E (Hicksville) and Headquarters Company (Ada) went to the 145th Infantry; parts of these same companies, and parts of companies F (Spencer-ville), G (Ada), H (Bowling Green), I (Kenton), K (St. Marys), L (Sycamore) and M (Ottawa) went to the 146th Infantry; parts of companies A and B to the 147th; the band to the 313th Cavalry, while machine gun and supply companies were scattered throughout the division.

The Third Infantry became the 148th; the Fifth, the 145th; the Sixth, the 147th and the Eighth, the 146th. Their headquarters had been, respectively, Dayton, Cleveland, Toledo and Bucyrus.

The Seventh Infantry, whose headquarters had been at New Lexington, was split up as follows: parts of Companies F (Galipolis), G (Logan), H (New Lexington), I (Ironton) and M (McConnelsville) to the 148th Infantry; part of Company E (Zanesville) to the 73d Infantry Brigade Headquarters; the Machine Gun Company to the 135th Machine Gun Battalion; parts of Companies A (Zanesville), C (Pomeroy), D (Pleasantville), K (Portsmouth), Headquarters Company (New Lexington and Zanesville) and Supply Company (Zanesville) to the 145th Infantry; parts of Companies D, F, H, K, L and M, to the 147th Infantry; parts of Companies E and H to the 134th Field Artillery; parts of Companies F, I, K, L, M, Headquarters and Supply Companies to the 136th Field Artillery; parts of Companies D, E, F, G, and H to the 112th Engineers; part of Company C to the 112th Field Signal Battalion; part of Company B to the 112th Ammunition Train, and the band, to Camp Grant, Illinois.

The Tenth Infantry, which had been newly organized under Col. Charles C. Weybrecht of Alliance, was divided as follows: Companies I (Coshocton), K (Massillon), L (Massillon) and M (Ravenna) to the 136th Machine Gun Battalion; Companies A (Youngstown), B (Youngstown), part of Company G (Steu-



Harvesting wheat



Students in front of school building



Students in front of school building



Liberty and Love clock







benville) and the Machine Gun Company (Youngstown) to the 135th Machine Gun Battalion; Company C. (Youngstown) and part of Company G (Steubenville) to the 112th Trench Mortar Battery and the band, to Camp Sherman, Chillicothe.

The First Field Artillery (Col. Harold M. Bush, Columbus) became the 134th Field Artillery with the exception of the band, which went to the 314th Cavalry. The Second Field Artillery (Colonel Dudley J. Hard of Cleveland) became the 135th Field Artillery, excepting the band, which went to the 313th Cavalry; and the Third Field Artillery (Colonel Paul L. Mitchell, Cincinnati) became the 136th Field Artillery.

#### 4

The First Engineers, together with the parts of the Engineer Train, became the 112th Engineers and the 112th Engineer Train. The First Battalion Signal Corps became the 112th Field Signal Battalion. The Headquarters Military Police (Col. Sanford B. Stanbery, Cincinnati) and Companies A (Cincinnati) and B (Columbus) and the Sanitary Detachment (Milford, Akron and Hilliards) became the 112th Headquarters and Military Police; the Ammunition Train became the 112th Ammunition Train; the Supply Train, the 112th Supply Train; the Sanitary Train, the 112th Sanitary Train; and the Ninth Separate Battalion (Colored) went to the 372d Infantry; Ninety-third Division, Camp Stewart, Va.

When Col. Edward Vollrath of Bucyrus, commanding the Eighth Infantry, had been promoted to a brigadier general of the National Army, shortly after the United States entered the war, and when the Tenth Infantry had been broken up, Col. Weybrecht was placed in command of the newly organized 146th. Col. Frederick Galbraith of Cincinnati, who entered federal service as commanding officer of the First Infantry, was given command of the 147th. Colonel Robert L. Hubler of Dayton, who had commanded the Third Infantry, was given the 148th; while the 145th Infantry was in command of Colonel Albert L. Davis of Norwalk, who had succeeded General Zimmerman when the latter was promoted. When physical disabilities compelled Colo-

nel Davis to relinquish command he, in turn, was succeeded by Colonel Sanford B. Stanbery of Cincinnati, who entered federal service in command of the Headquarters Military Police. Colonel Stanbery, in turn, was succeeded by Col. Tom O. Crosson, in command of Military Police.

These changes were to be followed by others in the days to come. It is not and will not be within the scope of this work to consider the reasons or causes — or excuses — for any of them. Not a few that were made during these early days were necessitated by the reorganization which simply did not leave places for all the officers particularly of higher rank who entered federal service with the division. Almost without exception, these officers had given years of service in the national guard. They had taken the training prescribed by the regular army, formulated, and put into effect at Washington. They had fought the battles of the national guard in their own communities and through years when all possibility of war seemed remote.

Under the pressure of the entrance of the United States into the World War, they had labored night and day, recruiting their organizations to the required strength or forming new units. The opportunity for which they had long prepared themselves came to hand. But it did not bring places for all. Others were rejected for physical disabilities. Too many years had passed by for others; and others for this reason or that were held unqualified. But all had this in common: an eagerness to serve, and all had offered themselves.

The experience, heartbreaking as it was, was not peculiar to Ohio, nor to the United States. Privates, lieutenants, captains, field officers and general officers all suffered through it. When companies were broken up, men who had enlisted together were separated. Others who enlisted under some one unit commander found themselves torn from him and from their neighbors who volunteered in the same locality. The unit commander saw himself separated from the organization he had created, or had perfected; it went to regiment, brigade and division. But, as suggested, the experience was not peculiar to Ohio, nor to the United States. On 24th August, 1914, just after the results of the

Battle of Mons were realized, General Joffre relieved thirty-three army, corps and division commanders.

"In this holocaust the innocent suffered with the guilty — the far sighted Lanrezac equally with the creature of some lobby intrigue," is the verdict rendered by John Buchan, the best of World War historians. There is nothing to be added to his findings. It only remains to apply them to the Thirty-seventh Division, grappling with problems within itself just as grave relatively as those General Joffre faced within his army. He had removed two commanders of armies, seven corps commanders, twenty generals of infantry and four of cavalry divisions. The proportion of officers who went out with the Thirty-seventh Division probably was not greater. The experience of other states, of national army divisions, and of other combatant nations was not greatly different.

## CHAPTER XI

---

*An Introduction to Southern Hospitality—The Y. M. C. A.—The Coliseum—The Christmas Furloughs—New Year's Eve Reception—The Toledo Commerce Club—Y. M. C. A. Schools—President Taft—Mayor Davis and the Cleveland Visitors—Washington's Birthday—Mayor Galvin and Cincinnati Day—The Cincinnati Reds—The Division Parade in Montgomery.*

A HIGHLY important phase of the organization and training of the nation's armies was the recognized necessity for some social outlet for men whose lives had been so abruptly turned from the well formed channels of individualism to the strictly formally ordered and regulated activities, day in and day out, as parts of a vast machine of drill, discipline, and arbitrary obedience to orders. From the very moment the United States entered the war, the recreation and the social and mental welfare of our soldiers were as carefully and painstakingly looked after as was their physical well-being. The story of this phase of army life at Camp Sheridan is not unlike that in other camps and cantonments, aside from that degree of difference that lies between northern and southern hospitality. It is to be expected that there should be a good many misgivings and not a few resentments when announcement was made that a division recruited in the North was to be quartered in the very center of a people whose traditions not many years ago had made of Northern soldiers, a crowd of disorderly ruffians whose chief characteristic was continuous indulgence in raw whisky. "Yankees" in the mass were, in the minds of a generation of the South that had not yet entirely passed, ruthless and boorish barbarians. Yet these fears were to be sternly curbed and put away in recesses from which, it proved, they were never to be resurrected. With one great mind and intent, the people of Montgomery "took in" the northern boys, with all the tradition of open hearted

Southern Hospitality that had come down to them. Homes which before the war would have felt desecrated by the foot of a Northerner were thrown open to officer and doughboy alike. No trouble was too great for the men and women of Montgomery, if the end in view were to make these Northerners feel truly at home. It is safe to say that thousands of boys whose home lives had been pitifully inadequate were brought to realize the charm and beauty of genuine hospitality for the first time in their lives.

Unfortunately, there can be no official records of the hundreds of kindnesses shown our soldiers at Camp Sheridan by the citizens of Montgomery. Romance budded and flowered; many marriages were consummated; bitternesses which had rankled since the war between the states were forever put away and memories of thousands of young men from Ohio were permanently enriched. The graciousness and untiring hospitality of the people of Alabama will never be written in the sort of history that records another unforgettable invasion of that state by Northern troops, but these records are indelibly engraved on the hearts of the thousands of Ohio men and boys who made Camp Sheridan their home during so many months of preparation and training.

## 2

Chief among the organized agencies administering to the welfare of the soldiers, must be listed the Y. M. C. A. With the first arrival of Ohio troops, two small tents were pitched until permanent buildings could be erected. About ten thousand dollars per month were expended in Y. M. C. A. activities. Fifty men were almost constantly employed to make life a little more pleasant for the men in camp. Ministers, physical directors, educators and business men gave up remunerative employment to help in the great cause. Ten "Y" huts were constructed, including the Coliseum and buildings at the Rifle Range, Aviation Field and Remount Depot. The total monthly expenditure necessary to keep up the activities of the larger buildings amounted to about \$400. In this was included the cost of stationery — a million sheets of which were given out monthly — motion picture shows, athletic goods, outside entertainments, testaments, etc.

Over four hundred thousand calls each month were made on the Red Triangle.

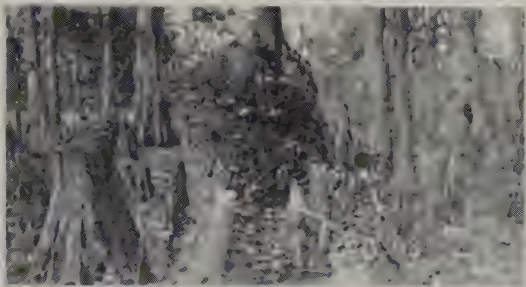
In any history of the Y. M. C. A. activities, mention is rightly directed to the men who thus worked so untiringly for the happiness and well being of the Ohio troops. Among the secretaries who arrived with the first Ohio troops were Paul Nollen of Springfield, who had charge of all work in the artillery sections most of the time, the Donnelly brothers of Wooster, and Ed Ruehrwein from Cincinnati. In August of that year Secretaries Murphy and Wray of Steubenville, Bailey of Cleveland, and Tittle, Brown and Evans of Columbus. H. D. Dickson, former general secretary of the Dayton Y. M. C. A., arrived late in the month to take charge of all "Y" work as camp general secretary, which position he filled creditably until he was called for overseas service late in November.

A. G. Bookwalter, metropolitan secretary of the Cincinnati Y. M. C. A., succeeded Mr. Dickson as general secretary of the Red Triangle work, early in December. In February, J. W. Bailey was appointed associate general secretary to act as an active head of the work in camp during the frequent absence from camp of Mr. Bookwalter, made necessary in recruiting four new secretaries. Mr. George Trautman of Columbus succeeded Mr. Bailey as camp physical director.

Among those prominent on Mr. Bookwalter's staff who served for short intervals were Christy Mathewson, then a veteran whose powers, but not glory was fading. He was active in promoting such indoor games as checkers, and he later returned with his team, the Cincinnati Reds to Montgomery for spring training. There was Luke Smith, president of the Cincinnati Chamber of Commerce, and George Prothree of the McMillin Music Company of Cleveland, who acted as camp singing master for some time. It was through the efforts of Mr. Bookwalter that Ex-President Taft was persuaded to make an exception in his plan to speak only in National Army Cantonments, and come to Camp Sheridan for an engagement in December.

The Coliseum, an unusual building for a National Guard camp, was formerly an exhibition hall on the Alabama Fair





FOREST SCENE



SIXTH INFANTRY REGIMENT



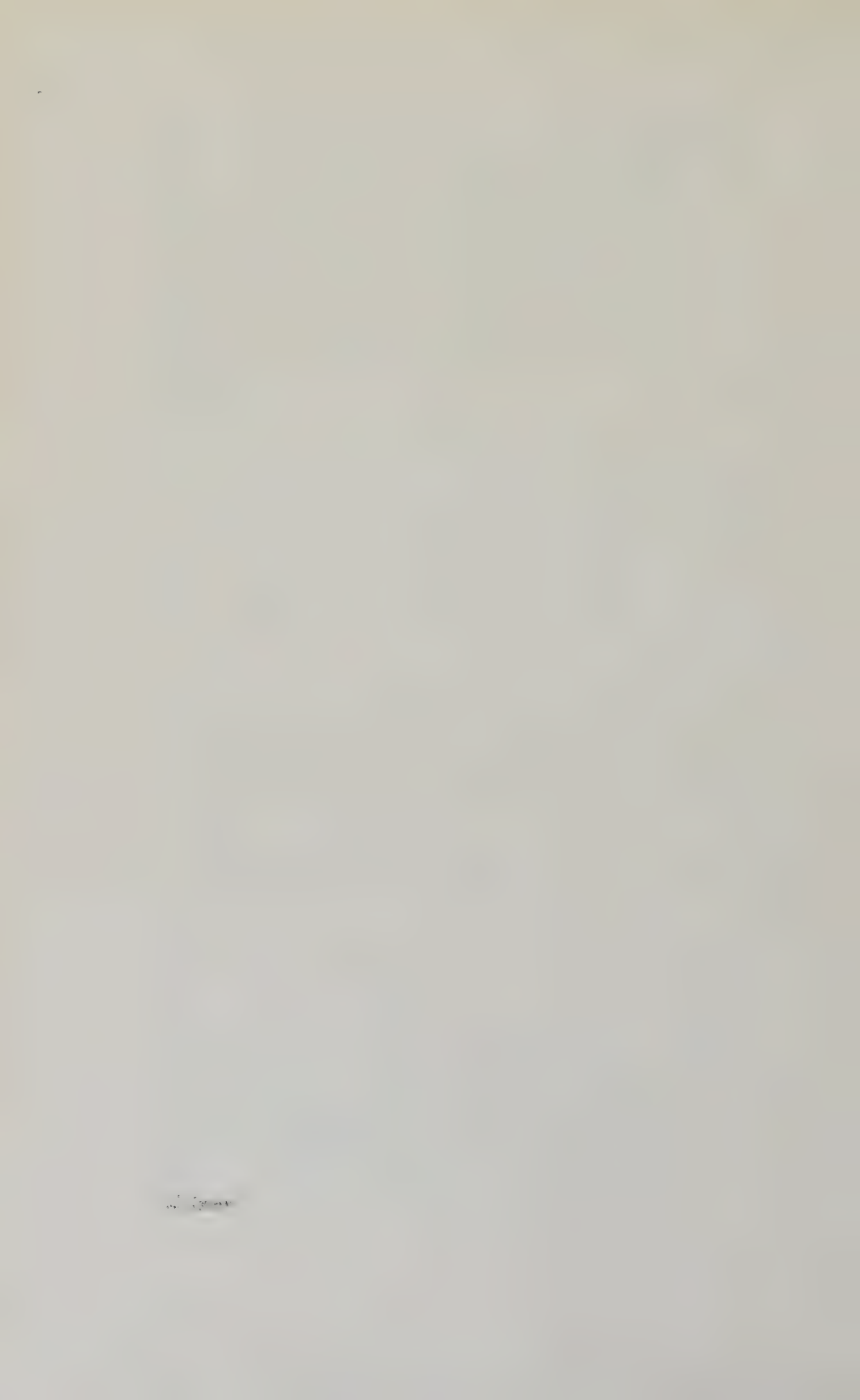
View of camp from tower



THIRTEENTH INFANTRY REGIMENT







Grounds in the center of the camp. It was transformed from the original building at an expense to the "Y" of about \$12,000, and with the aid of soldier labor, into the largest camp auditorium in the country. The building was provided with five basketball courts, one indoor baseball diamond, an up-to-date boxing ring (donated by Morris Isaacs of Cincinnati), a modern stage, and a total seating capacity of 12,000. The chairman of the entertainment committee for the Division, Brigadier General Zimmerman, was instrumental in securing for this magnificent Coliseum a schedule of extremely high class shows. The Y. M. C. A. arranged for special "Ohio City" nights. Cleveland night was taken in charge by Mayor Harry L. Davis and the Cleveland Chamber of Commerce; Toledo managed the show for one evening, Cincinnati entertained with Mayor Galvin as guest of honor, and Akron entertained with the Goodyear "Friar Minstrels" from that city.

The work of the Y. M. C. A. at Camp Sheridan was not confined to the camp proper but was extended to all the various outposts as they developed. During the construction of the rifle range, an officer of the Engineers who was in charge of this work, was responsible for getting stationery and reading material to the men engaged on that lonely spot. Later, when the first battalion of the 112th Engineers arrived at the range, they found Mr. Bailey and a "Y" tent ready for service. Then the need for a permanent building at the range was realized and through the efforts of a number of Col. Deming's detail, then stationed at the range, an attractive building was erected. At the Remount Depot, a detail of men under Major Schumann constructed a building unique in its stage facilities, largely due to the part which Billy Foy of the depot played in the work there. Mr. Banks of Montgomery was in charge of this building. The men of the 112th Engineers requested the "Y" to furnish material with which they might construct a building for their use and in a short time the structure was finished. Following their example, the 136th Field Artillery proceeded to build their own hut.

The people of Montgomery were quick to contribute to the "Y" activities at Camp Sheridan, both in construction problems,

and later in providing entertainment. Officers and enlisted men worked shoulder to shoulder; and Major General Charles G. Treat was at all times eager to lend assistance. Corporal Henry Beckett, Battery F, 136th Field Artillery, formerly of the Cincinnati Post, was unwearying in his efforts to make a success of the Y. M. C. A. paper, Trench and Camp, of which he was editor in off-duty hours.

### 3

In December, 1917, many of the officers and men were looking forward to the holidays when families were planning to come to Montgomery to be with them. It had been announced that those desiring to do so would be granted a four-day leave to stay in Montgomery — from Saturday until Christmas which came on Tuesday. The Montgomery Chamber of Commerce co-operated with officials from the camp in making housing arrangements for all visitors. And then there was great excitement, and much changing of plans when General Treat announced a tentative plan to grant furloughs for all men of Camp Sheridan who desired to return to Ohio for the holidays, and who could pay for their transportation. This happiness proved to be short-lived. The War Department upon investigation, found that the return of so many men would literally swamp railroads, and transportation throughout the United States was already becoming a serious problem. It was therefore necessary for General Treat to recall his former decision, and those whose families must remain in Ohio, looked forward to a dismal Christmas.

All sorts of plans for entertainments were gotten under way soon after the Division reached Alabama. In December, the Montgomery Center of the Drama League presented Albert Thompson of the 147th Ambulance Company in Stephen Phillips' Herod. Chaplain Jones announced plans for a mammoth circus to be held after the holidays, and all available material in the entire division was called for. On 12th December all the bands of the Thirty-seventh united in giving a band concert in honor of General Treat in front of Division Headquarters. It was a damp but enthusiastic performance. On the same day John

W. Durr of Montgomery arranged an entertainment for hospital patients in Base Hospital.

During the week of 17th December, the Hampton Court Singers entertained the division in Liberty Tent. On the fifteenth, a dance was given by Base Hospital Social Club with music by the Base Hospital Band. The affair was attended by officers, enlisted men, and their friends. Three days before Christmas, Co. F of the 112th Engineers, gave a large ball, to which three hundred of Montgomery's prettiest girls were invited. Lieut. M. W. Viele was in charge of this eminently successful party.

On the heels of the Christmas leave, which was made conspicuously happy by the kindness of Montgomery people to men whose families couldn't be with them, the Knights of Columbus gave a minstrel show and an after-theatre party at the K. of C. Hall.

On the thirtieth, former students of Woodward High School in Cincinnati held a reception and reunion at the Y. M. C. A. building. New Year's Eve, the 112th Engineers staged a mock review in imitation of regimental parades, the 134th Machine Gun Battery entertained with a show and minstrel, the Sigma Alpha Epsilon fraternity members who were in service with the division held a ball at the "Inter Se" rooms, and the Knights of Columbus presented a vaudeville program and wrestling match, while many in the division were invited to private parties in Montgomery. Altogether the holidays of that first year in camp were far from the bleak waste so gloomily expected.

Thirty members of the Toledo Commerce Club arrived in Montgomery on 5th January and staged an entertainment for the soldiers from northwestern Ohio. It was held at the Coliseum, and music was furnished by the 147th Infantry band. This was the first of the "city" entertainments which Ohio sent to Alabama to cheer her soldiers. On this same date, the Ordnance Depot Company gave a dance at the Auditorium, with the old Seventh Regiment band furnishing the music. During the week, the Oriole Concert Company presented an entertainment at Social Center Tent, Military Police Camp.

On 10th January General Treat issued a restriction order against soldiers going into Montgomery because of a number of smallpox cases which had appeared in the city. This dismal order broke all social activities outside the camp for the rest of the month. It did not, however, prevent the thoughtful Montgomery people from bringing their entertainment in to the boys, and the Montgomery Music Club presented a number of programs during the month at the Coliseum and Base Hospital.

The Y. M. C. A. and the Knights of Columbus redoubled their efforts to furnish entertaining movies, and athletic events while the camp was under restriction order. The camp was scoured for available vaudeville material which was to be organized into a regular circuit to play at all Y. M. C. A. huts and the camp Coliseum.

Akron presented its "city" entertainment by sending the Goodyear Friars to Camp Sheridan, and privilege was granted to invite friends from Montgomery.

On 23d January, the Cordova Concert organization gave a program at Y. M. C. A. Hut 56, and later in the day at Hut 57. On the 25th, Hut 57 presented a number of artists from Salem, Alabama, who proved to be extremely popular with the soldiers. The Women's College Faculty on the same day gave a program at Hut 59. On this day too, the first Camp Sheridan "sing" was held at the Coliseum, and a thousand more or less embarrassed soldiers took part. The program, made up of typical war songs was under the direction of Mr. Proetheroe, the borrowed musical director of the Buckeye Division. Instrumental music was furnished by the 146th Infantry band. The former Wesleyan Glee Club from the 145th Field Hospital completed the program. It is interesting to note in this connection, perhaps, that the entire Glee Club and Mandolin Club of Ohio Wesleyan University at Delaware, Ohio, enlisted in the company when war was declared, and kept their musical organization intact.

The following Sunday, the 136th Field Artillery band gave a concert at Division headquarters. On the twenty-eighth the Schumann Quintet entertained at the Social Center Tent of the Military Police.

## 4

On the 29th January, the Y. M. C. A. opened school for men, with instruction in any branch of education included in a high school or college course, including mathematics, languages, spelling, public speaking, commercial or criminal law, or any other subject to which a half a dozen men would enroll. These classes became extremely popular, and hundreds of men took advantage of them.

Ex-President Taft visited the camp on the third of February. A detailed account of his visit is given elsewhere, but it may be mentioned here that a chorus of 6,000 voices presented a program before his speech. This is the largest "sing" which ever took place at Camp Sheridan, and may perhaps be the record for the country. A band of a hundred and fifty pieces accompanied the singers.

On the Saturday before Mr. Taft spoke, the City of Cleveland presented its entertainment. Mayor Davis made the principal address, and bands of the 135th Field Artillery and of the 146th Infantry furnished the music. The same evening the 135th Field Artillery gave an amusing Oriental burlesque under the direction of Comstock of Headquarters Co.

The Drama League, an organization composed of professional and amateur actors with the division as well as those who were merely interested in the stage, met at Carnegie Library on the first Saturday in February. Also, on that date, the Jackson Club dances were resumed, and the first dance following the lifting of restrictions on the camp was held.

Dr. George Petrie of Alabama Polytechnic Institute delivered a course of six lectures the week of 9th February. These were under the auspices of the Y. M. C. A., and his subject was "The Warring Nations and Their Geography." Dr. T. W. Rainey, Secretary of the Y. M. C. A. Building No. 60, conducted a week of lectures on "The Growth of Germany and Her Ambitions." Dr. Thomas W. Owens, Superintendent of Archives at the State Capitol at Montgomery, spoke on "Democracy and the World War." Spright Dowell, Superintendent of Education,



spoke on "The Present Conflict and How It Came About." Other subjects were "The British Empire and What It Stands For", "The French Republic and What It Stands For".

The 112th Engineers whose activities were constantly expanding found themselves crowded for "Y" space, and it became necessary for the officials of the Y. M. C. A. to construct another building for the artillerymen, ammunition trainmen and engineers.

On 8th February, one hundred officers of Base Hospital held a grand ball at the City Auditorium, with music furnished by the Base Hospital band. The Jackson Club held a dansant on the afternoon of 9th February at the Exchange Club. The regular hour for the Jackson Club dance was advanced because it would have conflicted with the big event of the season, the Allies Ball, which was held the evening of that date. This was a brilliant costume ball, and a huge success. On the same date, the Knights of Columbus gave a costume dance at their hall.

All members of the Masonic Lodge in Camp Sheridan were invited to a dance given by the Eastern Star lodge of Montgomery on 16th February.

On 12th February "Pete" Emerman, the comedy manager of Headquarters Troop, lined up all the available talent in camp with a view to perfecting a theatrical organization for any occasion which would call for this kind of entertainment. It was his idea that local talent was more popular with the boys than that imported from outside the camp.

The Women's College gave a musical program at Base Hospital on the thirteenth, and 17th February saw the first of the regular dances at the Jackson Club. The day before a reception for officers and men was held in the rooms of the Episcopal Club of St. John's Church.

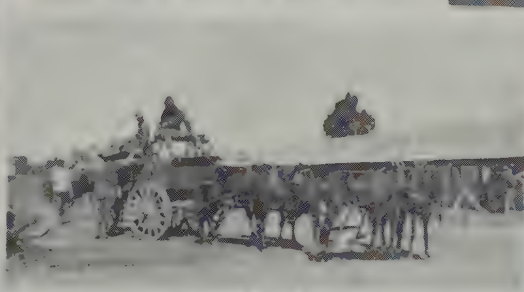
## 5

On Washington's birthday, the 134th Field Artillery band gave a dance with music furnished by their own organization. On the same holiday, the Broadway Players played to a capacity audience at the Liberty Theater tent, and there was also vaudeville under the direction of Billy Foy for the Remount station





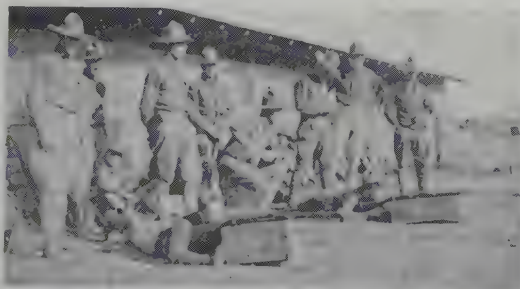
*Instructions in Manual of Arms*



*MARCHING BAND*



*Joe Mandats' band*



*Sighting drill*



at Remount auditorium. At Y. M. C. A. Hut No. 60, Judge Leon McCord of the circuit court of Montgomery told the soldiers stories of other wars. At other Y. M. C. A. buildings various vaudeville and picture shows were given for the pleasure of the men in camp. The same date was selected by former members of Co. L of the old 7th Ohio to hold a "get together" banquet at the Exchange Hotel. More than a hundred men were present. Most of them were from Athens County, the home of the old company. Captain Loring Connet and First Lieutenant Horace L. Palmer, former officers, attended.

About this time, W. E. Hopkins, ex-secretary of the War Camp Community Service Board announced plans for free dances at the City Auditorium. Special college nights were planned, especially for men of various colleges represented in the camp. The Standard Club of Montgomery entertained with a dance during the week for the Jewish men in camp. An invitation was introduced by an entertainment given for the men in the detention camp, and the Y. M. C. A. co-operated with a Montgomery committee which planned the party.

Another entertainment for Washington's Birthday was given at the Coliseum to a crowd of 12,000, the largest this building ever housed. It was on this occasion that the Count de Besa of Buenos Ayres presented a number of his reels of authentic war pictures, made by official photographers of the allies, and showed troops in action, under fire, and even pictures of the German operations. Count de Besa delivered a lecture with the pictures. Madam Grace Hall Rheldaffer, an opera star, entertained an enthusiastic audience of soldiers at Y. M. C. A. building No. 57.

Men who were in the habit of going to dances in hob-nailed boots, either had to give up the boots for the occasion, or stay away from the dances. An official interdict was issued against the novel footgear, and a large brass-buttoned policeman was stationed at the door of various dancing clubs to see that the order was enforced.

On 27th February, the Jackson Club gave a suffragette dance, the girls doing the checking, the inviting and the "breaking."

The Auburn Glee Club presented an unusually good program at the Sidney Lanier High School on 2d March, the proceeds from which were turned over to the camp Red Cross. Base Hospital officers gave a "formal" dance on 28th February, with music furnished by the Base Hospital band. The Ohio Club, soldiers' social organization of the 146th Infantry, gave a dance at the City Auditorium on this same day, and members of the Ladies' Protective Association and the Chaperon Club of Montgomery were present. The "Khaki Komedy Four" quartette of the 134th Field Artillery scored a big hit at the Remount Depot.

Klaw and Erlanger shows were given at least twice a week at the big Coliseum. The men were particularly gratified at getting the "big time" shows because Camp Sheridan was the only national guard cantonment to receive this recognition.

Telephone operators of the Montgomery Bell exchange gave a party for men of the 146th Infantry on 7th March. The "Pull-pushers' Vaudeville Troupe," members of the 147th Field Hospital Sanitary Train, gave a free entertainment for the soldiers and citizens of Dothen, Alabama, sent more than three hundred carnations to patients in the Base Hospital, which were distributed by Red Cross nurses.

A capacity house filled the Knights of Columbus Hall the evening of 6th March to help celebrate the birthday anniversary of General Philip Sheridan, the Ohio officer for whom the camp was named. There was a program of speeches and music, and the feature of the evening was an address by Major Ralph D. Cole of Division Headquarters. Father J. Y. Malloy of Montgomery also addressed the men. Director Harry F. Clark and the 135th Field Artillery band opened the program.

"Cincinnati Day" was held in Camp Sheridan on 9th March. The entire camp turned out to honor Mayor John Galvin and about twenty business men of the Cincinnati Chamber of Commerce who went to Montgomery. The party arrived at noon, and were met by the 136th Field Artillery band, in charge of Alfred Hartzell and the old First Ohio Infantry Band, then stationed at the Base Hospital. The visiting mayor and his party were escorted to the Gay-Teague Hotel. In the afternoon a reception

was held at the Elks' Club. Col. F. W. Galbraith, Jr., of the 147th Infantry staged an interesting night attack with his regiment, to entertain the visitors in the evening. The next day the party was taken on a tour of Camp Sheridan, and were luncheon guests of Major General Treat at Division Headquarters. In the afternoon a program of athletic events was presented. Supper was served at Y. M. C. A. Building No. 60, and in the evening a short exhibition of boxing and wrestling was presented at the Coliseum. Mayor Galvin made a stirring speech.

On 9th March, the Sigma Alpha Epsilon fraternity with seven Alabama members attended a dance at the City Auditorium. Preceding the dance, a banquet was arranged at the Exchange Hotel in celebration of the 61st anniversary of the founding of the fraternity. Judge Brannon of Tuscaloosa, in which city the fraternity was founded, was toastmaster.

The 145th Infantry organized a jazz orchestra, and regular rehearsals were conducted under the direction of Leader Philip Saginor, Headquarters Co. Col. S. B. Stanbery of the 145th was largely responsible for the success of the organization. A week after its inception the organization gave a highly creditable program at the Standard Club in Montgomery.

On Sunday, 10th March, Father J. V. Malloy of Montgomery gave an address at the Knights of Columbus Hall. There was also a "sing" conducted by the boys at the meeting. Sergeant Phillip Carland of the Ordnance Depot was the leader in the singing. Also, on this day a reception was held by the Council of Jewish Women for their Camp Sheridan friends at the Woodley Country Club. Arrangements were made to hold these receptions every Sunday afternoon. The Ladies' Auxiliary of St. John's Episcopal Church held a reception for all who cared to attend. Montgomery Chapter 160, Order of the Eastern Star, held a dance on 16th March, to which all soldiers who were members of Masonic lodges were invited. Soldiers were invited to attend a vaudeville show arranged by Social Secretary "Bob" Hartley, at Y. M. C. A. Hut No. 58. It was made up of talent within the camp.

## 5

On 12th March, members of the Cincinnati Reds were entertained at Y. M. C. A. Building No. 56. The band of the 147th Infantry regiment played selections. Individual players of the team were introduced to the soldiers by Col. Galbraith. Boxing and wrestling matches completed the evening's entertainment.

Members of the 136th Field Artillery band left Montgomery on 13th March to make their appearance in the old home town. When Mayor Galvin visited Camp Sheridan he requested that the boys be given furloughs which would permit the Cincinnati people to hear them. They gave about a dozen benefit entertainments.

Quite the most pretentious event to be staged at Camp Sheridan during the occupancy of the Thirty-seventh, was the Division Circus held on 13th March under the auspices of the Y. M. C. A. All the attractions of a regular circus, and some that no civilian circus ever heard of, were presented or burlesqued. The Coliseum was jammed. The show started properly with the Grand Entry, led by the 134th Field Artillery Band. Horizontal bars, punching bags, tight wires, Houdini escapes, strong men, human pyramids, classic poses, peanuts, sawdust, ringmasters, concert, wild-west atmosphere, lariats, female impersonators, dancers, clowns, cowboys, all were present in gratifying numbers.

The Delta Kappa Epsilon fraternity members of Camp Sheridan, held a reunion dinner at the Exchange Hotel, on 20th March. It was well attended by both officers and enlisted men, who revived memories of college and university days in the chapter house.

On the twenty-first, eight members of the Cincinnati Reds took dinner with officers and men of Battery E, 136th Field Artillery, and the national pastime took the center of the stage. On this day, the 146th Infantry band under the leadership of Bandmaster Warren Hawley Billings left Camp Sheridan for a twelve-day trip through northern Ohio.

March twenty-first was religious night at "Y" Hut 56. Malcolm Carmichael gave a lecture on "Democracy and the War."



At the Buckeye Coliseum the musical comedy skit "Stop, Look and Listen" was staged. At the Remount depot there was an entertainment from the city. On 22d March there were athletics and music at Hut 56; Hut 57 had movies; at Hut 58 there were athletics and music by the 136th Machine Gun Battalion band; Hut 59 had an entertainment from Montgomery; the rifle range "Y" had movies, and at the Remount Depot entertainment was furnished from Montgomery.

The Knights of Columbus gave an enjoyable program of singing and dancing on the twenty-second, and the next night, Ohio Wesleyan men held a reunion and dance at the Interse Club. There were about a hundred Wesleyan men at Camp Sheridan, eighty of them in the 147th Field Hospital of the 112th Sanitary Train. The commander, Major Floyd Miller, was a graduate of the university at Delaware, as was Col. Hall, Division Surgeon, who aided Major Miller in recruiting the company. The dance was chaperoned by Major and Mrs. Miller and Mr. and Mrs. Upham. On this same evening, there were movies at "Y" Huts 56 and 58; Mr. Carmichael talked on Democracy and the War at Hut 57, and Hut 59 held "Stunt Night."

Professor Van Riper of State College, Pa., who was connected with the Y. M. C. A. activities in Russia, became secretary at "Y" Hut No. 57. He organized classes in the Bible and in French, and lectured on the events in Russia that led up to the revolution.

George L. Geisler was named the new secretary of the Knights of Columbus building at Camp Sheridan on 23d March. He succeeded B. A. Casey. Mr. Geisler had been in charge of the K. C. building at Camp Lee, Petersburg, Virginia. Officers and men of the 136th Machine Gun Battalion crowded Y. M. C. A. Building 58 to attend the program arranged by Chaplain J. M. Sellinger. The program included everything from music to wrestling. On 24th March Y. M. C. A. Hut 59 was entertained with a musical program given by artists from Birmingham. The Montgomery chapter of Alpha Tau Omega Fraternity entertained at a dance at the city Auditorium 27th March in compliment to their fraternity brothers in Camp Sheridan; and College



women of Montgomery entertained with a dance on 28th March at the City Auditorium.

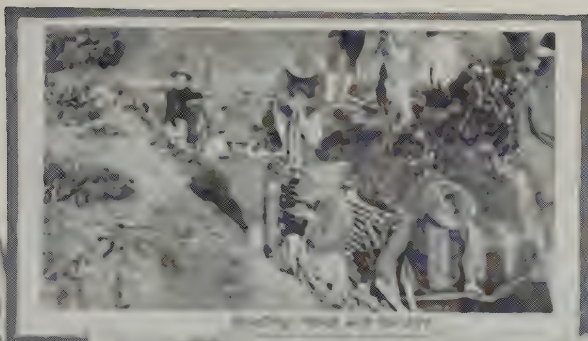
Under the auspices of the Y. M. C. A. Hut No. 57, a show was staged at the quarantine camp, when a string orchestra recruited from the 146th Infantry rendered several selections; the "Liberty Harmony Four" sang, and at the close there were several boxing exhibitions. Don Palmer, cartoonist for the Sheridan Reveille, the official camp newspaper, entertained the men in the detention camp on 26th March with a chalk talk. The Liberty Harmony Four sang, and Vernee, a dancer formerly with Ruth St. Denis, but now with the 145th Infantry danced, and the party concluded with boxing and wrestling matches.

Announcement was made that the Knights of Columbus were to put up a new building in the Infantry Section. The new building was to be much larger than the one already in use.

The big circus which had been so popular with the men when presented in the Buckeye Coliseum at the Camp, was presented with equal success in Montgomery at the City Auditorium for the town people on 4th April. Two performances, matinee and in the evening, were given. The circus cast was practically the same as that in the earlier show with the exception of Hank Durnell, the champion roper of South America, who with his wife had left to join the Ringling Brothers circus. The performance, as at its first exhibition, was given under Y. M. C. A. auspices. Musical activities in some measure for a time moved northward, when the 136th Field Artillery band, the 135th Field Artillery band, the Base Hospital band, and the 146th Infantry band all volunteered their services to Ohio in the third Liberty Loan drive, and all were accepted. Beginning the week of 4th April, the 135th Field Artillery theater orchestra furnished all music for all shows which appeared at the Coliseum. This organization was composed mostly of men who were formerly musicians in theater orchestras.

## 6

On 6th April, the first anniversary of the entrance of the United States in the World War, the Thirty-seventh Division paraded for the first time in Montgomery. The occasion was





the opening of the Third Liberty Loan drive, and elaborate preparations were made for the event. The men were in the very prime of condition, and they had the added incentive of a determination to make the handsomest possible showing before the people of Montgomery whose own Alabama troops had paraded before them so proudly before leaving the south. The parade started promptly at nine o'clock, and was led by Major General Treat, and his staff. In the reviewing stand on Dexter Avenue between Court and Perry streets were Governor Henderson of Alabama and his staff, Lucien Lœb, president of the Montgomery Chamber of Commerce, and men prominent in Alabama public life. Following the Division Commander and his staff came the 74th Infantry Brigade; the 73d Infantry Brigade; the 134th Machine Gun Battalion; the 112th Engineers Regiment; the 112th Field Signal Battalion, and the 62d Artillery Brigade.

Along around the first of April the 134th Field Artillery produced a first-class ukulele orchestra, the only one in camp. They operated nightly in the battery street.

The first picnic of the year was held Saturday the thirteenth at Oak Park in Montgomery, when several hundred soldiers ate basket lunches, and danced in the little park pavilion. The picnic arrangements were made by men from all the batteries of the 135th Regiment.

The Hostess House was formally opened at Camp Sheridan Friday on 12th April. Preceding a reception and open house for the guests the following program took place: National Hymn by the Military Band; presentation of the House, Miss Eva Sandlin; remarks, Mrs. Chas. Thigpen; Acceptance of the House, Major General Treat.

The First Baptist Church entertained Camp Sheridan soldiers at the social club rooms on 12th April. The Council of Jewish Women entertained at the Woodley Country Club two days later, when the Church of the Holy Comforter also entertained for the soldiers at the St. John's Rectory with a reception. On the same afternoon, the City Auditorium held its second Community sing. Ross Stover, the new camp singing master,

directed the singing, and music was furnished by the 148th Infantry Band.

The Euridice Club, a musical organization from Toledo, came to Camp Sheridan on 22d April and conducted quite the most pretentious concert ever held at the Coliseum. The Club brought with them the best musical talent available, and the receipts from the concerts were divided among Toledo units in camp.

The new Y. M. C. A. at Taylor Aviation Field was opened on 18th April, and on the twenty-first, the Engineers' new Y. M. C. A. hut was formally opened. It was christened "Y" 337, and served the 112th Engineers, the Ordnance Corps and the 112th Supply Train. Tuesday evening following the opening, Mrs. B. W. Van Riper, wife of the educational secretary of Camp Sheridan, talked of her experience when in Russia with her husband in "Y" work. The change in the Russian political situation had made it necessary for them to leave the country.

"Y" No. 58 held a musical 26th April, with additional entertainment by a ventriloquist, and dances by Verne Vernee. Alumnae of Mount Union College at Alliance, Ohio, were organized with 34 charter members; A. F. Scott, 135th Field Artillery, was president and Percy Harris, 134th Field Artillery, secretary-treasurer. The men of the 112th Ammunition Train gave a successful minstrel show; the receipts went to the Alabama tobacco benefit fund for men overseas.

Preliminary to the big boxing and wrestling exhibition, the Engineers saw the first movie at their new Y. M. C. A. building on 2d May. And two quartets, one from the Machine Gun Co. 145th Infantry Four and the "Firestone Four" of the 112th Engineers, featured the program of the banquet given by the Montgomery Rotary Club at the Exchange Hotel.

Company C, 135th Machine Gun Battalion, gave a private dance in the Elks' Club rooms in Montgomery on 10th May. The Rotarians of Alliance through Capt. Fred Zang (a former company commander in the old Eighth Ohio Infantry) presented new regimental colors to the 146th Infantry. The presentation speech

was made by Capt. Zang and Col. Charles C. Weybrecht received the colors for his regiment with a short speech of acceptance.

Governor Charles Henderson of Alabama, addressed an assembly of several men from the Thirty-seventh on 13th May, in Y. M. C. A. Building 56. Governor Henderson had made for himself a warm place in the hearts of those men who had met him personally, and those other thousands who had felt his influence in many acts of courtesy and consideration which it was possible for the first citizen of the commonwealth to perform. They gave him an enthusiastic welcome on the occasion of his short address. In closing, he said: "We are glad to have such men as you in our midst and only hope that you can stay with us for a while, or until your training is entirely completed. Then we know you want to go to the side of your countrymen and our allies and it will be with a feeling of deep concern that we bid you farewell and Godspeed on your mission 'over there.'"

The hope he expressed proved to be a warm one. The days of the division at the capital of his state—even as he spoke—were drawing to a close.



## CHAPTER XII

---

*Athletics — The Division Athletic Council — The Reds and the Indians — Basketball — Boxing Gloves from the Cleveland Athletic Club — Polo — Checkers — Baseball — The Boxing and Wrestling Tournament — Field and Track Meets.*

ALL army cantonments, the value of organized athletics as a part of the physical training and heightened morale was stressed. Camp Sheridan, in its number of participants in sports, and its number of spectators, made a record second to none. Although the smallest camp in the Southeastern division — having something over twenty thousand men, while the largest had more than forty-five thousand — its records showed that it consistently entered more men in events, and brought out more lookers-on than other camps of twice its size.

Secretary of War Baker in a speech had said: "Plenty of hard work and clean fun make for vigor and manhood — the prime requisites of a soldier." Major General Charles G. Treat echoed his sentiments when he said: "In my opinion, the value of athletics toward the making of a soldier cannot be overestimated." Camp Sheridan went enthusiastically to work to prove the truth of their superior officers' statements.

The splendid athletic organization of the camp was due to the untiring efforts of the Y. M. C. A. and the Division Athletic Council. This latter body was made up of five men. Lieutenant W. H. Jones, Cleveland, chaplain of the 135th Field Artillery, as president; Lieutenant W. L. Watt, Columbus, 134th Field Artillery, vice-president, and Captain Ralph White, Cleveland, 112th Engineers, secretary and treasurer. Captain Harry B. Lewis of Cincinnati was the division athletic officer, and George Trautman, former Ohio State football star and assistant coach of the Ohio State University's famous football team, was the division



and Y. M. C. A. athletic directors. Those two men "sat in" at all meetings of the Division Athletic Council, and to them more than any factor, can be attributed the magnificent showing that Camp Sheridan made in athletics. Every regiment or equivalent organization had its own athletic officer who co-operated with the Athletic Council. These men, together with the captains of the teams in the field made up the skeleton athletic organization. The plans were so carefully and intelligently worked out that every man in every unit took part in some kind of athletic sport, and the value to military training and discipline was inestimable.

Baseball proved to be the most popular sport in camp, from every view point. In one of the spring months, records kept by the Y. M. C. A. showed that 72,489 spectators and participants were attracted by baseball. The report showed that 255 formal games were played in different parts of the camp, in which 663 soldiers took part, and that 2047 informal games were played in which 9943 men participated. These games attracted 47,545 spectators during the month. Naturally most of these games took on the aspects of the corner lot variety where "the gang" would round up after school and Saturdays. There were fourteen baseball leagues in the camp, being regimental leagues for the most part.

During the war more men in this country and in France were playing baseball than ever before in history — or since.

Camp Sheridan was especially favored in having the Cincinnati Reds come to Montgomery for their winter training. This was due to the efforts of A. G. Bookwalter, camp secretary of the Y. M. C. A., who persuaded August (Garry) Herrmann, owner of the Cincinnati team, and Christy Mathewson, president and Manager of the Reds, that Sheridan was the place to train, not only from the viewpoint of the team, but because of the benefit the soldiers would derive. Many Ohio soldiers had never seen a big league baseball game, and it's safe to say that watching the Reds at practice became about the most popular diversion around camps. Recall was the signal for a general exodus in the direction of the Soldiers' Field where the Cincinnati team were getting into shape for the summer's work. The ballplayers

massed with different organizations throughout the camp, and indulged in camp activities at every opportunity.

## 2

Games were arranged with teams representing the University of Alabama, 112th Ammunition train, three with the Division team, aside from the big game of the season with the Cleveland Indians on March 27th. The Reds lost just two games, the one played with the Cleveland Indians, and the first Division game.

In November of 1917 the Indians came down from Cleveland and played three camp teams, the 145th Infantry, the Hospital Companies and the 112th Ammunition Train. Perhaps the Cleveland men didn't gain much technical skill from the encounters, but everybody had a good time. Because of the mild Alabama climate, it was possible for the camp to play baseball well into the winter. Late in October an elimination series of the different teams throughout the camp was started. One hundred and ten teams were represented in the first round. The elimination dwindled down to a game between the 145th Infantry and the 112th Ammunition Train teams, and was won by the latter organization. A silver loving cup was presented the winners. Banners were given the regimental champions. The prizes were donated by the Montgomery committee on camp activities.

In November, just before the Indians came to camp, the Cincinnati Norwoods, the world's champion amateur baseball team, made a trip to Camp Sheridan and played two camp teams, the 145th Ambulance Company and the Hospital Company.

Several weeks before the Reds came early in the spring, the call to baseball was sounded by Athletic Director Trautman and Father William O'Connor, chaplain of the 136th Field Artillery. Several days after the Reds arrived at camp, the Division team took the field against the big leaguers, and held them down to a 4-3 score.

Even during the baseball season, other sports were flourishing. Every day thousands of men took part in volleyball, quoits, indoor baseball, soccer, boxing, wrestling, pushball, tennis, swimming, medicine ball, and even football.



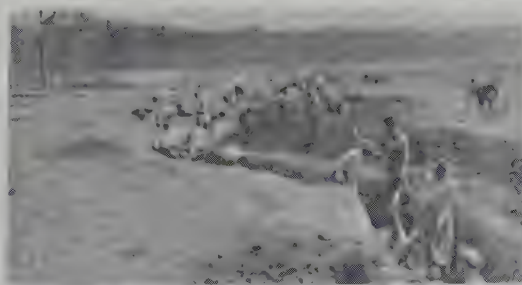
Marching Band



Field



General View of Field and Trees





The various kinds of athletic training the men obtained were invaluable aids in the grimmer arts of war. Soldiers are notorious gamblers. Certain training which was part of the military regiment was unpopular. Bayonet practice, for instance. And yet the men were enthusiastic over boxing, and would spend hours perfecting themselves in the sport. Now no two arts could be more closely allied than bayonetting and boxing. Practically the same movements are necessary, and skill in one means skill in the other. Hand to hand fighting was a popular pastime, and athletic instructors were besieged for training. It can best be described as a modified jiu-jitsu.

Cross-country running was regarded as a fine bit of sport. Whole companies were taken out in the fields and a mile or two-mile race was staged with the entire company taking part. Soldiers were likely to do a good deal of complaining if a double time march was ordered for fifteen minutes, but these same men would run an hour and turn up smiling when it took the form of sport.

Basketball proved a popular diversion at Camp Sheridan during a long season. One hundred and sixty basketball teams were in the field in leagues organized and directed by Y. M. C. A. physical directors. Aside from organized basketball, the outdoor courts were used extensively by men throughout the division, and every free hour saw the courts in use. Twelve regimental or equivalent organizations were represented in the basketball championship series, which was won by the Hospital Companies team. The runner up was the Ambulance Companies Five.

In the first round of play the 135th Field Artillery defeated the 134th Field Artillery 21-11. The Ambulance Companies beat the 112th Ammunition Train 27-18; the Engineers lost to the 136th Field Artillery 27-10; the 145th Infantry won from the 145th Machine Gun Battalion 37-6; the 148th Infantry was bested by the 146th, 39-21, while the 136th Machine Gun Battalion and the Ordnance Depot five forfeited to the Hospital Companies and the 14th Infantry respectively.

The Ambulance Companies secured the championship of their section of the camp by winning from the 135th and the

136th Artillery teams by scores of 29-15 and 32-21, thereby assuring their eligibility for the final round.

The Hospital Companies battled their way into the finals by winning from the 147th Infantry by forfeit, and by defeating the 146th Infantry, 34-29.

All these games were played at the Buckeye Coliseum, where five regulation courts were laid out. All games drew a big crowd, but the championship game drew out over six thousand enthusiastic fans to see the Hospital Companies shoot through to victory with a score of 30-20.

Boxing ranked close to the top in popularity of the sport participated in at Camp Sheridan. It is safe to assume that the great majority of the men in camp had never had the opportunity or desire to put on the gloves. Countless thousands had never even witnessed a game. Given the gloves, the desire of perfectly healthy bodies for an outlet, and a little training, the entire camp seemed to turn into a gigantic boxing arena. Following recall, company streets were crowded with boxing fans—rooters and participants.

During the winter, Sheridan witnessed three big boxing and wrestling shows. The first was Christmas eve when Governor James M. Cox and his party came to camp. Athletic Director George Trautman fixed up a program that attracted over six thousand soldiers and officers, with Major General Charles G. Treat, and Governor Cox and their party as honorary guests. There were more than a dozen events, but the feature of the evening was a six-round draw between Joe Mandot, boxing instructor, and Kid Gilman, welterweight champion of the division.

The next big bout was on Cleveland night when Mayor Harry L. Davis of that city visited Camp Sheridan. The feature of this occasion was between Kin Karpinski, a Cleveland boy, and Johnny Newton, former welterweight champion of the Thirty-seventh. They gave the spectators a thrilling time for six rounds, and finished with honors even.

The big winter sport festival was the event of the season for the followers of the squared ring. It took ten nights for a decision. Soldiers from all parts of the camp crowded into the



Coliseum for the tournament. The finals were held before a capacity house. More than ten thousand soldiers and civilians were in at the finish.

On 11th May, the Coliseum again was filled to the last bit of standing room to witness the bout between Kid Gilman, division champion, and Kid Karpinski in an eight-round decision. The bout was arranged by Captain Victor Heintz, adjutant of the 147th Infantry, for Gilman, and Lieut. W. H. Jones, chaplain and athletic officer of the 135th Field Artillery, for Karpinski.

With the coming spring, pushball succeeded football in the interest of the infantrymen, at least as a game to play. Not infrequently four hundred men would be on the field at one time, endeavoring to push the big ball across the goal.

In the spring, mass track meets became the features of the training of the Ohio soldiers at Camp Sheridan. The training schedules called for at least one meet a week, an entire afternoon being set aside for it. In these events, an entire company is pitted against another company. Tugs of war, push ball contests and cross-country runs, were regular features of the programs. These meets were much more popular with the soldiers than the regular drill. They were planned by George Trautman, Y. M. C. A. athletic director, and met with the approval of General Treat, whose encouragement went far to make up the high standard of athletic activities at Camp Sheridan.

### 3

Athletic activities began at Sheridan simultaneously with the opening of the camp. Even before formal organization was made, men were lined up for baseball, football and basketball practice, as well as for the less known sports. Five hundred pairs of boxing gloves followed the boys to Sheridan, the gift of George A. Schneider, Secretary of the Cleveland Athletic Club. The arrival of the gloves gave Joe Mandot, the camp boxing instructor, an opportunity for some good work. Half a dozen bouts were immediately arranged with Kid Gilman, Kid Karpinski, Joe Mandot and others.

In the field meet held the day before Thanksgiving, prizes



were awarded the 148th Field Hospital for winning the meet, and for carrying off the mile relay honors. Privates Crain and Fuller, 147th Field Hospital, Private Tait, 145th, and Private Hunt, 148th, were awarded relay medals. Hunt also received gold medals for winning the 100 and 220-yard dashes.

Polo proved of great interest to officers and men in Camp Sheridan. It's an extremely exclusive sport, because there are few men in private life who can afford to keep up the necessary string of ponies, and because a high degree of horsemanship is required before a man can hope to become a player. It is, however, one of the most fascinating of games to watch, and consequently there were always crowds of interested spectators at the games.

On Sunday, the ninth of December, four thousand men turned out to see the polo game between the 136th Field Artillery and the 135th Field Artillery. The 136th won the game by a narrow margin of 9-7. The lineup for the game was as follows: For the 136th: Captain Stambaugh, Lieutenant Knowlton, Captain Havercamp, Colonel Mitchell; for the 135th: Captain Bolton, Lieutenant Merlan, Lieutenant Patterson, Sergeant Clark. Major General Charles G. Treat refereed the game. Captain Havercamp used some of the ponies he had brought with him from Hawaii.

In the football games on Sunday, Headquarters Company, 147th Infantry, won its third successive victory, their opponents representing M company of the same regiment. The score was 13 to 0. The lineup was as follows: Co. M — Chappias, L. E., Jacka, L. T., Wierick, L. G., Gardner, C., Veh., R. G., Jenkins, R. T., Hess, R. E., Dilatash, Q. B. Meyers, L. H., Ellsworth, R. H., Bahnsen, F. B.; Headquarters — Rowland, L. E., Wise, L. T., Sehman, L. G., Crosby, C., Woods, R. G., Schoondell, R. T., Dye, R. E., Siek, Q. B., Callahan, L. H., Schell, R. H., Dillery, F. B.

Co. B., of the 145th Infantry won the Sunday game from Co. G, 147th Infantry by a score of 6-0. The lineup follows: B, 145th — Dasher, R. E., Pickering, R. T., Bowers, R. G., Hubbie, C., Hill, L. G., Keating, L. T., Purcell, L. E., Armitage,

Q. B., Elmes, L. H., Stoops, R. H., Fawcett, F. B.; G, 147th — Folker, R. E., Conroy, R. T., Anderson, R. G., Gutman, C., Rangler, L. G., Morris, L. T., Small, L. E., Boswell, Q. B., St. Clair, L. H., Hartley, R. H., Anderson, F. B.

In the 147th Infantry, Co. K, went down to defeat before Company H, by a score of 12 to 0, at Soldiers' Field, where the battle was staged. The lineup: Co. K — Herrier, R. E., Sotherland, R. T., Miller, R. G., Sitten, C., Halbeisen, L. G., Hammer, L. T., Bowlus, L. E., Horn, Q. B., Kreilick, R. H., Farmer, L. H.; Co. H — Bortels, R. E., Rupert, R. T., Coleman, R. G., DeSchane, C., Wirlick, L. G., Byers, L. T., Semark, L. E., Hamlin, Q. B., Castor, R. H., Oleson, L. H., Siberkowski, F. B.

Columbus boys at Camp Sheridan who in recent years played on the West High School Football team organized an eleven. On the old West High team were five members of the 1915 eleven. "Yip" Owens, Ed. Jones, Al. Liles, Chet. Springer, Battery C, 134th Field Artillery; Pat Hoar, Bill Garrett, Battery A; Cap Carr, Battery B, 136th Field Artillery; Honer Wood, Ordnance; Tubby Rohr, Greek Denser, George Millay, 112th Ambulance, composed the team.

The following Sunday Battery B, 134th Field Artillery football team won from Battery F of the 136th Artillery with a score of 3-4. Joe Schreiner kicked the single field goal which gave his team the victory. The line-up: Battery F, 136th Artillery — Reis, L. E., J. Walsh, L. T., Morris, L. G., Funk, C., Roth, R. G., Bernt, R. T., Sweeney, R. E., Costello, Q. B., Adler, L. H., Loddick, R. H., Sharman, F. B.; Battery B, 134th Artillery — H. Jackson, L. E., Nycamp, L. T., Lamiell, L. G., Poesshel, C., Newkirk, R. G., Spicer, R. T., Bruner, R. E., Jackson, Q. B., Wise, L. H., Price, R. H., Schreiner, F. B.

Co. B, of the 112th Engineers won a victory with a score of 32-2 from Battery A, of the 134th Field Artillery on Ammunition Train field. Quarterback Greahling of the Engineers was the star of the encounter; Murphy showed up well for Battery A.

The new 135th Field Artillery theater was opened on the evening of Friday, December 21. The theater was initiated with a program of music and wrestling matches. Chapman of Battery

C, and Six of Battery F, wrestled ten minutes to a draw. Porsh and Newark of Batteries C and D, wrestled a ten-minute draw. George Simmons, Battery C, gave an exhibition of shadow wrestling.

#### 4

Two hundred soldiers were detailed on fatigue duty to get the big Coliseum ready for the festivities of Christmas night which were principally made up of boxing exhibitions. It was the principal athletic event of the holiday season, and the presence of Governor James M. Cox with his party and Major General Treat, made it a notable occasion. The main feature event of the program was the five-round bout between Joe Mandot, Division boxing instructor, and Kid Gilman, welterweight champion of the Division. It was a good draw.

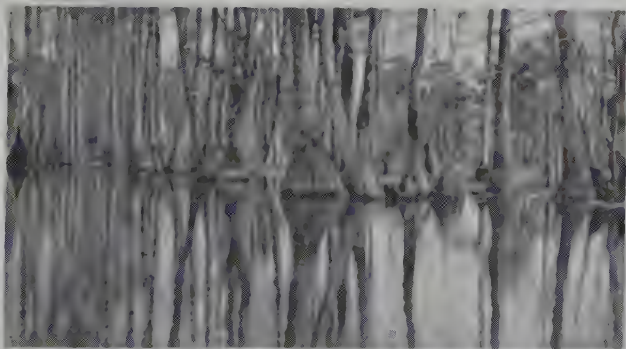
Paul Spade, claimant of the Division wrestling championship, and Homer Lionson grappled for fifteen minutes in a wrestling match without either gaining a fall. Johnny Newton, former welterweight champion of the Division, and Jake Sheban put on an interesting four-round bout. L. W. Phillips bested L. Bradley in a three-round bout. Both were from the 112th Ammunition Train. E. J. Knieff and J. A. Spitrine put on the gloves for three rounds. The curtain raiser was a three-round exhibition between Morris H. Isaacs, Army Y. M. C. A., and John Haven. Isaacs refereed the bouts after his own participation.

The committee in charge of the program consisted of Captain H. B. Lewis, Division Athletic Officer; J. W. Baily, Army Y. M. C. A.; George M. Trautman, Camp Activities Athletic Director. Colonel F. W. Galbraith, Jr., was master of ceremonies; Colonel S. B. Stanbery and Colonel H. M. Bush were judges of boxing; Lieutenant O'Connor was clerk of events, while the timers were Major Walter W. Schwab, Lieutenant L. W. Watt, and Lieutenant Theodore Baehr. Dr. J. C. Bloomfield, Army Y. M. C. A., was the announcer.

In one of the fastest games of football played on the engineers' gridiron during the season, the team of Co. D, 112th Engineers, defeated Co. B, of the same regiment by 32-0, on Sunday,



1922 2nd Year 1st Camp at Fort Belknap



1922 2nd Year 1st Camp at Fort Belknap



December 30th. The victory clinched the championship of the regiment. The line-up: Co. D—Roth, R. E., Leving, R. T., Reed, R. G., Schriber, C.; Eddy, L. G.; Wheeler, L. T.; Davis, L. E.; Spaulding, Q. B.; Jones, L. H.; Rolf, F. B.; Peterman, R. H.; Co. B—Hambourger, R. E.; Ramage, R. T.; Lucas, R. G.; Flescher, C.; Hannigan, L. E.; Whitehead, L. T.; King, L. G.; Graehling, Q. B.; Miller, L. H.; Schock, F. B.; Haymaker, R. H.

Two picked polo teams played a game on the thirtieth before a large audience. That they were evenly matched showed in the final score of 3-3. The game was held at 135th Field Artillery Field. Captain Havercamp, Major General Treat's aide-de-camp, was the hero of the day for the No. 1 team, while Sergeant Cassell was the other scorer for his team. The teams lined up as follows: Team No. 1—Captain Havercamp, Captain Stambaugh, Sergeant Cassell, Sergeant Clark; Team No. 2—Captain Patterson, Captain Jamison, Sergeant Parke, Sergeant Perkins.

Nurses at the Base hospital had their first view of army boxing at the New Year's Eve party at Base Hospital. The hospital club rooms were crowded when "Kid" Rega, Hammond, Indiana, and "Battling" Rosenweig, New York City, stepped into the ring for the main bout. "Knockout" Malloy, Piddiford, Maine, boxed twice, once with "Irish" Mullen from his home town, and "Kid" Graci from New Orleans. Other bouts were put on by "Fighting" West, Newark, N. J. Two wrestling matches were also staged—one by Guy Crow of Wisconsin and Frank Lane of Chicago, the other by Felix Muscavage, Pennsylvania, and Frank Leonardo, Chicago. Sergeant Jack Warden, Houston, Texas, former ring star, refereed all matches. Sergeant Fitz Gibbon was in charge of the matches. Music was furnished by the Base Hospital Jazz Band.

Y. M. C. A. officials planned a big athletic program at the Coliseum for New Year's night. It was given before a crowded house, with the following features:

Alabama Jubilee, 136th Field Artillery.

Male Quartet, 134th Machine Gun Battalion.

Reading by James Novak, 146th Infantry.



Trials of a Recruit, a Playlet by 112th Engineers.

Army Sketches, Mr. Kadel, Army Y. M. C. A. No. 57.

Dutch Sketch, Patras and Friedel, 135th Machine Gun Battalion.

Musical Trio, Claspel, McClure and Muscroft, 148th Infantry.

Wrestling Bout, Chapman and Parch, 135th Field Artillery.

Shadow Wrestling by Eddie Simison, 135th Field Artillery.

Boxing Bout between Tim Butler and Dourisbourne, 138th Ambulance.

Boxing Bout between Young Sylvester, 112th Engineers, and Johnny Phillips, 112th Ammunition Train.

Christy Mathewson, Manager of the Cincinnati Reds, arrived in Camp on the third of January, and started arrangements to have the ball team come to Sheridan for winter training instead of going to Shreveport, Louisiana, as had been planned. August Herrmann, President of the Cincinnati Ball Club, wired the boys that he was much in sympathy with their desire, and would see what plans could be made, provided accommodations could be provided at Sheridan. "Matty" immediately made himself at home in camp, visiting the different units, and messing with the boys.

On Saturday, the fifth of January, the 112th Supply Train in a hotly contested football game, ran up a score of 9-0 on the Motor Section, Ammunition Train.

A big crowd of Camp Sheridan soldiers watched a couple of fast wrestling matches and boxing bouts at Y. M. C. A. building No. 58, Friday night, January 11th. "Fitz" Fitzpatrick, Co. I, 146th Infantry, and "Rough House" Pinik, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, wrestled for twenty minutes before "Fitz" finally floored "Rough House". "Cyclone" Moore, Co. G, 146th Infantry, and "Roughy" Mitchell wrestled twenty minutes to a draw. Mitchell is from Co. H, 146th Infantry. Gregory, Supply Co., 145th Infantry, and "Young" Tracey, Co. A, 145th Infantry, pounded the mat for twenty minutes in the third match, without a decision. "Buster" Miller, Co. C, 145th Infantry, and "Kid" Baxter, Machine Gun Co., 145th Infantry, boxed a four-round



bout. "Johnny" Newton boxing instructor Co. M, 146th Infantry, put on the gloves with "Johnny" Hovah, Co. F, 146th Infantry. There was also a tug of war between the 145th and 146th Infantries. Captain Howland of the medical department, 145th Infantry, judged the contest between teams comprising one man from each company of the two regiments. In two trials, the 14th defeated the 146th.

Earl William Benedict, Headquarters Co., 135th Field Artillery, was made the regiment's new instructor. He was graduated from Glenville High School, Cleveland, in 1913, after three years on the track team. He held the inter-scholastic record for the 220-yard dash for two years and was an all-round track man.

## 5

Checkers as a sport was by no means looked down on by the men in camp. Hundreds of men met every evening in friendly competition, which resulted in a formal "checkers meet", staged at Y. M. C. A. building No. 55 on January 11th. Christy Mathewson presided over the contests and played a match after the games were over with the winner of the championship of the Division, Private Hadden of the 112th Supply Train on the big 8-foot board. This game resulted in a tie. Lieutenant J. R. Skinner, 148th Infantry, won second place in the finals. The prizes were distributed by Major W. H. Parker, assistant chief of staff. These are men who took part in the checkers finals:

Y. M. C. A. Building No. 55 — Curtis Geyer, 147th Field Hospital, August Gravell, Headquarters Troop, Division Headquarters. Y. M. C. A. Building No. 56, J. O. Sanders, Co. A, 147th Infantry, G. M. Ake, Co. D, 147th Infantry. Y. M. C. A. Building No. 57, Lieut. J. R. Skinner, 148th Infantry, T. Candle, Co. C, 134th Machine Gun Battalion; Y. M. C. A. Building No. 58, B. J. Roney, Machine Gun Co., 145th Infantry, Steve Bedner, Co. B, 145th Infantry; Y. M. C. A. Building No. 59, W. F. Rauschert, Headquarters Co., 134th Field Artillery, R. M. Dague, Battery C, 134th Field Artillery, Private Hadden, 112th Supply Train.

The eleven of the 112th Supply Train defeated the team of

the 136th Field Artillery on the Supply Train's Field on Sunday, January 13, with a score of 6-0. The line-up: Major L. E. Pery, L. T.; H. Davis, L. G.; Johnson, C.; Hoisington, R. G.; Putnam, R. T.; Walter, R. E.; Post, Q. B.; Costin, L. H.; Montgomery, R. H.; Trackt, F. B.; 136th Field Artillery, Ward, L. E.; F. McGee, L. T.; Levering, L. G.; Brown, C.; Newman, R. G.; Schuppe, R. T.; Starkey, R. E.; W. McGee, Q. B.; Wagner, L. H.; Ragan, R. H.; Calson, F. B.

Seven football games were played in the semi-final championship elimination, on Sunday, January 13. The entrants were as follows:

134 Field Artillery	146 Infantry
135 Field Artillery	147 Infantry
136 Field Artillery	148 Infantry
112th Supply Train	134 Machine Gun
112 Ammunition Train	135 Machine Gun
112 Sanitary Train	136 Machine Gun
145 Infantry	

On the thirteenth this schedule was followed:

134 F. A. vs. 135 F. A.	112 Sanitary vs. 146 Infantry
136 F. A. vs. 112 Supply	136 M. G. B. vs. 136 M. G. B.

The outcome resulted in the elimination of all but one of the Artillery teams. This eleven, the 134th Regiment outfit defeated the 135th Artillery by a score of 7-0. The 112th Supply Train defeated the strong 136th regiment team by a score of 6-0.

January 18th was athletic at Y. M. C. A. Building No. 58. The program consisted of a battle royal, a boxing bout and three wrestling matches. Company C, 136th Machine Gun Battalion was represented by "Jumbo" Creque, "Lefty" Bowen, "Knock-out" Fisher, "Toughy" MacIntire and "Morning" Starr. "Bill" Winniset and "Young" Hollett were the two principals in the boxing bout. In the first wrestling match, "Fitz" Fitzpatrick threw "Rusty" Geultian. "Cyclone" Bogis and "Rough House" Parker contested in the second match, and Bogis was thrown by

Parker. In the third match, "Kid" Polimotis threw "Young" Moore twice in five minutes.

The big push ball game between the 14th and 146th Regiments was held on Saturday afternoon, January 19. Each regiment had two hundred men in the field, and more than a thousand spectators found it both amusing and exciting. The 146th won. There were four ten-minute quarters, with intermissions of five minutes between quarters. Lieutenant Hill was captain of the 146th team, and Lieutenant Merriman had charge of the 145th.

Sunday, January 20, was the date of four big football games: 134th Field Artillery and 112th Supply Train; 112th Engineers and 112th Ammunition Train; 145th Infantry and 147th Infantry; 135th Machine Gun Battalion and 148th Infantry.

A large crowd witnessed a fast polo game on Sunday, January 27, between picked teams of the 135th Field Artillery. The teams were the Blues and the Khaki. The Blues won, having made three goals. The 135th Field Artillery band furnished music in the intermissions. The game was staged on the 135th polo grounds. The Blues' team was composed of the following: Captain J. C. Bolton, Lieutenant A. Y. Merriman, Lieutenant C. Caswell and Sergeant Arthur Perkins. The Khaki line-up was as follows: Captain C. M. Havercamp, Lieut. G. G. Patterson, Sergeant R. Cassell and Sergeant N. M. Parke. The game was refereed by Lieutenant Colonel G. P. Greenhalgh.

The football game between the 134th Field Artillery and the 112th Supply Train teams was witnessed by the largest crowd of the season. It ended in a score as tie. The line-up was as follows: 134th Field Artillery — Jackson, L. E.; Plenger, L. T.; Tidd, L. G.; Posschel, C.; Newkirk, R. G.; Spicer, R. T.; Habel, R. E.; P. Jackson, Q.; Schreiner, L. H.; York, R. H.; Steinel, L. F.; The 112th Supply Train — Walters, L. E.; H. Davis, L. G.; Johnson, C.; Harrington, R. G.; Puttman, R. T.; F. Davis, R. E.; Funkhouser, Q.; Coster, L. H.; Etherton, R. H.; Montgomery, L. F.

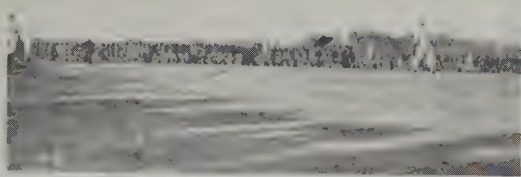
On the second of February, "Kid" Karpinski, 135th Field Artillery, and amateur welterweight champion of the world, met Johnny Newton, 146th Infantry, former welterweight champion

of the United States Army, and fought six rounds to a draw before an audience of eight thousand fans at the Buckeye Coliseum.

The football team for the 112th Ammunition Train won a victory over the 134th Field Artillery eleven on the Ammunition Train field on Sunday, February 3d, with a score of 14-7. The line-up was as follows: 112th Ammunition Train — Hackett, L. E.; Voseges, L. T.; Whiting, L. G.; Tigges, C.; Gille, R. G.; McIntyre, R. T.; Semalow, R. E.; Marshall, Q.; Nichols, L. H.; Gregg, R. H.; Whelan, F.; 134th Field Artillery — H. Jackson, L. E.; Spicer, L. T.; Newkirk, L. G.; Possehl, C.; Tidd, R. G.; Olinger, R. T.; Hable, R. E.; P. Jackson, Q.; Bruner, L. H.; Hobensack, R. H.; Wise, F.

## 6

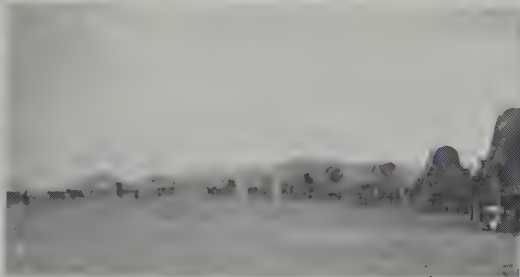
The prolonged football season was but little encouraging to basketball, and while a number of teams had been in practice for a long time, it was not until after the last of the big football games that any formal basketball matches were arranged. On February fourth, Athletic Director Olsen of Y. M. C. A. Building No. 58 announced the following schedule for games to be played between companies of the 145th and 146th Infantry regiments: Co. A vs. Co. D; Co. B vs. M. G. Co.; Co. C vs. Med.; Co. F vs. M. G. Co.; Co. E vs. Co. I; Co. H vs. Co. K; Co. M vs. Supply; Co. G vs. Co. L; Co. A vs. Supply; Co. F vs. Co. K; Co. B vs. Medical; Co. D vs. Co. L; Co. E vs. Hdqts.; Co. G vs. Co. I; Co. C vs. M. G. Co.; Co. H vs. Co. M; M. G. vs. Med.; Co. M vs. Hdqts.; Co. L vs. Supply; Co. D vs. Co. F; Co. E vs. Co. I; Co. B vs. Co. K; Co. C vs. Co. G; Co. A vs. Co. M; Co. F vs. Co. I; Co. E vs. Co. K; Co. G vs. M. G.; Co. H vs. Co. L; Co. B vs. Supply; Co. C vs. Hrqs.; Co. D vs. Med.; Co. B vs. Co. G; Co. D vs. Co. M; Co. I vs. Med.; Co. A vs. Co. H; Co. C vs. Co. E; Co. L vs. M. G.; Co. F vs. Hdqts.; Co. K vs. Supply; Co. A vs. Co. K; Co. B vs. Hdqts.; Co. C vs. Co. I; Co. H vs. Med.; Co. E vs. Co. M; Co. F vs. Co. L; Co. D vs. M. G.; Co. G vs. Supply; Co. M vs. M. G.; Co. L vs. Med.; Co. K vs. Hdqts.; Co. I vs. Supply; Co. A vs. Co. E; Co. B vs. Co. F; Co. C vs. Co. H; Co. D vs. Co. G; Co. A vs. Co. F; Co. B vs. Co. I; Co. E vs. Supply; Co. H vs. M. G.; Co. K vs. Med.; Co. D vs. Hdqts.; Co.



Baseball game Cleveland vs Soldiers



Football game



REAR VIEW OF PASSENGER TRAIN



TRUCK UNLOADING SUPPLIES AT ENGINEER'S WAREHOUSE





C vs. Co. L; Co. G vs. Co. M; Co. C vs. Supply; Co. E vs. M. G.; Co. A vs. Med.; Co. B vs. Co. L; Co. D vs. Co. I; Co. F vs. Co. M; Co. H vs. Hdqts.

The Regimental Athletic Officer made the following announcement:

1. — This schedule consists of ten games to be played by each company.
2. — This schedule must be completed by March 15th.
3. — As many of the games as possible will be played on the courts in the Coliseum. The others will be played on the outdoor courts back of the Y. M. C. A. Building No. 58 and Co. G.
4. — Failure to have a team ready to play at schedule times, provided teams have been notified two days before games is to be played, means forfeiture of the game.
5. — The court at Y. M. C. A. will be known as No. 1. Court back of Co. G as No. 2.
6. — Time for games to be played will be announced by Athletic Director Olsen at "Y" No. 58, two days before each game.
7. — The winner will be decided by the team finishing the season with the highest mark of percentage.
8. — Recognition will be given to team finishing with the highest percentage.
9. — Each company must furnish a timekeeper, scorekeeper, and another official for each game.
10. — Balls and score books will be furnished for games by "Y" No. 58. Scores must be handed Olsen at the end of each game; for further information see Olsen.
11. — Get back of your team and make it the best in the Regiment.

In the early part of February, the men who had become participants or spectators in wrestling and boxing were interested in the announcement of the Y. M. C. A., that plans were being made for a tournament of those sports for men in the division. In order to create additional interest, and to make it possible for more



soldiers to take part, the Y. M. C. A. announced the establishment of a new weight, to be known as "Division weight" which was from middle weight, 158 pounds, up to 175. Entry blanks were established at the Y. buildings, and everyone desiring to enter the tournament was eligible. The schedules were so arranged that entrants would be matched with men of their own weight and approximately their own experience.

The 147th and 148th Infantry regiments organized basketball teams at the instance of the regimental commanders, Colonel F. W. Galbraith, Jr., and Colonel Robert Hubler. The direct purpose was to have inter-company games, at least once a week.

On February sixth, an exciting basketball game was played at the Montgomery Y. M. C. A. between a team representing that organization and a team of soldiers representing Team A of Y. M. C. A. Building No. 58. The score was 30 to 28 in favor of the town team.

## 7

The 147th Infantry celebrated athletic night on February 7th. Immediately after mess, the regiment, headed by the band, and Colonel F. W. Galbraith, Jr., marched to the Buckeye Coliseum. Seven basketball games, an indoor baseball game, and three three-round bouts made up the events of the program. The program was arranged by Colonel Galbraith, Lieut. C. C. Childs, Captain Harry Lewis and Captain Spencer—all men who did much to encourage athletics in the regiment. The first event of the evening was the baseball game between the Second and Third Battalions. The Third Battalion won 17 to 7. It was captained by Lieutenant Childs, while Major I. H. Duby had charge of the other team. Captain Victor Heintz acted as umpire. The boxing matches came next. Seville, A Co., went three fast rounds to a draw with Fortune of B Co. Braden, Co. E, won by a slight margin over Parrott, F Co., in the second bout, and in the third, Kegeree, I Co., met Cahoo, L Co., in a fast draw. Morris Isaacs refereed, H. H. Morgan, Co. I, was timekeeper. The evening was concluded with seven good basketball games. Following are the scores: Supply Co. 13, Co. B 2; Co. L 27, Co. I 0; Sanitary

Detachment 42, Co. F 0; Co. A 7, Co. C 9; Headquarters 25, Machine Co. 6; Co. E 20, Co. G 7; Co. K 20, Co. M 14.

On February 6th, Battery B basketball team won an easy victory over Battery C in the 135th Field Artillery elimination series. The score was 36-7. In the Battery B line-up were the Clemens twins, Frank and Phillip, also Merrill Foster, formerly of Waite High School, Toledo. Other players of the winning team were Corporal Bernie Bergin, Sergeant Jay Gilday, and Verne Lechner, captain of the team.

More than two thousand men of the 147th Infantry men participated in three exciting pushball games February 8th on the regimental drill field. The games were among the biggest athletic contests ever held in an army camp. Each one of the battalions divided and fought for thirty minutes. Lieutenant C. C. Childs supervised the field and F. S. Penney, athletic director of Y. M. C. A. No. 56 acted as referee. Companies B and D met A and C in the first thirty minutes. The former companies were winners. Co. G next fought Co. E, with victory going to the latter. Companies K and M finished up the program, winning from Companies I and L.

On the same date, Co. F, 145th Infantry, defeated Companies E, G and H, in a hard-fought pushball game.

Five boxing bouts and a wrestling match featured Athletic Night at Y. M. C. A. No. 58, February 9th. Falkerson, F Co., 146th, went four rounds to a draw with Siegel, G Co., 146th. De Castro, Co. A, 135th Machine Gun Battalion, and Pooler, Co. D, 14th Infantry, both gave a good account of themselves in a three-round encounter. Jack Thiel, L Co., 145th, met Lowell, Co. F, 146th. Fitzpatrick, Co. I, 146th, and Maller of the same regiment, followed. Andrews, Machine Gun Co., 146th Infantry, and Tim Bitler, 148th Ambulance Co., were matched. On the boxing side of the program, Spade of the 148th Ambulance Co., division welterweight champion, met Bliss, Co. L, 145th Infantry.

The bowling team of Co. F, 112th Engineers, won its first contest February 7th and was immediately swamped with challenges from other teams. Company F's team was made up of

Photographer Ford Wagner, Private Muffet, Wagoner Campbell, Private Fritts and Private Buell.

Basketball between teams of the 145th Infantry and the 135th Machine Gun Battalion was the drawing card at the Coliseum the night of February 12th.

The final football games which determined the championship of Camp Sheridan was fought Sunday afternoon, February 10th. This was of course months past the ordinary "conventional" time for football, but the exigencies of war knew no dates or seasons. The championship, by a process of eliminating games, narrowed down to the teams of the 112th Ammunition Train, and the 145th Infantry football eleven. The 112th Ammunition Train won a decisive victory with a score of 21-0, and a beautiful silver loving-cup. Fifteen thousand spectators witnessed the game at Soldiers' Field. The line-up was as follows; 145th Infantry — Francis, R. E.; Johnson, R. E.; Hill, R. T.; Beam, R. G.; Adams, C.; Pickering, L. G.; Dodd, L. T.; Stoops, Williams, L. E.; Armitage, Francis, G. B. Blalock, R. H.; Elliott, L. H.; Eaton, F. B.; 112th Ammunition Train — Semlow, R. E.; Noe, R. T.; Gille, R. G.; Siggs, C.; Whittier, L. G.; MacIntyre, L. T.; Hackett, L. E.; Marshall, Q. B.; Gregg, R. H.; Nicols, L. H.; Whalen, F. B. Referee, Major H. F. Hazlett, 134th Machine Gun Battalion; Umpire, Lieutenant Hollenbeck; head linesman, Major Eckstein.

## 8

The first call for the Division baseball team for the spring of 1918 was issued February 12th. The call came from Chaplain O'Conner, 13th Field Artillery, whose purpose it was to organize a team to play the Cincinnati Reds during their spring training in the south.

A number of basketball games were cleared off the calendar at the Coliseum Tuesday, February 12th. Herewith are the results of the game between teams of the 145th Infantry: Machine Gun Co. 21, Medical Detachment 16; Co. M forfeited to Headquarters Co., 2 to 0, non-appearance; Co. F 18, Co. D 9; Co. H 19, Co. E 11; Co. I 2, Co. A 0, won by forfeit; Co. B 2, Co. K 0, won by forfeit; Co. C 6, Co. G 7. Following are the results of

the games between teams of the 136th Machine Gun Battalion: Co. C 14, Co. A 7; Headquarters Co. 16, Co. B 0. Co. C, 135th Machine Gun Battalion, won from Co. B, 135th Machine Gun Battalion, by a score of 10 to 7.

A big athletic carnival was held at Y. M. C. A. Building No. 57 near the camps of the 147th and the 148th Infantries Saturday, February 16. The carnival was arranged by Athletic Director C. Walter Kadel. Boxing and wrestling were the main events of the evening.

Y. M. C. A. Building No. 58 was the scene of a number of exciting wrestling and boxing bouts the night of February 15. "Rough House" Parker, Co. M, 145th Infantry, and Young Franks, Co. G, 146th Infantry, were on the mat for a stiff wrestling match. The contestants were evenly matched, and the outcome was a draw. There were also five good boxing bouts. The first was between "Kid" Figler, Co. B, 145th Infantry, and "Kid" Dunn, Co. A, 146th Infantry. Young Costello, Co. B, 135th Machine Gun Battalion, and Young Fratus, Co. E, 145th Infantry, followed with a three-round bout. "Kid" Carylin, Co. E, 145th Infantry, met "Wild Cat" Krause, Co. L, 146th Infantry, for four bouts. "Kid" Keller, Co. N, 145th Infantry, met Jack Thiel, Co. L, 145th Infantry. The final bout was between Young Skin-kus, Co E, 112th Engineers, and "Knockout" Lucas, Co I, 145th Infantry. William Winisett refereed, Lieutenant Foster was the timer, and Lieutenant Meriman had charge of the program.

Saturday night, February 16, "Kid" Karpinski, world's welterweight amateur champion, upheld the honor of the 37th Division when he met Kelly of Camp McClellan at Birmingham. The Buckeye division won two of the five bouts staged. The affair was under the management of the Birmingham Athletic Club.

On the afternoon of the sixteenth, about sixty men turned out to try out for the baseball team which Chaplain O'Connor planned to put in training to defeat the Reds. In spite of the warning that only professionals in the division, semi-professionals, or men who had played on college baseball teams would be accepted, there were many amateurs who made application who had nothing to recommend them except excessive zeal.

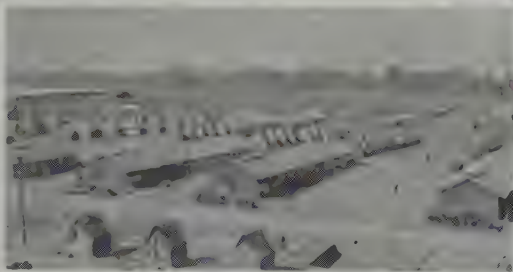
The first baseball game in camp was held on the sixteenth of February, when a picked team of A and B companies met and defeated C Co., 112th Field Signal Battalion. The line-up: A and B — Davis, lf., Oxley, cf., Carls, rf., Dressler, 3d, Magbee, 2d, Yanda, 1st, J. Beerman, ss., Null, p., Blechner, c.; C Co. — Allenworth, lf., Watson, cf., Wolf, rf., Bartow, 3d, Campbell, 2d, Carson, 1st, Foley, ss., Ruehlski, p., Foster, c.

The preliminaries in the big Division boxing and wrestling tournament were held February 18th at the Coliseum. Five bouts and two wrestling matches were witnessed by about a thousand fans. Featuring the program was a middleweight scrap between William Fletcher, Co D, 13th Machine Gun Battalion, and Ford T. Bailey, Headquarters Co., 145th Infantry. The first preliminary was a three-round meeting between Howard Baum, featherweight, Co. M, 145th Infantry, and George Andrews, Machine Gun Co., 146th Infantry. The decision went to Andrews. Hobard J. Warwick, Co. A, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, met R. Jelinek, Sanitary Detachment, 146th Infantry, in a second fast three-round affair. Jelinek was the winner. Stewart Lowell, Co. F, 146th Infantry, was matched with Owen J. Sullivan, Co. C, 145th Infantry, and won his right to stick in the tournament. The last bout was between Linderman, Headquarters Co., 146th Infantry, and Neilson, Medical Detachment, 145th Infantry. Neilson won the decision. On the wrestling program were two matches, Simonson, 135th Field Artillery, vs. Janda, Medical Detachment, 145th Infantry, and D. A. Carey, Headquarters Co., 146th Infantry, vs. Garnet Sex, Ordnance, 135th Field Artillery. Simonson was the winner in the first match. Between Carey and Sex, the decision went to Carey. The second preliminaries in the Y. M. C. A. boxing tournament were held at the Buckeye Coliseum the night of February 18. Three wrestling matches and four three-round boxing bouts comprised the program. The first wrestling match was between Mitchell, Co. H, 146th Infantry, and Franks, Co. D, same regiment. Franks won the decision. Paveledo was awarded the decision in the second event. He was a member of the 136th Machine Gun Battalion, and his opponent was Makin, Co. M, 147th Infantry. Boigergrain, Co. D, 146th





Filling sand bags



View of camp from tower



View of camp from tower



View of camp from tower





Infantry, met Stoudenheimer of the same company and regiment, the latter winning the match.

The first boxing event was between Mercer, Co. A, 134th Machine Gun Battalion, and Hill, Co. A, 136th Machine Gun Battalion. Hill was victorious. Main Headquarters Co., 136th Field Artillery, won the second bout, staged between him and P. Spade, 148th Ambulance Co. Tim Butler, 148th Ambulance Co., won the next bout from O'Neil, Co. L, 147th Infantry. The last bout was between Thompson, 145th Field Hospital, and Cahoo, Co. L, 147th Infantry. Cahoo won. The judges were Captain Hough and Lieut. O'Connor. Colonel Galbraith was timekeeper.

The men of the 148th Regiment staged their "Athletic Night" at the Coliseum, February 21st. There were about two thousand participants and spectators. A half dozen prize fights and eight basketball games were features of the evening. All the companies were represented in the events.

The entire 147th Infantry took part in soccer games on the regimental field on the twenty-first. The matches were played under the direction of Athletic Officer Lieutenant C. E. Childs, and F. S. Penney, athletic secretary of Y. M. C. A. No. 56, acted as referee.

The third boxing and wrestling tournament preliminaries were held at Buckeye Coliseum, February 21st. Three wrestling matches and five three-round bouts were staged. The first boxing match was between Abbott, Co. K, 147th Infantry, and Mooney, Co. B, 134th Machine Gun Battalion. Mooney won. Custock, Co. G, 146th Infantry, was matched with Lewis, Co. G, 147th Infantry, with the decision going to Lewis. Stevers of Co. G, 146th Infantry, won the bout from Hart, Co. A, 134th Machine Gun Battalion. In the next match Dourisbourne, 148th Ambulance, won from Shope, Co. A, 148th Infantry. The last boxing event was arranged between Thiel, Co. L, 145th, and Dancik, Co. I, 146th Infantry. Thiel was the winner.

Carlyn, Co. E, 145th Infantry, beat Stroud, Co. B, 145th Infantry, in the first wrestling match. Andrews of Headquarters Co., 146th Infantry, met Roy, Supply Co., 136th Field Artillery, the latter winning the decision. Berdan of the 135th Field Ar-

tillery, and Koppick, Co. F, 145th Infantry, engaged in a seven-minute match, with Berdan declared the winner.

Sunday afternoon, February 24th, saw an exciting baseball game between Signal Battalion team and Co. D, 112th Engineers. The score was 10-9 in favor of the signalmen. The line-up was as follows: Signal Corps—Davis, 1f.; Aiken, ss.; J. Beerman, 1b; Bleckner, c.; Carson, 3b; Yonda, rf.; Dressler, cf.; Mayhee, 2b.; Newell, p. Engineers—Kopolski, c.; Noble, 1b; Whitehead, rf.; Hogan, ss.; Fleckner, cf.; Weber, 3b; Cook, 2b; Siegel, 1f.; Osberg, p.

The same day saw a hotly fought game between the Supply Co., 147th Infantry, and Co. C, regimental champions, the former team winning with a 1-0 score.

One of the preliminaries in the boxing and wrestling tournament was held before a capacity audience at the Coliseum, February 25th. Maines, Co. H, 146th Infantry, met Credal, Co. A, 147th Infantry, in one of the fastest middleweight battles ever staged in Camp Sheridan. The decision went to Credal. Ten other fast preliminaries in the boxing half of the show were held:

Willoby, Co. F, 148th Infantry, won from Crab, Military Police.

Keller, Co. M, 145th, won the decision in his bout with Webb, Co F, 148th.

Krause, Co. L, 146th, beat Walters, Co. K, 148th.

Stanley, Co. F, 148th, defeated Hover, Trench Mortar.

Stitno, Engineer Train, won from Lowe, Co. K, 148th.

Figler, Co. C, 145th, won from Haverkrat, Co. A, 136th Machine Gun Battalion.

Vetter, 145th Field Hospital, won from Stubbs, Co. A, 136th Machine Gun Battalion.

Carlyn, Co. E, 145th, won from Newman, Co. A, 136th Machine Gun Battalion.

Rose, Co. E, 135th Field Artillery, was awarded the decision over Burke, 112th Engineer.

In the wrestling matches, Ferenze, Co. D, 135th Field Artillery, won from Gause, Co. A, 136th Machine Gun Battalion.

Barker, Co. M, 145th, defeated McClain, Co. L, 147th; Polinilis, Co. L, 148th, defeated Chapman, Co. D, 135th Field Artillery.

## 9

The first of the semi-finals in the boxing-wrestling tournament was held at the Coliseum, February 26th. Five thousand fight fans witnessed the bouts. The 13th Field Artillery band furnished the music. Kaiser, M Co., 146th Infantry, and Blaire, L Co., 146th Infantry, took the count. Main, Headquarters Co., 136th Field Artillery, was matched with Blaire, and Paine, Medical Detachment, 145th Infantry, matched Kaiser. Other exhibitions were between Butler, 148th Ambulance Co., and McGuire, Engineers, Doursbodie, 148th Ambulance Co., and Lewis, Co. A, 147th Infantry. The decisions were given to Butler and Doursbodie. Costello, Co. B, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, started the evening by winning from Chaney, Co. C, 148th; Neilson, Medical Detachment, 145th, defeated Mooney, 134th Machine Gun Battalion; Neff, Co. F, 148th, got the decision from Walker, Co. A, 136th Machine Gun Battalion; and Potts, Co. B, 134th Machine Gun Battalion, lost a bout to Lucas, I Co., 145th.

In the wrestling events, Lonzick, Co. D, 148th, started the program by throwing Mikulee, Co. H, 145th; Kaiser, Supply Co., 148th, defeated Clippinger, Co. E, 136th Field Artillery, and Gordan, Co. B, 135th Machine Gun Battalion, lost to Gavicus, A Co., 146th.

The last of the semi-finals at the Coliseum were held February 27th. Rose, Battery E, 135th Field Artillery, knocked out Fitzpatrick, Co. I, 146th Infantry, in the second round. Andrew, Machine Gun Co., 146th Infantry, won over Krause, Co. L, 146th Infantry. On the wrestling bill was a match between Polinilis, Co. L, 148th Infantry, and Simonson, Battery B, 135th Field Artillery. Polinilis won with two straight falls.

March first saw the Coliseum turned over to those interested in basketball. Company H, which had its 1000 per cent lost to Machine Gun Co., by a score of 35 to 27, while Co. G was declared winner over Co. M by forfeiture, thus leaving Co. G the only quintet with a perfect score. Co. C won over Co. L by a

score of 38 to 20, and the Medical Detachment defeated Co. F, 32 to 22.

March fourth was the date on which the boxing-wrestling tournament arranged by the Y. M. C. A. was decided. More than ten thousand fans turned out for the show at the Coliseum. The results showed the following men to be champions of the Thirty-seventh Division:

#### BOXING

Heavyweight — Mains, Headquarters Co., 136th Field Artillery.

Middleweight — Paine, Medical Detachment, 145th Infantry.

Welterweight — Credel, Co. A, 147th Infantry.

Featherweight — Dourisboure, 148th Ambulance Co.

#### WRESTLING

Featherweight — Stoudenheimer, Co. D, 146th Infantry.

Lightweight — Alcorn, Co. D, 112th Engineers.

Welterweight — Gavus, Co. A, 146th Infantry.

Middleweight — Polinilis, Co. L, 148th Infantry.

Heavyweight — Spade, 148th Ambulance Co.

On Sunday, March 3d, the Ordnance men defeated the 112th Signal Battalion on the latter's field with a score of 9-7. The day before, the ball team of Co. B, 145th Infantry, defeated Co. B, 146th Infantry, on the latter's drill field.

In a baseball game March 6th, members of the Medical Corps team defeated the Base Hospital band team with a score of 4-3. The same afternoon the Division team at Soldiers' Field defeated the 112th Field Signal Battalion aggregation 7-1.

The opening of the preliminaries of the baseball tournament for the championship of the Buckeye Division was held at the Coliseum March 8th. The Ambulance Co. defeated the 112th Ammunition train by a score of 27 to 18. The game between the 136th Field Artillery and the 112th Engineers resulted in a defeat for the Engineer team by a score of 27-10. The 145th Infantry defeated the 135th Machine Gun Battalion 37 to 6. The 136th Machine Gun Battalion forfeited its game to the Hospital

Co. by non-appearance. The 146th Infantry defeated the 148th Infantry by a score of 39 to 21. In the game between the 135th Field Artillery and the 134th Field Artillery, the 135th won by a score of 36 to 20.

"Y" Building No. 58 was the scene of some fast boxing and wrestling on the evening of March 8th. Johnny Newton, welterweight, and Mains, Headquarters Co., 136th Field Artillery, fought four rounds with no decision. Mains was the winner of the heavyweight championship in the Division tournament.

Winisit, Co. G, 146th Infantry champion, met Red Young, Co. M, same regiment, and fought to a draw. Danick, Co. I, 145th Infantry, met Paddy Rhine, Co. G, 146th Infantry. Welterweight Mains and Lucas, Co. I, 145th Infantry, fought to a draw.

Keller and Makin, both Co. M, 145th Infantry, staged a fine wrestling exhibition which Director Olsen who had staged the affair, declared to be a tie.

Every man of the 134th and 135th Machine Gun Battalions, cooks and all, took part in the first of the relays of the division athletic meet staged in the drill ground of the 146th Infantry. Failure of the 136th Machine Gunners to take part eliminated them from the schedule. From the various events there were picked company teams to take part later in the main events. The contests staged under the direction of George Trautman, manager of camp athletics, assisted by secretaries from Y. M. C. A.'s 56 and 57. Battalion commanders issued orders for every member to take part. The events included tug-of-war, 220-yard dash, rescue race and a half-mile marathon.

In a strategic basketball game between the 145th Infantry and the 146th Infantry played at the Coliseum on March 11th, the latter won by a score of 41-10. The result decided the basketball championship of the 73d Infantry Brigade. It eliminated the 145th from the running in the Y. M. C. A. basketball league contest. The 146th Regiment formed 58 A team, and the 145th, 58 B team of the league. Third, the result of the game eliminated the 145th Regiment's team in the Division basketball championship race. Following is the line-up: 145th — Chafin, 1. f.; Broz,

r. f.; Eaton, c.; Lowery, l. g.; Cummings, r. g.; 146th — Rider and Guest, l. f.; Fulton, r. f.; Hawk, c.; Lieutenant Hill and Palmer, r. g.; Cummings and Hidecker, l. g.

On March tenth, the Medical Department of the 148th won a baseball game from Headquarters Company with a score of 5-4. This was the first game of the season for Headquarters Company.

## 10

An event which was looked forward to with pleasurable anticipation by every man in Camp Sheridan was the arrival in Sheridan of the Cincinnati Reds. Baseball in camp as in private life appealed to more numbers of men than any other sport and in fact more than all the other sports combined. The arrival of the big league team was a spur to all camp baseball and a wholesome interest and curiosity in the training and practice of the visiting team were manifested. Christy Mathewson and his lads arrived about noon of March 12th. There were fifteen in the party, Manager Mathewson, Pitchers Hod Eller, Dutch Reuther, Pete Schneider, Larry Jacobus, Mike Regan; Catcher Ivy Wingo; First Baseman Hal Chase; Third Baseman Heinie Groh; Outfielders Greasy Neale, Lee Magee, George Anderson, Austin McHenry, and Arlie Clark, shortstop of Christ Church, a semi-professional who was chosen as the best amateur in Cincinnati. The initial workout took place on the afternoon of their arrival. Afterwards the club was taken to Y. M. C. A. Building No. 60 for a buffet luncheon. In addition to Y officers, Generals Treat, Zimmerman and McMaken were present as were other army officers. The formal speech of welcome was made by General Treat and replied to by Mathewson. With the club were three Cincinnati newspapermen, William Phelon, Times-Star; Jack Ryder, Cincinnati Enquirer, and Tom Swope, of the Post.

March 4th, the Field Hospital and the 146th Ambulance Company's basketball team defeated those of the 146th Infantry and the 135th Field Artillery, which result narrowed the Camp Sheridan basketball championship down to two teams. The game was held at the Coliseum and was well attended. The final score of the game between the 146th Infantry and Field Hospital's





GROUP ATHLETICS



GROUP ATHLETICS





team was 49-34. The lineup was as follows: 146th Infantry — Stolton, L.F.; Palmer, R.F.; Hawk, C.; Hiedker, L.G.; Hill, R.G.; 112th Field Hospital — Selfeit, L.F.; Grayham, R.F.; Bonner, C.; Goller, L.G.; Walters, R.G.; Referee, Gould; Timer, Holzer. In the second game between the 135th Field Artillery and the 146th Ambulance Co., "Greasy" Neale of the Cincinnati Reds refereed. The score was 29-15 in favor of the Ambulance Company: Lineup as follows: 135th Field Artillery — F. Clemens, L.F.; P. Clemens, R.F.; Foster, C.; Tichner, L.G.; Gilday, R.G.; 146th Ambulance Co. — Covent, L. F.; Pullen, R.F.; Tarbell, C.; Sherman, L.G.; Tarvin, R.G.

During the middle of March, George Trautman's Division baseball team was working out daily anticipating its battle with the Reds which was held on Sunday, March 17th. A score of 4-3 in favor of the big leaguers was the result, but the Division team played a game that a professional nine need not have been ashamed of. Stage fright among the Division boys seemed to be the outstanding reason for defeat.

The tennis court and equipment of the 136th Field Artillery was the pride of the regiment, and officers of the outfit kept the courts engaged with the men as enthusiastic rooters.

On Saturday, March 16th, the Reds played their first exhibition game of the season at Soldiers' Field against the University of Alabama. The score was 10-1 in favor of the Cincinnati men.

St. Patrick's Day decided the basketball championship of Camp Sheridan. The Hospital Companies in a game before a large crowd at the Coliseum defeated the 146th Ambulance Company's team with a score of 30-20. The victory secured for the Hospital Companies' team a beautiful silver cup offered by the Division Athletic Council. The lineup was follows: Hospital — Seifritt, L.F.; Grayham, R.F.; Bonner, C.; Coller, L. G.; Walters, R.G.; Ambulance — Covert, L.F.; Pullen, R.F.; Tarbell C.; Sherman, L.G.; Kirven, R.G.

By a score of 6-2, Company B, 112th Engineers, defeated Company F, 146th Infantry, Sunday, March 17.

In the second game of the season between the Cincinnati

Reds and the Division team, played Saturday, March 22, the sad score of 11-3 in favor of the big leaguers was the outcome. The lineup was as follows: Cincinnati — Groh, 3b.; L. Magee, 2b.; Roush, C.F.; Anderson, C.F.; Chase, 1b.; Griffith, R.F.; McHenry, R.F.; S. Magee, L.F.; Neale, L.F.; Blackburne, S.S.; Crane, S.S.; Wingo, C.; Allen, C.; Regan, P.; Jacobus, P. Division — Costello, R. F.; Malloy, 3b.; Sherman, C.F.; Conway, C.; Geary, S.S.; Dickey, R.F.; Flora, R.F.; Sepline 1b.; Hamlin, 1b.; Redmond, 2b.; Dunn, P.; Schulte, P.

Sunday afternoon, March 23, Y 57 and Y 58 played baseball in the former's field. The result was in favor of Y 57 with a score of 10-1.

The Reds were easy victors against the Division baseball team in the third game of the season on Sunday, March 23. The rather unchivalrous score of 19-1 was run up against the Sheridan boys, but there was no hard feelings. The lineup was approximately the same as that of the day before.

Not all the interest in camp by any manner of means was displayed toward the visiting Reds. Scores of minor games, intra-division matches being held at every opportunity. On the morning of March 24th, Battery B defeated Battery A, 136th Field Artillery, with a score of 12-3.

Sport Secretary Olsen of Y. M. C. A. 58, organized the companies from A to M of the 145th Infantry into baseball units, and arranged a definite schedule. Sergeant C. H. Russell was selected president of the 145th Infantry Athletic Council, and Sergeant T. M. Burnet, Secretary. These men with other non-commissioned officers who directed baseball activities in each battalion constituted the board of directors of the council in conjunction with Secretary Olsen and Regimental Athletic Officer Lieutenant H. S. Merriman. Sergeant Clough took charge of the games in the Machine Gun, Medical, Headquarters Supply Companies. Sergeant Stratton supervised the games in the first battalion, Sergeant Burnet in the second battalion and Sergeant Russell in the third.

## 11

The events of greatest interest in the way of sports to the Camp Sheridan men in the spring of 1918 was the pre-opening game between the Cincinnati Reds and the Cleveland Indians who journeyed to Sheridan for the purpose. Both are members of the American League and the game was much more significant than those between the amateur teams of the Division and the Reds. General Treat arranged that recall be sounded at 2:30 instead of 3:00 in order that all the men of the division who wished to do so, might see the game. Soldiers' Field was well filled, and Sheridan's enthusiasm for the Reds was rewarded with a victory for them over the Cleveland Indians with a score of 3-1. The lineup was as follows: Cleveland — Graney, L.F.; Chapman, S.S.; Speaker, C.F.; Roth, R.F.; Wamby, 2B.; Kavanaugh, 1B.; Getz, 3B.; O'Neill, C.; Enzmann, P.; Groom, P.; Williams, P. Cincinnati — Groh, 3B.; Neale, L.F.; Roush, C.F.; Chase, 1B.; Griffith, R.F.; Shean, 2B.; Blackburne, S. S.; Wingo, C.; Allen, C.; Schneider, P.; Reuther, P.

Major General Treat occupied his box seat back of the short-stop and stayed for the entire game.

The Cincinnati Reds left Camp Sheridan March 27th to go to Waco, Texas, but before they left they played a game with the 112th Ammunition Train. They left behind them a clean record of victory, beating the 112th Ammunition team badly.

One of the most exciting baseball events in the history of the Thirty-seventh was the game played against Camp McClellan at Anniston, Alabama, April 14. The Sheridan boys who had rather looked for an easy victory after their very professional showing against the Cincinnati Reds were chagrined that the McClellan team scored a victory. While the score was only 2-1, the defeat was bitter. The game was almost entirely a battle between pitchers. Ray Daving, Medical Attachment, 135th Field Artillery, pitched for the Buckeye team, and Tom McMahon, a New Jersey boy starred for McClellan. The men seemed evenly matched, and Sheridan was inclined to blame the umpire for his decisions. The lineup was as follows: Sheridan — Costello,

L.F.; Mallory, 3B.; Dell, R.F.; Sharman, C.F.; Geary, S.S.; Redmond, 2B.; Hackett, 1B.-P.; Whiting, C.; Hamlin, 1B.; Daving, P.; Snoots, C. McClellan—Baup, 2B.; Brown C.F.; Denman, S.S.; Mills, 1B.; Kale, L.F.; Bush, 3B.; Mathews, R.F.; Mellon, C.; McMahon, P.

The Sergeant's baseball team went down in defeat before the corporals of Battery B, 134th Field Artillery, in their game with the 134th Regimental Field, April 13. The score was 12-3 in a rough, hard-fought game.

The silver loving cup offered the winning unit in the field meet by Brigadier Charles X. Zimmerman went to Co. C, 135th Machine Gun Battalion. The brigade field meet continued through a number of meets, various companies being eliminated in a series of preliminary events.

Early in the spring plans were made for the organization of Sheridan ball players into regular leagues. Different regimental or equivalent organization teams were split into two leagues, an artillery and infantry section. The leagues played a regular schedule until they entrained for France. The opener of the Division baseball league was held on Sunday, April 21st, in the Artillery section of Camp Sheridan. The league was initiated with four good games, and thousands of fans expressed their interest vocally. The results were as follows: 136th Field Artillery 16, Quartermaster Corps 6; 134th Field Artillery 4, 135th Field Artillery 2; Engineers 3; Ordnance 2; 112th Ammunition 8, 112th Supply Train 2.

On the twenty-first, the baseball club of the Medical Department, 148th Infantry, won a victory over Co. E of the same regiment. The final score was 10-7 after ten innings.

April 26 saw two big athletic bills in Y. M. C. A. building 58 and the new Engineers' Y. Three fast boxing bouts were staged at the latter place, and at Y 58 five bouts and three wrestling events made up the program. Mains, Headquarters Company, 146th Infantry, met Cal Bradley, Co. C, 112th Ammunition Train in the feature bout of the evening. "Kid" Sigler, Co. B, 145th Infantry, was matched with Carlyn, Supply Co., 145th Infantry. Young Gasgil, Co. H, 145th Infantry, met

"Wildcat" Fracas, Co. E, 145th Infantry. "Rough House" Collins, Co. E, 145th and "Knockout" Porter, Headquarters Co., 146th fought for three rounds, and Ge Lisse, Co. C, 145th met Tim Butler, 148 Ambulance Co.

The wrestling bill at "Y" 58 began with a lightweight match between Stroud, Co. B, 145th Infantry, and Young Ralph, Co. E, 145th. Ralph threw Stroud twice in ten minutes. Carey, Headquarters Co., 146th met "Snakes" Bail Co. H, 145th. Featuring the wrestling bill was a match between Fitzpatrick, Co. I, 146th Infantry, and Koppack, Co. F, 145th. Koppack threw Fitzpatrick in eight minutes.

At the Engineers' Y, Army Gordon met Sherwood Whitehead in a heavyweight bout. Smokey Block and Donahue, both of Co. C, were matched for three rounds. Patty Blomberg finished the program with Sergeant Hill, regimental boxing instructor, both of Co. C.

One of the most interesting athletic meets of the year was held at Taylor Field by officers and men of the 74th Brigade during their five-day hike the last week in April. The meet was won by the 147th Infantry by a score of 57 points. The 136th Machine Gun Battalion took second with 30 points and the 148th Infantry third with 22 points. Musicians of the 147th Infantry gave a concert during the meet. The events with winners were as follows: First Event—100-yard dash, Ficks, 136th Machine Gun, first; French, 147th Infantry, second; Burrows, 136th Machine Gun, third. Second Event—Squad drill, K Co., 147th Infantry, first; L Co., 147th Infantry, second; H Co., 147th Infantry, third. Third Event—Bareback mule race, MacEllfresh, 148th Infantry, first; Stout, 147th Infantry, second; Harrison, 148th Infantry, third. Fourth Event—Chariot mule race, Gunshee, 147th Infantry, first; Kines, 147th Infantry, second; Piazz, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, third. Fifth Event—Mule tug-of-war, 148th Infantry, first; 147th Infantry, second. Sixth Event—Centipede race, won by Co. C, 136th Machine Gun Battalion. Seventh Event—Buglers' contest, Smedley, 148th Infantry, first; Ellis, 147th Infantry, second; Irvin, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, third. Eighth Event—220-yard dash, Ficks,

136th Machine Gun Battalion, first; French, 147th Infantry, second; Hays, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, third. Ninth Event — Boxing match, Gilman vs. Neff, both from 147th Infantry, won by Gilman. Tenth Event, wrestling match, Poplates, 136th Machine Gun Battalion vs. Camp, 147th Infantry, won by Camp. Eleventh Event — Machine Gun in action drill, C Co., 136th Machine Gun Co., first; Machine Gun Co. 148th Infantry, second; Machine Gun Co., 147th Infantry, third. Twelfth Event — O'Grady Drill, first, second and third won by 147th Infantry. Thirteenth Event — Officers of the 147th vs. 136th Machine Gun Officers indoor baseball, score 136th Machine Gun 3, 146th Infantry 12.

## 12

The officers of the meet were Colonel F. W. Galbraith, referee; R. S. Penney, Y. M. C. A. athletic director 64th Brigade; Major G. D. Light, Brigade Headquarters, starter; Captain F. K. Morrow, 148th Infantry, and Captain L. A. Patton, 147th Infantry, judges of squad close order drill; Major W. L. Marlin, 148th Infantry, head judge at finish; Captain M. R. Rhodes, 148th Infantry, and Lieutenant R. Olmer, 148th Infantry, assistant judges at the finish. Captain Victor Heintz, 147th Infantry, umpire baseball; Captain S. A. Spencer, 147th Infantry, judge of O'Grady drill; Lieutenant Frank Buehler, 147th Infantry, announcer; Private Ben Lenzeuck, 147th Infantry, referee of wrestling; Lieutenant Colonel Myers, 147th Infantry, referee of boxing; Lieutenant C. O. Foss, custodian of prizes. Major J. A. Logan, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, judge of machine gun events; Captain S. A. Spencer, 147th Infantry, Lieutenant Marshall, 148th Infantry, Lieutenant W. W. Canage, 136th Machine Gun Battalion, Lieutenant G. G. Griffin, 147th Ambulance, clerks of course.

The 112th Sanitary Train won every one of the eleven events on the program at the preliminary track meet for unattached unit and hospital and ambulance men when they met April 26th.

In the Sheridan League games Sunday, April 28th, the team of the 136th Field Artillery defeated the 135th Field Artillery by





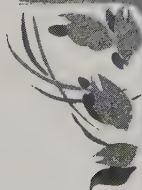
Push-ball  
of Sheridan



Reinforcing parapet with sand bags



Start of horse race.



Co B building cover over ditch



a score of 18-1, and the 112th Supply Train won over the Ordnance men with a score of 10-4. The nine from the Sanitary Train in the Buckeye League downed the Signal men with a score of 10-5.

Wednesday, May 2d, saw eight baseball games being played in the Sheridan and Buckeye Leagues. The scores were as follows:

135th Field Artillery 5, Ordnance Depot 1.  
136th Field Artillery 23, 112th Supply Train 2.  
134th Field Artillery 5, 112th Engineers 3.  
112th Ammunition Train 15, Quartermaster Corps 5.  
145th Infantry 4, 112th Signal Battalion 3.  
147th Infantry 9, 135th Machine Gun Battalion 1.  
136th Machine Gun Battalion 3, 146th Infantry 1.  
Sanitary Train 9, Base Hospital 0.

On May second, the Camp Sheridan baseball team arrived in Cincinnati to meet the Camp Sherman team for the championship of Ohio. The Sheridan boys won with a 10-6 score. The Sheridan lineup was as follows: Costello, L.F.; Millay, 3B.; Dell, 1B.; Sharman, C.F.; Conway, C.; Geary, S.S.; Oman, R.F.; Redmon, 2B.; Hackett, P. Sherman — Silver, S.S.; Fluhrer, L. F.; F. Smith, 3B.; E. Smith, R.F.; Schreiber, 2B.; Batsch, C.F.; Nixon, 1B.; White, C.; Mosely, P.; Alton, P.; Burke, P.

In the game between the Quartermaster Corps and the 134th Field Artillery played Saturday, May 5th, the 135th won a 2-1 victory. The playing of Pitcher Scott of the Field Artillery unit was responsible for the victory of his team.

In the Buckeye League games held Sunday, May 5th, the following scores resulted:

135th Machine Gun 6, 148th Infantry 4.  
147th Infantry 7, 136th Machine Gun Battalion 2.  
145th Infantry 8, 112th Sanitary Train 5.  
134th Machine Gun Battalion 16, Base Hospital 8.  
146th Infantry 6, 112th Field Signal Battalion 5 (16-inning game).

The Sheridan team which invaded Ohio, added another victory to its list by defeating the Colonials, Hamilton, Ohio, ten to

four. The Sheridan team was to have played the Norwood, semi-professional team, but the game was called off to permit the members of the team to visit their relatives in Ohio before returning to camp.

In a game which eliminated the 135th Machine Gun Battalion's team from the division championship, the 134th Machine Gunners scored an 11-9 victory.

The signal men of the 112th Battalion team defeated the 147th Infantry team in the game on May 9th, by a score of 14-7. On the same afternoon, the Sanitary Train defeated the 146th Infantry by a score of 2-1. The 135th Field Artillery team won a 1-0 victory from the 112th Supply Train. In a ten-inning game May 11th, the 112th Ammunition Train team won a 6-5 victory over the 134th Field Artillery nine.

## CHAPTER XIII

---

*The remodeling of a Combat Division—The New Tables of Organization—The Strength of an Infantry Division—The Infantry Brigade—An Artillery Brigade—The Field Signal Battalion—A Regiment of Engineers—Division Headquarters—Training in Fundamentals—Close Order Drill—The Work Outlined for The Engineers—The Trench System—The Artillery—Advanced Instruction—General Treat Returns—War Risk Insurance.*

AS the United States started building the gigantic machine that in this country and abroad was to function as one unit—the American Army—it was forced to take cognizance of new developments that had come with the struggle that was engaging such a vast portion of the civilized world. The entire machine of combat (and the service of supply as well, although we are not greatly concerned with the technical phases of that important branch in this volume) was remodeled and new organizations were effected from squad up to division the largest combat unit with which training on this side of the Atlantic was concerned. In the civil war, regimental organizations—particularly as the need for replacements became acute—were far from fixed. It was not unusual for regiments to take the field when they numbered only a few hundreds, and often, they contained far less than a thousand men. The infantry line captain in the American army during the World War sometimes commanded more men than the colonel of the civil war. The battalion of 1917 and 1918, as it was organized, was a far greater force than many a brigadier general of the war of the rebellion commanded. In the Spanish American war the infantry company had a captain, a first and second lieutenant, a first sergeant, quartermaster sergeant, four duty sergeants, eight corporals, two musicians, an artificer, a wagoner and 51 privates, and a regiment contained

(305)

about eleven hundred men. A cavalry troop added to virtually the same skeleton organization, two farriers, a saddler, but had only forty-nine privates. A battery of artillery had six sergeants, a veterinary sergeant, twelve corporals, a saddler and sixty-eight privates. This organization was not vitally different from that in force when the troops of the national guard were ordered to the Mexican Border. After their discharge from this tour of duty and when the nation was preparing to take its parts in the European struggle, infantry line companies were arbitrarily increased to an enlisted strength of 150 men, in anticipation of the moment when new "tables of organization" should appear which would definitely fix the plans and specifications for the units of the great fighting machine the country was creating. These tables as prepared by the Army War College appeared 14th January, 1918, and, with many slight modifications, were operative throughout the war.

## 2

The new tables of organization for an infantry division necessitated wholesale alteration and expansion, as had been indicated, were eliminated. The infantry division consisted of a division headquarters, two infantry brigades, a field artillery brigade, a machine gun battalion, a regiment of engineers, a field signal battalion, train headquarters and military police, ammunition, supply, engineer and sanitary trains, an aggregate strength of 979 commissioned officers and 28,050 enlisted men. There were 1,306 enlisted men in various medical organizations, 170 in the ordnance department, 51 veterinary, while aggregate enlisted men numbered 27,071, of which number 25,391 were classed as combatants. The division carried with it, 1,854 draft horses, 2,032 riding horses, 2,550 draft mules, fifty-three pack mules, eighty-two riding mules, thirteen four-mule ambulances, 399 one-mule combat carts, twenty-four one-mule medical carts, 101 two-mule ration carts, eighteen two-horse battery reel carts, eleven six-horse regimental and battalion reel carts, 98 one-mule water carts, 104 four-mule rolling kitchens, fourteen six-horse battery wagons, 175 four-mule or four-horse combat wagons, two six-horse combined storage and battery wagons, 199 four-mule ration and bag-



gage wagons, four two-horse spring wagons, fourteen six-horse store wagons, 238 bicycles, six trailmobile water carts, thirty trailmobile rolling kitchens, forty-one motor ambulances, 1,209 motor cars, 319 motorcycles, four two and one-half ton tractors, sixty five-ton tractors, 262 cargo trucks, 218 ammunition trucks, eight artillery repair trucks, three equipment repair trucks, six reel and fire control trucks, nine repair trucks, seven light repair trucks, twenty-five supply trucks, twenty-three tank trucks, four telephone trucks, three wireless trucks, and 216 caissons. The arms borne by the division, under these tables of organization, consisted of 17,667 rifles, 11,903 pistols, 1,506 rifle grenade discharges, fifty three-inch or seventy-five millimeter guns, twelve one-pounders, thirty-six anti-air craft machine guns, 224 heavy machine guns, twenty-four six-inch or 155 millimeter howitzers, 36 trench mortars, and — reverting to the simplest of all weapons — 1,920 trench knives.

The recital of these details would be tedious if it did not give some picture of that complicated machine which the world war developed and which was known as an infantry division. The recital would likewise have been in vain if it should fail to convey some notion of the magnitude of the task of equipping the machine, of fitting the parts together so that its operation would be smooth. It was with these tables as a basis that the Thirty-seventh was builded. Of course, only a part of the necessary equipment was available on this side of the Atlantic, and some of it never was "issued". Never was the division assembled as a complete full strength unit according to these tables, with all the equipment which the tables prescribed.

### 3

An infantry brigade, as planned according to the new tables, consisted of two infantry regiments numbering 7,536 men and officers, and of a machine gun battalion numbering 739, a total of 8,078 combatants, which, with the addition of chaplains, medical department ordnance and veterinary department units, brought the total to 8,469. The infantry regiment consisted of 3,720 enlisted men and 112 officers. Each such regiment had a head-



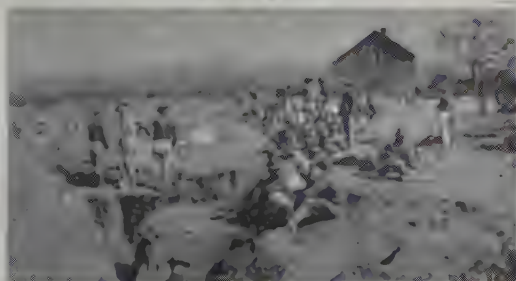
quarters company commanded by a captain with a first lieutenant as second in command. The band section was in charge of a second lieutenant, as was the signal platoon. The sappers and bombers platoon had a first and second lieutenant, the pioneer platoon a second, and the one pounder gun platoon a first lieutenant, a total of eight commissioned officers. Forty-two men, consisting of the regimental sergeant major, the battalion sergeants major (three) the first sergeant, two color sergeants, mess, supply and stable sergeants, six duty sergeants, eight corporals, six cooks, four mechanics, seven wagoners, a horse shoer made up the first section. There were twenty-nine in the orderly or second section, and forty-nine in the band; fifty-one in the first telephone section of the signal platoon, ten in the second section assigned to headquarters, and fifteen in the third section assigned to the three battalions, or a total of seventy-six. There were nine sappers, thirty-nine bombers, fifty-four in the pioneer platoon, a total of 336 in the company. The supply company had 164 enlisted men, a captain, two first lieutenants and a second lieutenant. The machine gun company had a captain, two first lieutenants and three second lieutenants, and 172 enlisted men, and was armed with sixteen heavy machine guns and 178 pistols. The rifle or line companies of an infantry regiment consisted of 250 enlisted men, a captain, three first lieutenants and two second lieutenants. There were twenty in company headquarters, of whom two were the captain and the first lieutenant, who was second in command of the company. The first and fourth platoons were commanded by first lieutenants, and the second and third, by second lieutenants. Each platoon had its headquarters consisting of the lieutenant in command, a sergeant and four privates, armed with rifles who became vitally important as runners, charged with the heavy burden of helping to maintain communications. There were four sections in each platoon; twelve men in the hand bombers under two corporals, nine in the rifle grenadiers, seventeen in the third section known as riflemen, and fifteen in the fourth section, known as automatic riflemen, a total of fifty-eight. In each company were thirty rifle



*Wrestling on horseback*



*Stunt riding*



*Wrestling on horseback*



*Wrestling on horseback*



grenade dischargers, seventy-three pistols, sixteen automatic rifles, 235 rifles and forty trench knives.

In each brigade of infantry was included a machine gun battalion; the 134th in the 73d Infantry Brigade, and the 135th in the 14th. Each of these battalions was in command of a major (Wade C. Christy and John A. Jogan) and each consisted of four companies. At battalion headquarters was the major, and two first lieutenants who were adjutant and supply officer, with an enlisted personnel of forty-two men. In each company was a captain, two first lieutenants and three second lieutenants, or a total of 178, or 757 in the battalion, to which must be added, fifteen men in the medical and four in the ordnance departments. There were sixty-four heavy machine guns in each battalion, 721 pistols and forty rifles carried by cooks, wagoners, headquarters corporals, and headquarters privates. The motorized machine gun battalion (Major Harry Hazlitt) was directly in command of division headquarters and consisted of two companies. With the major at battalion headquarters were two first lieutenants, an adjutant and supply officer, and twenty-eight enlisted men. With each company was a captain, and a first and second lieutenant and the usual personnel to make the aggregate twenty-four. The remainder of the company was divided into three platoons each under a first and two second lieutenants with 138 enlisted men; there were thirteen in the train making a total for each company, 178, or 393 in the battalion. In the company, each of the three platoons had twelve heavy machine guns (and four spare guns with the train.)

#### 4

The Field Artillery Brigade, under command of a brigadier general, consisted of two regiments armed with three inch or 75 millimeter field guns, and one regiment armed with the six inch or 155 millimeter howitzers, and a trench mortar battery. Each of the two regiments armed with the lighter pieces consisted of a regimental headquarters, two battalion headquarters, a headquarters company, supply company and six batteries, each of the latter in command of a captain, with two first and two second lieutenants. The total strength of each of the six batteries was

1,194, and of each regiment, 1,518, the medical department, chaplains, veterinary field units and ordnance department bringing the aggregate to 1,565. In each of these regiments, provision was made for 726 draft horses, 442 riding horses, 154 draft mules, while each battery had four field guns and two anti-air craft machine guns. The third regiment of the artillery brigade, motorized and equipped with the six inch millimeter howitzers, had, in addition to the headquarters and supply companies and personnel, six batteries, each having four field pieces, and two anti-air craft machine guns. The Trench Mortar Battery, equipped with the six inch Newton Stokes trench mortars, was under a captain, two first and two second lieutenants, and was divided into headquarters section, special detail and three platoons and train. Each platoon was divided into two sections, and each section was armed with two trench mortars, a total of twelve in the company. The organization provided for 177 men and officers.

The Field Signal Battalion was organized with a maximum strength of 473 men and fifteen commissioned officers, under command of a major. It consisted of a headquarters, a supply section, and radio, wire and outpost companies. A first lieutenant was in command of the supply section, a captain, first and second lieutenants with radio and wire companies and a captain, two first and two second lieutenants with the outpost company. Thirteen men were assigned to battalion headquarters, seventeen to supply section, seventy-five to the radio company, seventy-five to the wire company, and 280 to the outpost company. The battalion had twenty-six horses (draft and riding), a couple of ration carts, six two-horse reel carts, two water carts, four two-horse escort wagons, a five passenger motor car, two rolling kitchens, fifteen motor cycles, six motor cycles and side cars, five combat and five supply trucks; all in the battalion were armed with pistols.

## 5

The maximum strength of a regiment of engineers was 1,613 men and forty-seven officers. It consisted of a headquarters company and two battalions of three companies each. To each company was assigned a captain, three first and two second lieutenants,

non-commissioned officers and 114 privates, bringing the total to 250 men; there were 750 men and twenty officers in each battalion, under command of a major. To the regiment were assigned a colonel and a lieutenant colonel. The organization carried twenty-four four-horse tool wagons, four four-mule engineer tool wagons, seven four-mule ration and baggage wagons, six two-mule ration and baggage carts, seven four-mule rolling kitchens, six one-mule water carts, a motor car, sixteen motor cycles with side cars, and twenty-four bicycles; it had a total of 90 horses and 152 mules, and in it were carried 1,487 rifles and 179 pistols.

The train headquarters and military police, as organized under these tables, had a total strength of 359 men and fifteen officers. At headquarters was a colonel, a major, a captain and a first lieutenant. The two companies each consisted of a captain, a first and a second lieutenant, and 159 non-commissioned officers and privates carrying, in all, 144 rifles, and 140 pistols. There were 317 riding horses, thirty-one draft mules and one pack mule medical, ration and water carts; rolling kitchens, four ration and baggage wagons, two motor cars, and four motor cycles with side cars. The Ammunition Train consisted of a headquarters under a lieutenant colonel and three captains, with twenty-eight enlisted men. The motor battalion consisted of four truck companies, each under a captain, a first and a second lieutenant, with 146 enlisted men; each battalion had a headquarters company under a major, a captain and a first lieutenant and each of the four companies in the battalion had twenty-seven ammunition trucks, a motor car, a rolling kitchen, four motor cycles, a ration and baggage truck, a light repair truck and two tank trucks. There were 140 rifles and nine pistols to the company. The Supply Train, under command of a major, consisted of a headquarters, with thirteen men. Each of the six truck companies had a captain and one first lieutenant and seventy-seven men, with twenty-seven two-ton cargo trucks, a motor car, a rolling kitchen, a motor cycle with side car, a ration and baggage truck, a repair truck, and two tank trucks. The men and officers were armed with six pistols and 73 rifles. The Engineer Train was under a first and second lieutenant, with eighty-four enlisted men.



It had nineteen four-mule combat-section wagons, and twelve technical supply section motor trucks, five riding horses, 105 draft mules, a ration and baggage wagon, four technical supply four-mule wagons, a motor car and two motor cycles with side cars; the men carried seventy-eight rifles. The Sanitary Train was under command of a lieutenant colonel, to whom were assigned three captains and fourteen enlisted men. The ambulance section was under command of a major and consisted of an animal drawn ambulance company and three motor ambulance companies. In each of these companies were five captains and 153 enlisted men; they had twelve four-mule ambulances and the usual complement of trucks and carts of various description. The field hospital section was likewise under a major; it consisted of an animal drawn field hospital company and three motor companies, to each of which were assigned five captains, while a major was in command of each of these four units which with the headquarters company made up the battalion. There were eighty-two men in the animal drawn company, and 249 in the three motor companies. The train also carried eight camp infirmaries and a medical supply unit, bringing the aggregate commissioned personnel to 51, and the enlisted to 900. The regiment had 142 mules, thirty-six motor ambulances, twelve four-mule ambulances, forty-four motor trucks, two water carts, two four-mule rolling kitchens, nineteen ration and baggage wagons, eight motor cars, six trailmobile eater carts, the same number of trailmobile rolling kitchens, twenty motor cycles with side cars, and three repair trucks.

## 6

Organization of division headquarters was in itself a complicated affair. The major general, of course, was in command. There were eight officers on general staff duty, a colonel, a lieutenant colonel, a captain, a first and a second lieutenant. Under the division adjutant, who was a lieutenant colonel, were two majors or captains, a first and a second lieutenant. The inspector was a lieutenant colonel. The quartermaster was a lieutenant colonel, and had under him, two majors or captains, two first and one second lieutenants. The medical department and chaplains



had a lieutenant colonel, two captains or majors and four captains, first or second lieutenants. The ordnance department was under a lieutenant colonel. The judge advocate's department had a lieutenant colonel and a major or a captain. The signal officer was a lieutenant colonel. The veterinary service was in charge of a major or captain and a captain, first or second lieutenant. The headquarters troop, numbering 122 men, was under a captain, a first and a second lieutenant. Five aides and aerial observers were assigned to the division commander.

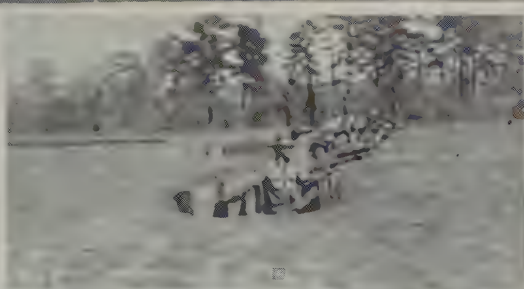
The division, with its 28,050 men and officers, had a greater population than Adams county in 1920; greater than Ashland county, or Brown, Carroll, Champaign, Clinton, Defiance, Delaware, Fayette, Fulton, Gallia, Geauga, Greene, Harrison, Henry, Highland, Holmes, Jackson, Madison, Medina, Meigs, Mercer, Monroe, Morgan, Morrow, Ottawa, Paulding, Pickaway, Pike, Preble, Putnam, Shelby, Union, Vinton, Williams or Wyandot; and greater than the combined populations of Pike and Vinton counties, within a few hundred of as great as the combined populations of Carroll and Geauga, or of Holmes and Morgan, or of Morrow and Vinton counties. The 17,567 rifles carried by the division would have armed more than twice as many men and women as cast a vote in Adams county in 1922, or in Brown county; nearly three times as many as voted in Carroll county, nearly four times as many as voted in Geauga, twice the number who voted in Monroe, Morgan or Morrow, Noble, Ottawa or Paulding, Pike or Wyandot, or more, by several hundred, in each of fifty-eight out of eighty-eight counties of Ohio.

The training for warfare of this vast number was a task that would seem overwhelming in its immensity. It was necessary first of all, to ground each one of the men in the fundamentals of army discipline and then to teach each one the specialized and particular duty and work he had been selected to perform, whether it be firing a rifle or a field piece or a machine gun; bombing, digging trenches or first aid, or administering a field hospital; and there were many duties in which the same instruction was required for all, or for a great percentage. It has been sufficiently indicated that the men and officers of the division

were drawn from every vocation in life; from the rolling farms of the Western Reserve and the hills of Southeastern Ohio; from the steel mills of the Mahoning Valley, and the broad, level wheat fields of Northwestern Ohio; from the multitude of industries in Cleveland, Toledo, in Cincinnati and Columbus, and from the diversified activities of youth and young manhood of hundreds of cities and villages throughout the length and breadth of the state. Dozens of nationalities were represented, including not alone men born in the allied countries and neutrals, but subjects of the powers with whom the United States was at war. A census taken at camp (23d March) showed that twenty-seven religious creeds were represented in the division, while nearly two thousand confessed to having no sectarian preference whatever. There were 5,227 Methodists, 4,231 Roman Catholics, 2,537 Presbyterians, 1,738 Baptists, 1,150 Lutherans, 1,080 Church of Christ, 1,054 Episcopalians, 690 Congregationalists, 468 United Brethren, 398 Reformed, 239 Christian, 231 Church of Christ Scientist, 98 Unitarian, 98 Universalist, 84 Evangelical, 36 New Thought, 27 Spiritualist, 27 Quaker, eight Seventh Day Adventist, seven Dunkards, three Swedenborgian, three Latter Day Saints, three Salvation Army, three Free Thinkers, one Epicurean, one Mohammedan, and 302 Jewish.

## 7

Although, as has been pointed out, many men and officers had known military service extending over a period of months or years with the national guard, they were in the minority. The training of the division started first on the theory that discipline must be perfected, and corollary to this, was the never-ending emphasis upon the importance of saluting and acknowledging soldierly bearing. From the first there was an attempt to arouse pride and patriotism through frequent ceremonies and parades. An emphasis was placed upon physical training. Standards that were fixed required each man to be able to "chin" himself on the horizontal bar ten times, to lift a sixty pound weight over his head with each hand, to run a hundred yards in fifteen seconds and a half mile in four minutes, to run and jump eight feet, to



PRACTISING GRENADIE TUG



Ruth Law about to land



Gen. Smith at baseball games



Gen. Smith at baseball games



cover a fifty foot course in which were included three four-foot ditches and three three-foot hurdles, to vault a fence five and one-half feet high, to scale a seven foot wall, to climb a twenty-foot rope in twenty seconds, to excavate a cubic foot of hard earth with pick and shovel in an hour and a half, to march twenty miles in twelve hours, carrying full equipment and ammunition, rifles and belts, to make a forced march of six miles in one hour, double timing for short distances and dropping then into a fast walk; boxing, and wrestling were taught in their fundamentals. The men were urged to harden themselves so they could sustain aimed rifle fire at the rate of eight shots a minute for ten minutes. A majority qualified in these tests, and the endeavor to do so, did much to raise the physical standards of those who were unsuccessful.

The training of the division was carried out in compliance with a Training Directive from the War Department, which prescribed the general principles to be followed, leaving however, the details to be worked out by the division itself and placing the responsibility for training on the division commander.

The broad purpose of this training was to prepare the division for the battle line in France, by insuring proper tactical organization, physical fitness of both officers and men, skill in the uses of the arms, training of officers on tactical and technical lines and the inculcation of strict discipline in the form of prompt and unquestioned obedience and response to orders. The latter point was particularly emphasized by the War Department as a necessity for success under the hard and rigorous conditions to be expected in a campaign against the enemy. The outstanding doctrine of training was the inculcation of an offensive spirit in battle which was accordingly strongly emphasized in all tactical exercises and in the officers' schools. The methods pursued were familiar to all members of the division, but it is well to note that the tactical training of junior officers and the skill in the use of weapons on the part of the enlisted men was brought about to a large extent by the Division School of Arms and the target range and artillery range which were developed by division

personnel, although many instructors were trained at the large central schools such as Fort Sill, Oklahoma.

The early training was greatly influenced by extensive trench warfare exercises, which was particularly emphasized at first in War Department instructions. Early in 1918 these instructions were revoked, as a result of a recommendation from A. E. F., and exercises and training in open warfare were substituted. The details of training, although at first controlled by schedules from division headquarters, were later on properly left to brigade and organization commanders. The general scheme was to pass progressively through the training of the individual, squad, platoon, company, battalion, regiment, brigade and division, and to have suitable and appropriate tactical exercises for all units from the battalion to the division, as well as exercises involving the combined arms, such as the support of infantry by artillery. At the same time the technical arms, such as the engineers, medical, ordnance and trains, had similar progressive programs, but with more technical work on the lines under which they could be expected to operate in France. Leadership for small units was a direct objective.

The division and brigade staff by means of schools, tactical walks and similar exercises, were trained in part for these duties as the directing teams. The complete program was not realized, although the last phase including several exercises uniting the entire division where possible. Lack of proper equipment, transportation and training of enlisted personnel frequently required a revision of the progressive training, which was unavoidable and not unexpected under the conditions to be encountered in war, and the great need for men overseas. The division was frequently inspected for its tactical efficiency and state of training by officers from the Inspector General Department from the War Department, who always emphasized the necessity for strict discipline. The officers of the British and French armies attached to the division during this period were of great assistance in picturing the actual conditions of the battlefield, and thereby orienting the training on correct lines. Whatever success attained was due entirely to the cheerful, whole-hearted co-operation and earnest work of the entire personnel of the division.



The period at Camp Lee, Virginia, it developed was devoted primarily to the completion of the organization of the divisional units, and to the training of a large number of replacements received at that camp. It was here that the final shaping of units was completed, and units were re-equipped for their impending duty on the battlefields of France.

Hours each day (excepting Saturday and Sundays) were spent by the infantry in executing close order drill. Schedules outlining the movements to be practiced by squad, platoon, company and battalion were issued; they indicated exactly the drill to be given for every moment of the drill period and no deviation was permitted. Hour after hour, units went through the manual of arms, and day after day, until precision and exactness were attained; until the movements were executed with that "snap" that is the mark of a well drilled body of men. Weekly inspections assured clean companies with well ordered, neat equipment; daily inspections assured clean tents, kitchens, bath houses and stables. Medical and dental inspections safeguarded the health of the command, and all were partly disciplinary in purpose. In combat training, infantry, artillery and signal troops and engineers as well were handicapped by lack of not only special but regular equipment — by the shortage of machine guns and automatic rifles, of field pieces, trench mortars and one pounders; but the best use possible was made of the facilities at hand. The men learned the care of their field equipment upon which, one day, they were to depend for their very existence; they learned how to care for the rifle, nomenclature, setting of sights, aiming, the "trigger squeeze," adjustment of the sling, the proper firing positions, loading, range finding, and bayonet fighting. Squad, platoon and company for hour after hour went through "open order" drill, practice in guard duty and in signaling; in practice marches by day and by night, in making and breaking camp, in individual cooking, and in carrying and communicating messages. They were taught the use of the gas mask and were drilled to regard the disagreeable head gear as their "best friend." They were taught how to throw hand grenades; men who developed skill in rifle practice were trained for "snipers," and learned the



use of cover in stalking the enemy, and the art of camouflage. Other specialists were taught the automatic rifle, the trench mortar, or the machine gun and pistol. Officers from the division were detailed to attend various schools and bring back with them the latest developments to be communicated in the various schools established and operating throughout the division.

## 8

As with the infantry, the engineer regiment was required to attain a high degree of proficiency in close order drill, and in problems of attack and defense in open warfare as well. In addition, it was necessary that they be trained in the special tasks that were to fall to the lot of engineers who formed part of a combat division. Furthermore, much of the camp construction work fell upon their shoulders; Captain Andrew B. Lea (a former service director of the City of Cleveland) topographical officer of the regiment, was placed on special duty late in September, and was given supervision of the drainage of the entire area. All schools provided for in the Engineer Training Manual were established, with the exception of rowing and pontoon schools; there were no facilities for the former and no equipment for the latter. It fell to the lot of the engineers (the drainage and irrigation work was finished during September and October) to move thirty mess halls, bath houses and the accompanying equipment of water piping, from the camp used by the Alabama troops, out to the rifle range. Early in November, eighty men from Company D under Captain Geckler, commenced construction of bridges over streams in the vicinity of the rifle range. The first bridge built was of the trestle type, and spanned Brinston Branch; it was constructed from round timber, cut from the stump near by, and dragged to the site by mules. The bridge was 145 feet long, and had a clearance of seven feet above the stream. On 11th November, the First Battalion commenced target practice on the range to be followed on 18th November by the Second Battalion. On 15th November, the trench system on the Artillery Range was started under the supervision of engineer officers and non-commissioned officers while the infantry regiments (it

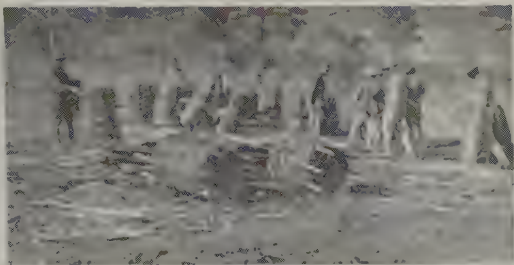
was an arrangement that they never quite sanctioned) took turns doing the digging and riveting. The work went on for days and the system grew. Approximately 1,500 men were employed on it each day not only working but learning. The system was complete, including not only trenches but dug-outs and bomb-proofs. The engineers — they must have used idle moments for it — also constructed their "bayonet run" near their camp and somehow, they found time to practice combat work on it. On 6th December, the Second Battalion went into a shelter tent camp twelve miles northeast of Camp Sheridan, near the rifle range, and repaired and constructed two and a half miles of road to be used as a short cut; the weather inconsiderately turned cold. Twelve Reserve officers from the engineer school at Fort Leavenworth were added to the regimental rolls in early December; they were assigned to companies and absorbed in the organization; six more joined later. A pistol and machine gun range was built southwest of the Artillery camp, and on 3rd January the regiment was ordered to build a bridge across the valley to the southwest of the Artillery Brigade camp; a structure 500 feet long and twenty-five feet above the stream level was required. The bridge was to be of the trestle type. The Second Battalion, under Major Van Denberg commenced the task and finished in twenty-five days. Then, a foot bridge eighty feet long was constructed, to enable the men from the 73d Infantry Brigade to reach the camp auditorium easier; a sergeant, corporal and six privates did the job in ten days. Work on the trench system at the divisional training ground continued; the trench lay-out school, the cover and accessories school, the obstacles school, and the sappers and miners school were operated in conjunction with construction of the system. On 14th and 15th January, the regiment was inspected by Colonel Jay J. Morrow, Engineers Corps, U. S. Army; the ordeal included a written test for officers in engineering problems, tests in company and platoon close order drill, and thorough inspection.

The road and bridges from the 73d Infantry Brigade Headquarters to Lomax Creek were finished; the work was 4,556 feet in length, and consisted of 3,660 feet of road and of three

bridges, one twenty, one twenty-seven and one 849 feet long. It required 4,530 pieces of timber cut from the stump nearby, and 3,400 cubic yards of earth for fills on the road, while 2,550 cubic yards were cut through the hills; 350 feet of revetting was also required. All the work was done by the engineers. On 7th March, Company E with field and combat trains, marched to the Rifle Range to construct a bayonet run after the British pattern, 125 yards wide and 300 yards long; it consisted of a jumping off trench, a ramp, then a series of trenches, gallows and strong points. Shell holes were blown out by the demolition squad and on 8th March, Colonel McQuigg was notified that the 22d, 46th and 47th Engineers were to be organized at Camp Sheridan and that the duty of locating their camps and looking after the raw troops would devolve upon him. Lieutenant Colonel Fanning was detailed as officer in charge, and an officer from the 112th Engineers was detailed as supply officer. The camp that had been used by the now defunct depot brigade was assigned to the new regiments; officers and cooks and six non-commissioned officers from the 112th Engineers were assigned to each of the companies. On 31st March, 725 arrived from Camp Travis, and in view of the fact that all had been exposed to mumps and measles, the camp was quarantined.

## 9

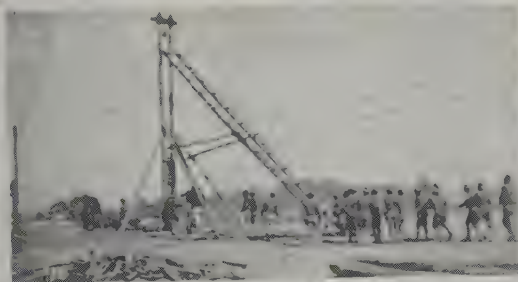
The early days of training and drilling in the artillery camp were scarcely less occupied. On 26th August, Battery A of the 135th Field Artillery had received orders to entrain for Alabama; the organization then had a strength of 184 men and five officers, and on 21st September, orders sending the entire regiment south had been received; by September, all had arrived. The advance detachment had cleared the ground where the camp was to be, erected tents, and built the main road through the camp, but each unit had its own battery street to grade, and its own drainage trenches to dig. Shortly after arrival, twenty reserve officers from Camp Sherman arrived and were attached. Drill and instruction were started; a half hour of three days a week were devoted to the "school of the soldier, an hour to the squad, and



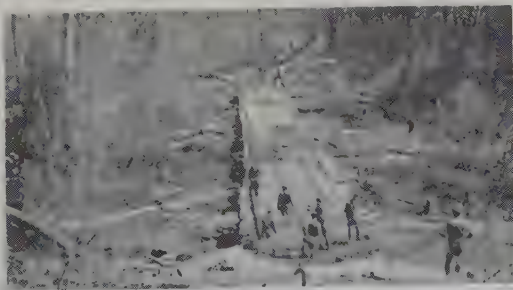
MAKING GARRIONS



Building bonfire for Liberty Day celebration



PILE DRIVER



VIEW OF BRIDGE THRO SWAMP



an hour and ten minutes to the "school of batteries, dismounted." Forty-five minutes were given over to setting-up exercises, and twenty to running and field sports. Three hours in the afternoon, at first, were devoted to instruction in guard duty and bugle calls. Usual schools were established. Although it was not practically five months after the regiment had been recruited (from civilians) and officered (by cavalrymen) it was still without equipment of any sort, other than uniforms, mess and kitchen equipment, and sixty horses; even the band used privately owned instruments for the most part. The problem of training and instructing the regiment under these circumstances was a difficult one. Some slight relief was furnished when, on 14th October, the First Ohio Field Artillery (which had been retained in service after it finished its tour of duty on the Mexican Border) arrived at Camp Sheridan with field pieces. Three days later, the ranks of the 135th were augmented by addition of seventy-four men from the old Seventh Infantry, and in another twelve days, two captains, a first lieutenant, two second lieutenants, four sergeants, seven corporals, one mechanic, two cooks, seventy-three privates from the depot brigade and twenty-five men from Camp Sherman, were added.

As October drew to a close, the 135th, with the rest of the division, entered upon its sixteen week period of intensive training, and a series of schools was started for, it seemed, everyone. The schedule requiring at first thirty-nine and one-half hours of drill a week, called for eleven and one-half hours of physical training, four and one-half hours of preliminary exercises of gun squads, three hours of signaling and semaphore, six hours of equitation, six of scouting and patrolling, and six of military map making, while two hours and one-half were occupied by Saturday morning inspections. Using the field guns of the 134th, all officers of the Artillery Brigade were organized into a provisional battery; then there was a battery of sergeants, and a third made up of corporals, for instruction purposes. In the entire brigade, there was artillery material for only one battalion.\* The officers

---

\* The 3-inch gun which we had been building for many years prior to the war was a serviceable and efficient weapon; but still we were



unable to put it into production immediately as it was. Our earliest divisions in France, under the international arrangement, were to be equipped by the French with 75-millimeter guns; while we, on this side of the water, reaching out for all designs of guns of proven worth, expected to manufacture the 75's in large numbers in this country. The French 75 in its barrel diameter is a fraction of an inch smaller than our 3-inch gun, the exact equivalent of 75 millimeters being 2.95275 inches. Thus, if we built our own 3-inch gun (and the British 3.3-inch gun, as we intended) and also went ahead with the 75-millimeter project on a great scale, we should be confronted by the necessity of providing three sorts of ammunition of almost the same size, with all the delays and confusion which such a situation would imply. Consequently we decided to redesign the American and British guns to make their bores uniformly 75 millimeters, thus simplifying the ammunition problem and making available to use in case of shortage the supplies of shell of this size in France.

With all of the above considerations in mind, it is evident now, and it was then, that we could not hope to equip our Army with American-built artillery as rapidly as that Army could be collected, trained, and sent to France; and this was particularly true when in the spring of 1917 the Army policy was changed to give each 1,000,000 men almost twice as many field guns as our program required prior to that date. Consequently, when on June 27, 1917, the Secretary of War directed the Chief of Ordnance to provide the necessary artillery for the 2,000,000 men who were to be mobilized in 1917 and the first half of 1918, the first thought of our officers was to find outside supplies of artillery which we could obtain for an emergency. Artillery material offered a weighty problem at the outset. In fact, the machine-tool supply was never adequate at any time, and the shortage of this machinery hampered and impeded to a great degree the speed of our artillery production.

The Nation was raked with a fine-toothed comb for shop equipment. The Government went to almost any honorable length to procure this indispensable tooling. For instance, when the Dodge plant at Detroit was equipped to manufacture the 155-millimeter recuperators, the Government agents discovered trainloads of machinery consigned to the Russian government and awaiting shipment. These tools were commandeered on the docks. One huge metal planer had dropped overboard while it was being lightered to the ocean tramp that was to carry it to a Russian port. Government divers fixed grappling hooks to this machine, and it was brought to the surface and shipped at once to the Dodge plant."

From "America's Munitions, 1917-1918," the report of Benedict Crowell, Assistant Secretary of War, Director of Munitions, p. 65.

battery continued for two weeks and that formed by the non-commissioned officers, for one. On 6th November, sixteen men of the 135th who had passed necessary examinations were commissioned second lieutenants and to duty; a week later, twelve second lieutenants were promoted to first lieutenants and one first lieutenant to captain. Toward the end of November, training had progressed to the point, where men could be selected for special battalion and regimental details; such were given instruction in use of fire control instruments, signaling kits, buzzers and field telephones. Officers were given a series of lectures by Captain Hirsch (Field Artillery, French Mission to the United States) on materials, ammunition, cover and concealment, liaison, communication, and gas defense. A little later, the work of constructing battery emplacements, dug-outs and camouflage was begun, and with the coming of December, the regiment received three field pieces and 113 draft animals—their number was increased until, on 1st January, the regiment had 588 horses, 96 mules, and by February, it had about 1,300 animals.

## 10

By 1st January, more advanced instruction was started. Lieutenant Colonel Greenhalgh, who had returned from the Fort Sill School of Fire, was placed in charge, and work was divided into three main departments—field gunnery, firing and material. Officers were grouped in sections, each attending six classes of two hours each every week. Written examinations were held on Fridays. On 10th January, thirty-six men left for the Third Officers Training Camp at Leon Springs, and in February, service firing was started at the artillery range.

Late in August, Battery A (of Columbus, under Captain T. R. Leahy) had proceeded to Camp Sheridan as the advance detachment of the 13th Field Artillery to be joined by the remainder of the regiment on 12th September. The site that had been selected (and partially prepared) for the regimental camp was at the extreme south end of the division area. The task of training the regiment was not materially different from that experienced by the other units of the brigade. Officers were de-

tailed to Fort Sill, and others were sent to truck and tractor schools at Peoria, Illinois, and at Kenosha and Clintonville, Wisconsin, in preparation for the time when the regiment should be motorized. Men and officers were trained in use of rifle, revolver and pistol. Recruits were added to fill the ranks, which in turn were depleted, when others went forth to the Third Officers Training Camp.

It was only natural that but little progress should be made in training the officers and men of the division while the commander and chief of staff were absent. There was of course, close order drill on a regular schedule and there was camp routine to be followed but as concerns any specific knowledge of the actual task to be performed by the division, and of the manner in which units, unit commanders and individuals were to proceed, the division gained nothing during its first few months in camp. Men who had never seen a rifle learned to shoulder one, it is true, and they learned to march, and to execute the manual of arms. They learned the care of themselves to a limited extent; and officers learned the care of their men, so far as camp hygiene and the rudiments of military discipline were concerned. Non-commissioned officers became a little more sure of themselves slowly, uncertainly, men and officers felt their way; and gradually equipment was accumulated just as the division, like the nation, clumsily found itself, but found itself sure of nothing, hardly, except of its intent.

The senior officers had been trained in the tactics they knew were inherited from the days of Indian fighting and from the doubtful but dearly paid for victories of the Civil War. If there was to be benefit derived from rehearsal of maneuvers of small bodies of men, according to these tactical principles; and if the division was to be the better for studious if monotonous application to the Infantry Drill Regulations, to the wisdom and necessity of almost continuous saluting, to the never ending struggle through the wilderness of army paper work—then the division during these months progressed. But the highest authority on trench warfare remained to be found in the imaginative work of that rather spectacular gentleman, Guy Empey, so far as the

intimate touch was concerned. So far as fundamental principles were concerned, they were contained in field service regulations where they had been for years past and where they were to remain if it were to require actual application to bring them out and into effectual practice.

## 11

It was on 4th December, 1917, that General Treat, accompanied by Colonel Merrill and Captain Norton, returned to camp from the tour of inspection of the Western Front, and on this day President Wilson, characterizing the Dual Monarchy as a mere vassal of Germany, urged that the United States declare war against Austria-Hungary. The general's arrival was quiet. He was met by two aides, and went to a down-town hotel for the night. His utterances were characteristic of the reticence enforced by a cautious government.

"I am glad to get back and assume command of the division, he said. "That is all I can say now. At present I can say nothing of my trip abroad."

On the day that the general returned to Montgomery, there was a curious manifestation of war time precaution in a division order that prohibited sale of food "and drinks" in the camp, excepting candies in sealed containers. The story had come down that in another camp, a quantity of poisoned apples had been discovered; and a German plot was not only suspected but was forestalled.

About this time, the campaign to equip every man with the maximum of war risk insurance started from division headquarters. Two enlisted men from every unit were detailed as war insurance representatives and were brought to schools held to instruct them in the intricacies of the plan and in its advantages. Soon after his return to Montgomery, General Treat went north to confer with Governor Cox; he was accompanied by Colonel Galbraith; the next day the war department announced the names of thirteen men, enlisted in the regiment of railroad engineers who lost their lives in the fighting around Cambrai and General Byng withdrew a little before the advancing Germans between Noyelles sur l'Escant and Bourlon Wood. And eighteen

hundred was the estimate of the number of dead, following the explosion on the French ship *Mont Blanc* in Halifax Harbor.

On 7th December (the day on which President Wilson signed the resolution declaring the United States to be at war with Austria-Hungary). General Treat in Columbus, Ohio, gave to the press the statement that "all the boys who can assure me of their ability to pay their car fare will probably be permitted to come back for a week at Christmas time." Of these two world rocking events, the latter with its promise of a visit north—all uncertainties were forgotten—created by far the greater disturbance. The Sheridan Reveille, now the camp's daily newspaper, appraised the situation correctly when it brought the more intimately important news to the division in the blacker, bigger type.

In spite of doubts expressed at Montgomery as to whether or not the railroads would be in position to readily transport almost the entire division to Ohio and return it within a week without disarranging routine business, there were not a few telegrams dispatched that night carrying with them, a frantic appeal for the funds necessary to assure the general that a round trip had been arranged. Rumors of special trains almost miraculously furnished abounded in a vivid demonstration of the presence of the sort of optimism that soldiers are never quite able to lose. Fighting was reported in newspaper dispatches as localized on the Cambrai front, and division headquarters announced that the schools for the enlisted men charged with success of the insurance drive had closed, and that this campaign in Camp Sheridan would extend until 11th February.

The 10th December, found between 15,000 and 18,000 applications for the Christmas furlough filed with organization commanders—the roughness of the estimate is adequate indication of the enthusiasm with which the exodus was contemplated. But even now, railroad men were doubtful if not gloomy when asked as to their ability to handle the crowds; much, they explained, depended upon the equipment that would be available. It was on this day that the insurance drive formally started; the aim in view was the sale of the division of \$200,000,000 in





BRITISH AND FRENCH OFFICERS ON DUTY AS INSTRUCTORS AT CAMP SHARPAN, PHOTOGRAPHED WITH SOME OF THE DIVISION OFFICERS.





government war risk insurance, and the drive opened after the best manner of the war time drives that were only then becoming so familiar. But the next day, furlough dreams took tangible form when reports were circulated from division headquarters that not only would the men be allowed to go home for Christmas, but that they would move out on schedule and by organizations. On this day, too, there came reports of the fall of Jerusalem to General Allenby after a brief six and one-half centuries in the hands of the Turks and Rumania and Germany concluded a three months armistice; the United States was in the grip of a cold wave that swept as far south as Tampa, but the division eyed the sceptical railroad men who seemed to be searching for equipment.

The gloomy view point of the Montgomery railroad men, apparently, was shared by the war department at Washington, for next day General Treat was advised that the authorities did not fall in wholeheartedly with the plan to suspend the war — so far as the Ohio division was concerned — for a week. The general replied with a message advising the department of the high hopes entertained at Camp Sheridan, and the plans tentatively made to carry them to realization; and two newspapers in Cleveland had raised \$2,500 for a "Bring the Soldiers Home" fund.

The insurance campaign marched forward, as such campaigns are destined to do; something over \$18,000,000 had been subscribed by eleven organizations during the first two days and the "managers" concentrated on an effort to sell everyone the maximum \$10,000 policy. On 12th December, more than \$36,000,000 had been subscribed; but this summarized announcement of financial transactions was wholly lost in the word from division headquarters that "there will be no general Christmas furloughs granted."

## 12

"The general congestion in railroad traffic," General Treat announced, "makes it impossible. There is no possible way in which the passenger traffic to Ohio could be taken care of."

Cleveland had raised \$3,000 towards its "Bring the Soldiers Home Fund;" a concert in a local theatre was to bring \$2,000 more, and at least two community entertainments had been arranged. Of course, there were disappointments but there is no record of any mutiny. Men expecting to go north had wired for thousands of dollars, and thousands had been received; tickets had been purchased and reservations had been made; but that afternoon, the massed bands of the division—three hundred pieces—played at division headquarters and General Treat listened in the rain, and announced that he would review the division Saturday—two days ahead. General Crozier, chief of ordnance, testifying before the senate military affairs committee, said that troops now mobilized were "woefully lacking in rifles," first call was set an hour later than had been the custom, and Benny Leonard beat Irish Patsy Cline, on points, in Philadelphia.

"Picture the entire country from Atlanta north, covered with snow; trains tied up with blizzards; people in our own state suffering and dying for want of coal, and you have the graphic condition existing outside our own little world," the *Reveille* urged its readers. "To be here at this time is better not only for ourselves but also, to one who would look at the situation in the right light, is better for others.

"Behind a desk at division headquarters has sat the commanding general, holding out until the last hope that as many of his men as could be spared might be able to return home for Christmas. He had announced when he was in Columbus and the sun shone favorable on Ohio, that he would be able to grant furloughs. From the time of this announcement he has watched with a sinking heart all his plans set at naught by conditions no one could control."

The *Reveille* pleaded with the men of the division to stand behind their commander, reminding them that "the movement of some 20,000 men to Ohio and their return would have been impossible under present conditions;" that the day before, the coal shortage had become alarming in Ohio; and that, everything con-

sidered, "our commanding general sought to do more than most men would have done, and because of uncontrollable happenings it was not possible to accomplish his wishes." There, the matter ended excepting for the announcement that Governor Cox would head a delegation that would visit the camp during the holidays, bearing gifts by the train load.

## CHAPTER XIV

---

*The Division Review—Christmas Celebrations—  
Schools—New Officers—Discipline and Censorship—  
Military Courtesy—Surplus Officers.*

DISAPPOINTMENTS over failures to obtain Christmas furloughs faded in knowledge that plans were being made in Ohio for a Christmas celebration at camp, in which the governor of the state was to lead, and the disappointments were forgotten, too, in the daily camp routine. On 16th December, General Treat reviewed the division with three officers from the inspector general's department, Colonels Helmick and Moor and Major Reid. Brigadier General Smith led the column, and there came reports that the treaty of Brest-Litovsk would be signed by Bolshevistic Russia and the Central Powers. Plans for the Christmas celebration went forward; the big auditorium on the state fair grounds was being rushed to completion and be hung with the conventional holly and bunting. The Y. M. C. A. building nearby was to be fitted as a dining hall and supplied with ranges. Women from Montgomery planned to sing Christmas carols throughout the camp; there were to be athletic contests, and the 145th Infantry, at the suggestion of its commanding officer, Colonel Stanbery, planned a dress parade in pajamas.

Schools for—it seemed—everybody, were established; for cooks and horseshoers, bakers and buglers. They included the infantry schools of small arms, the school for artillery sergeants and farriers, for mess sergeants, company mechanics, supply officers and supply sergeants, bandsmen, school of equitation, engineers school, hygiene and sanitary school, divisional staff school, school for surplus officers, for the intelligence section, for liaison officers, infantry brigade school, machine gun battalion, and regimental officers machine gun school, and infantry company officers school.

The infantry school of arms was in command of Lieutenant Colonel Carl I. Best, 148th Infantry, and consisted of the small arms department including a hand grenade and rifle grenade section, rifle and pistol section, automatic rifle section, and light machine gun section. In the machine gun department, there was a heavy machine gun section, and another in which instruction in the one pounder was given. In the engineer department, there were sections for sappers and bombers, a pioneer section and a field fortification section.

Eighteen officers were detailed as instructors, with Captain Thomas H. Morrow, then a surplus officer, as secretary and Captain H. A. Sprow as supply officers. Those on duty as instructors included Captain F. I. Manchoulas of the French Army and Captains G. M. Herbert-Smith and V. S. Hebbert of the British Army; Lieutenant F. R. J. Herbert of the French Army, Captain E. W. Eddy, Captain William Yountz, Captain Marcus R. Limb, of the 146th Infantry; Captain A. H. Wicks, Captain L. E. Patton, Lieutenant Charles Meyer, Captain O. W. Mauman and Captain H. Lowery of the 147th Infantry; Captain W. G. Wulzen and Captain George Middleton of the 148th Infantry, and provisional Lieutenant T. O'Donnel of the machine gun battalion. The schools were held daily from eight to eleven, and from one to four, excepting Wednesday, Saturday and Sunday.

## 2

On 18th December, (for the drive had gone insistently forward) more than fifty millions of war risk insurance had been subscribed. The 145th Ambulance Company had insured every man and officer, 131 in number, with the maximum \$10,000 policy; the 134th Field Artillery had issued nearly ten millions and the 135th, nearly eight and one-half. The 112th Ammunition Train had taken \$2,760,000, the 147th Infantry, \$4,348,000, the 112th Engineers, \$4,807,500, the field bakery nearly a million, the supply train more than two million, the 112th Military Police more than a million and a half, the 148th Infantry, \$2,290,508, the 146th Infantry, \$5,682,500, and the 135th Machine Gun Battalion, \$3,261,000, and thus on down through other units



of the division. The camp was in the midst of a campaign to regulate taxicab service; a division order ruled that pictures taken in camp must be censored; Brigadier General Zimmerman had notices placed on the bulletin boards of the units of the 73d Infantry Brigade informing the command that enlisted men were free to make complaints, or to come to him for advice, every day after four in the afternoon.

So that men who had expected to go home for the holidays on furlough would not be tempted beyond their strength to resist into going without the formality of first obtaining official permission, railroad companies were ordered not to sell tickets to those who did not present some official order with their request at the ticket window; fifty men worked cutting mistletoe, holly and evergreens for Christmas decorations, and fifty more were kept busy at the auditorium arranging them, under Colonel F. W. Galbraith and Major Walter Schwab who were in charge of the celebration. On Wednesday, reports were received from Columbus to the effect that Gov. Cox and the Ohio Christmas Train would arrive Sunday night, and that two other special trains, laden with gifts and visitors would come sometime before Christmas. Seven men were busy at the state arsenal in Columbus, receiving boxes and packages and packing them. Freight cars at Cleveland, Youngstown, Akron and Cincinnati were being loaded. The city of Athens was to send a ton of nuts, and other cities, candy in startling wholesale quantities that seemed to promise medical officers some interesting experiences. Civic organizations "back home" raised funds with which to purchase gifts; the Red Cross sent "comfort kits" and churches filled huge cases.

On 20th December 125 officers were sworn in; they included three captains; Paul D. Meek and Herbert H. Munro of the 112th Field Signal Battalion and John Edwards of the 112th Engineers. The rest were first and second lieutenants who had been with the various units of the division.

Christmas came and went and with it, the happy crowd of visitors the holiday season brought. The day after (it was on this day that President Wilson issued the order whereby the gov-





ernment took over the operation of the railroads) the division was drilling again. There had been a division review Monday, and an inspection of the camp by General Treat and Governor Cox; there were speeches in the Coliseum Tuesday (Christmas Day) and the distribution of gifts; General Treat, answering Mayors George Puchta of Cincinnati and George Karb of Columbus, who sent letters of greeting to the camp, declared himself "impressed with the absolute necessity of getting our troops in the best physical condition and training to meet the trying conditions they must be prepared to face."

"The welfare of your boys during the coming days of trial," he wrote them, "has been placed in my charge. To the fulfillment of the sacred trust I shall devote every faculty and power I possess. Your sons are brave and loyal. They will maintain the traditions of the state and uphold the honor of the nation." It was the last Christmas for many of the men and boys who spent that day in the dismal downpour of Alabama rain at Camp Sheridan; nor would they again greet the noisy coming of a New Year.

Schools were decreed not only for officers and non-commissioned officers, but for privates as well, aside from the regular company schools. With the coming of the first of the year, it was announced from division headquarters that every man who could not write and speak English would be required to attend classes four times a week, under direction of the camp Y. M. C. A. instructor. The purpose of the course was obvious; as indicated in previous chapters, there were a great many in the division of foreign birth, men full of willingness to serve but to whom the opportunity to learn the language of their adopted country had been denied. A teaching corps, made up of officers from all regiments, was organized.

The extent to which headquarters officers went to safeguard the health of the men of the command is well illustrated by orders, issued about the first of the year, which forbade men of the division to enter restaurants, hotels, soda fountains, ice cream parlors, barber shops, or manicure parlors which had not passed muster with the public health service. Establishments coming within the

scope of this order had been carefully inspected by medical officers, and certificates were issued where justified, and posted in conspicuous places. Military police were charged with enforcement of this order.

### 3

Discipline tightened, too. Orders were issued to the effect that men must "fall in" under arms at the reveille formation, and inspectors were sent out through the camp to make proper checks. General Treat announced censorship rules governing newspaper correspondents on duty at the camp. In the future, there could be no information published relative to movements of troops or individuals from the camp. No reference could be made to any specific forms of training which the division was undergoing. Information relative to arrivals of troops or individuals could not be made public; a division censor was placed in control.

Greater emphasis was placed upon the necessity for observing military courtesy, particularly as regards saluting. Orders were issued (26th December, 1917), to be effective 10th January following, that particular attention should be given to saluting commissioned officers and superiors, and to returning the salutes of subordinates and of enlisted men. After the orders should become effective, no enlisted man was to be permitted to leave camp—except on duty—who had not shown by a test, conducted by a commissioned officer, that he could execute properly the hand salute; that he could "stand attention" when military courtesy demanded; deliver a message properly in the accepted military manner and language; wear the uniform properly with the hat squarely on top of the head and with overcoats and blouses buttoned.

Enlisted men liable for guard duty were required to learn their "general orders" and to pass examinations in them, and when all this had been accomplished, those who passed the tests were furnished with a "qualification card" which they were to carry with them when outside camp and exhibit when required to do so by officers or members of the military police units. Officers were detailed from division headquarters to observe the conduct of the men when in Montgomery and were empowered to ques-

tion men and to take up cards of those found deficient; in which event, it was made clear, the unit commanders of the delinquents were held—the phrase came easily—to strict accountability.

When, on 5th January, the English schools opened, nearly 1,000 presented themselves for enrollment, and more than 100 enlisted men were assigned as instructors under Educational Director J. E. Robinson of the Y. M. C. A., and S. C. Starke, George W. Johnson, C. J. Ramsey, H. C. Brake and C. E. Burgee, in the various "Y" buildings throughout the camp.

#### 4

The insurance campaign continued with determination. By the end of the first week in January, six organizations had sold to their members the government policies in amounts exceeding \$10,000,000. The 134th and 135th Field Artillery had each insured more than three quarters of their men with the maximum \$10,000 policies. Every company of the 112th Engineers had more than \$1,000,000 insurance. The 136th Field Artillery had sold \$2,580,000. Arrangements were being made by Lieutenant Schwartz whereby twenty Montgomery insurance men were to tour the camp, explaining with the enthusiasm of a specialist the advantages of the government insurance plan, as the war department made announcement that "insurance week" would be observed in every camp and cantonment from 27th January to 2d February.

Elaborate and pretentious plans for recreation and amusement went forward. A New Year's night program, arranged by the Y. M. C. A., featured a boxing bout between "Young Sylvester" (112th Engineers) and "Johnny" Phillips, (112th Ammunition Train) in which the former was noisily acclaimed victor. There was an "Alabama Jubilee" by the 13th Field Artillery; a male quartet from the 134th Machine Gun Battalion; a playlet (The Trials of a Recruit) by the 112th Engineers; a "Dutch Sketch" by a couple of men from the 135th Machine Gun Battalion; a musical trio from the 148th Infantry; a wrestling bout staged by two men from the 135th Field Artillery; and so on. Early in January, General Treat ordered establishment of a Rec-



reaction Center in the Red Triangle Buckeye Coliseum on the state fair grounds. The building, in brief, was to be remodeled into a modern theatre. A new stage was to be built, with drops, wings, scenery, and lights. Brigadier General Zimmerman, not new to the task of bringing happiness into the lives of others by amusing them, was placed in charge. By reason of his long experience as manager of Luna Park, Cleveland's largest amusement center, he was eminently qualified. More than 159 entertainers, members of the division, according to the personnel officer, were available, including snake charmers, dog trainers, acrobats, jugglers, minstrel men and dramatists; a hundred stage carpenters, a "stage boss" from one Cincinnati theatre, and a scene painter from another. "Hitchy Koo" was announced as an early attraction.

The task of organizing the personnel of the division went steadily forward, involving continual readjustments and reassignments. On 8th January, two first lieutenants and nearly 100 second lieutenants of the national army and reserve corps, who had joined the division upon its arrival, were relieved from duty with it and ordered to Camp Meade, Maryland, to join the 77th Division. It was announced that first lieutenants of the medical corps who were eligible to promotion, were to be examined by a board of officers consisting of Major Charles Stone, Major Charles G. Souder and Captain Charles E. McClelland. Twelve were eligible: Lieutenants Williams B. Mansur, Edward W. Barton John W. Parker, Edwin F. Shaffer, George A. Hettler, Charles Maertz, Morse F. Osborne, Harold F. Wagner, Harold J. Gordon, Arthur Silver, Joseph H. Boutwell and Robert E. Lawless. On 9th January, the names of 356 men from the division who had been designated to attend the third officers training camp at Leon Springs, Texas, were announced. They left for the three months camp by special train, in charge of Major H. J. Twelvetree, 73d Brigade Headquarters, Major Walter W. Schwaab, Major Charles A. Neale, Captain William L. Kelly and Captain A. Oatley.\*

---

\* These men, and the organizations from which they were selected, were:

Division Headquarters: Battalion Sergeants Majors R. R. Aurand, Russell Thornburg and H. E. Stanley.

Division Surgeon's Office: Private Harold W. Gillen.

Headquarters Troop: Sergeant Harry Horner, Corporal Herbert McDonald and Private Carlton Baumgardner.

112th Military Police: Sergeant Louis Keller, Sergeant Major Raymond Parker, and Sergeants Albert Parler, Walter Albrecht, William Novak and Louis Reichman.

112th Signal Battalion: Company A, Corporal Merritt Michenor; Company B, Corporal Homer Hutchins, Sergeant Gustav Wondrock and Corporal Henry Feichter; Company C, Sergeants August Aubrey, Alfred Eberfield and Shirley Matheny.

112th Ammunition Train: Sergeants John McIlvaine, David Wilson, Raymond Ladd, Wilson O'Neil and Corporal Harry Smith.

Ordnance Repair Shop: Sergeant Lloyd Smallman.

112th Supply Train: Sergeants John Cover, Robert Cromwell, Charles Drais, and Privates John Cruikshank and Thomas Kilbourne.

145th Field Hospital: Private Ralph Metzger.

146th Field Hospital: Sergeants James McGruer, James Hamilton, John Hayes and James Wilcox.

147th Field Hospital: Sergeants John Miller, Donald Watkins and Byron Dunn.

148th Field Hospital: Privates Paul Ladd, Earl Marsh, George White and Thomas Flynn.

145th Ambulance Company: Sergeants Irvin Hemperfield, Harry Foltz and

146th Ambulance Company: Sergeants George Lewis, Joseph Palmer and Private Leroy Bradford.

147th Ambulance Company: Sergeants Linus Russell, Louis Kreiter,

148th Ambulance Company: Sergeants Willis Roger, Norman DeMun, Gayle Somers and Walter Tigy.

134th Machine Gun Battalion: Headquarters Company, Sergeants Major George Smith and Kenneth Senburg; Company A, Sergeants Theodore Kluver and George Jarvis; Company C, Sergeants James Bullard and John Litty; Company D, Sergeants T. H. Smith, Archie McCartney and Louis Gerrard and Corporals Clifford Wahl and Privates Charles Geynett.

73rd Infantry Brigade Headquarters: Wagoner James Rhoten and Private William Bedell.

145th Infantry: Supply Company, Wagoner Roy Kidd and Sergeant Edward Boles; Sanitary Detachment, Sergeants John Richardson and Private Harold Smith; Headquarters Company, Sergeant Albert Ferris, Harold Hanson, Don Smith, Ralph Jones and Corporal William Taylor; Machine Gun Company, Sergeant Leroy Herig and A. E. Stanbury and Corporal Herbert Martin; Company A, Sergeant C. E. Bauer and Corporal Albert Baesel; Company B, Sergeants Galen Barthold and William Crane; Company D, Sergeant Carlton and Corporal Harold McConnell;

Company E, Corporal Charles Lloyd; Company F, Sergeants William McFadden and Leo Valentine; Company G, Sergeants Clyde Custer and Frank Kramer and Corporals Kenneth French, Avery Davis and David Brown and Private Harry Bell; Company H, Sergeants George Ashmun, Douglas Oviatt and Lawrence Hesoun; Company I, Sergeants Samuel Kangisser and Herbert Krueger and Corporals Louis Ohliger; Company K, Sergeants Boyd Carrol and A. W. Westfall; Company L, Sergeant Dudley Brown; Company M, Sergeants Joseph Ginley and Oscar Dupes and Corporal Norman France.

146th Infantry: Headquarters Company, Sergeant Major Lester Wilson, Sergeants Van Spellman and Privates George Platt and Oliver Morgan; Sanitary Detachment, Sergeant Oscar Smith; Machine Gun Company, Sergeants Carl Staib and Corporal John O'Brien; Company A, Corporal Dudley Sears; Company B, Sergeants Leon Walker and Thomas Weaver and Private Kenneth Anderson; Company C, Sergeants Charles Meyer, James Towner, Claire Stout and Corporal William Sasser; Company D, Sergeants Frederick Wishard, Walter Stewart and Walter Miller; Company E, Sergeants Earl Greb and Albert Mills and Corporals Sidney Welch and Stanton Rupert; Company F, Sergeants Earl Crawford and Hal Cline and Corporal Frederick Mitchell; Company G, Sergeant George Leonard; Company H, Sergeants Ross Burns and Clark Lebo and Corporals Ford Bresneman and Forest Kaufman; Company I, Sergeant Herbert Knight and Corporals Perry Geiger and Forest Larue; Company K, Sergeant U. T. Coats and Corporal Glen Miller; Company L, Sergeant Norval Goudy and Corporal Homer Donhaiser; Company M, Sergeants William Meyers and Glenn Hoxheimer and Corporal Jesse Hackendorn.

135th Machine Gun Battalion: Headquarters Company, Wagoner Harold Reed; Company A, Sergeants William Ryan and Cecil Sharp and Corporal Thomas Colbourne; Company B, Sergeants Edward Hickey, Curtis Goddard and Harley Lawrence; Company C, Sergeants Edward Hindman, Raymond Williams, Paul Hammond and James Fri.

147th Infantry: Headquarters Company, Sergeants Lester Lehman, Paris Claypool and Walter Russell Devias, William Stradtman and Luther Terry; Company B, Sergeant Elmer Young; Company C, Sergeant Clifford McGilliard and Private Arthur Rudy; Company D, Corporal Walter Rhoades; Company E, Sergeants Samuel Reed, Samuel Soglevitz and Thomas Brandon and Corporal George Waterhouse; Company F, Sergeants Frank Williams and Estyn Althouse; Company G, Sergeants Carl Neff, George Pershing and John White; Company I, Sergeants James Beatty and William Swapp; Company K, Sergeants Cyril Sotherland and Frank Halbeison; Company L, Sergeant Charles Richmond, Corporal John Herrier and Private Thomas South; Machine Gun Company, Sergeants George Baker, William Klein and George Beaver; Company M, Sergeants Carl Salsrader and Horace Palmer and Corporal Harry Veh;



UNITED STATES DISTRICT JUDGE HENRY M. CLAYTON OF MONTGOMERY, ALABAMA, AND HIS COOPER IN EXAMINING IN THE U. S. NATURALIZATION SERVICE, HOLDING OPEN AIR COURT AT CAMP SHERIDAN.





Supply Company, Sergeant Edward Boalt; Sanitary Detachment, Private Edwin Cooke.

148th Infantry: Headquarters Company, Sergeants Cary Rhoades and Ira Stone; Company A, Sergeants William Finebrock and Herbert Perry; Company B, Sergeant Harold Porter; Company D, Sergeant Clarence Rowland and Private Floyd Dunlap; Company E, Sergeants Gerald McDonald and James Snow; Company F, Sergeants J. R. Carlisle; Company G, Sergeants James Seelig, Roger Basham and Clinton Webb; Company H, Sergeant Fred Lawson; Company I, Sergeant Ralph Gordon; Company K, Sergeant James Pearce; Company L, Sergeant John Collins, and Joseph Masterpole.

136th Machine Gun Battalion: Headquarters Company, Corporal Thomas Carlton; Company A, Sergeant Luther Collins; Company B, Sergeant Fred Backlow; Company G, Sergeant Elmer Celulty; Sanitary Detachment, Private Joseph Snyder.

62d Artillery Brigade: Headquarters, Sergeants Frank Horn, Robert Adair, Carl McKillip, Sergeant Major Paul Linton and Private Robert Collette and Corporal Paul Lyne.

134th Field Artillery: Headquarters Company, Sergeant Russell Bowman and Sergeant A. M. Millord and Corporals George Points and William Smith; Battery A, Sergeants Maurice Walters, Fred Winters and George Nicholas; Battery B, Corporal Paul Kaepert and Private Lewis Heller; Battery C, Sergeant Raymond Thomas and Sergeant William Tyron; Company D, Sergeants Lee Moore, Walter Snypp and Harold Kier and Corporals Earl Tahnadge and Harold Kennsy; Battery E, Sergeant Kenneth Snow.

135th Field Artillery: Headquarters Company, Sergeants James Doling, Chester King and George Fox, Corporal William Coit and Private Frank Wright; Supply Company, Sergeants Daniel Fries, Donald McIntosh, Harold Cole and Henry Narton; Battery A, Sergeants R. L. Harris and F. H. Hataway, Corporals Robert E. Lee and J. C. Badger and Privates C. L. Camerer and W. P. Allis; Battery B, Sergeants Francis De Haven and Jefferson Roldnson, Corporals Willis Kneisley and James McCune; Battery C, Sergeants Julius Kin, Corporal Arthur Harder and Private Thomas Mahon; Battery D, Sergeant Earl Fletcher, Corporals Carl Trautman, Lowell Sharon, Dewey Buckhart and Leslie Buckhart and Private Charles Bowman; Battery E, Sergeants Thomas Davies and Edgar Allen, Corporal William Weed, Battery F, Sergeants Albert Henderson and Fred Wilk and Corporal Richard Douglas; Sanitary Detachment, Sergeant Fred Hanson.

136th Field Artillery: Headquarters Company, Sergeants David A. Morgan and W. S. Engelhardt; Battery A, Sergeant Charles Seddan; Benjamin Ware and La Verne Jones, Corporals Walter Evans, Gilbert Meyers and Kenneth Gilfallen, Privates Dow Barrett; Battery B, Sergeants Henry Farrell, Paul Hewerton, Harry Cummins and Corporal



Robert Lum; Battery C, Sergeants Joseph Hutchins, John Sotherland, Harley Lewis and Robert Potts; Battery D, Sergeants Raymond Baiter, Corporal Edward Heckel and Private Howard Gray; Battery E, Sergeants Howard Greene and Carl Graeser, Corporal LeRoy Vess, Arthur Osborne and Edmund Geohagen, Privates Morgan Stewart, James McGary and Walter Rosenthal; Battery F, Sergeants Charles Shiels, Henry Nielson, Sidney Wilshire, Samuel Kemfer and William Clancy, Corporals John Lewis and Clarence Ader; Sanitary Detachment, Private Robert Wood.

112th Trench Mortar Battery: Sergeants Stephen Andre and John Woodward, Corporal John Gries and Privates George Creary, Horace Gilmer and David Mathews.

Camp Quartermaster's Office: Sergeant Rich Anderson.

Depot Brigades: Sergeant Olin Martin and Lewis Utz.

Detention Camp: Sergeant Ralph Andrews.

General Speak's Headquarters: Private William Campbell.

On 9th January, an outbreak of smallpox in Montgomery was the cause of an order confining men to camp unless they were permitted to leave by orders of the regimental (or corresponding unit) commander. As a result, down town streets were deserted. Orders went out for all to be vaccinated.

Eighteen officers who had been on the "surplus" list were relieved from duty with the division, and ordered to report at Camp Wadsworth, South Carolina. They included Colonel J. Guy Deming of Ada, of the old Second Ohio Infantry; Lieutenant Myron C. Cox of Fremont of the Sixth; Major Willis I. Bacon of Tiffin, of the Eighth; and Captains Smith Pothour of Youngstown, of the Supply Company of the Tenth; Harry O. Curley, Massillon, Company K, of the Tenth Infantry; Stanley M. Isaac, Company K, of the First, Camp Proctor; Guy M. Cartwright, Ottawa, Company M of the Second; Henry A. Sprow, Bryan, Company E, of the Sixth; Harry C. Heitmeyer, Cincinnati, Company C of the First; Frank P. Walsh, Toledo, Company L of the Sixth; Robert A. Oatley, Toledo, of the Machine gun Company of the Sixth; Hiram F. Houck, Gallipolis, of Company F of the Seventh; Eugene E. Preston, Ada, of Headquarters Company of the Second; David Stitts, Coshocton, of Company I of the Tenth; Roy T. McNaughten, Pleasantville, of Company D of the Seventh; Claude W. Pettit and William L.

Kelley of Youngstown, of the Machine Gun Company of the old Tenth Infantry.

Many of these officers had served years in the National Guard, and others had worked tirelessly in building up old organizations or forming new units after the United States entered the war. Then came the new tables of organization which changed everything from platoon to division and enlarged all units. There were more officers than there were places in the division for them. The surplus was needed elsewhere, and it fell to the lot of these officers to labor in other and in strange vineyards. The necessity did not lessen the heartaches.

## CHAPTER XV

---

*The Rigid Routine of Intensive Training — Men Under Arms — Liberty Loan Campaigns — Red Cross Subscriptions — The State Defense Council — Winter in Camp — Supplies — Firing on the Artillery Range — Conserving Food — Sanitation — End of the War Risk Insurance Campaign — Identification Disks.*

**B**Y the middle of January (a cold wave had swept over the country and left the division shivering) the camp had settled well into the rigid routine of intensive training, with all that the term implied, just as the nation well adjusted itself to the new mode of living and thinking under war time conditions; just as Ohio, in civilian as well as in military activities, had proved adaptable.

Roughly computed, the state when the first of the year arrived, had offered 25,000 national guardsmen, and of this number nearly 15,000 had enlisted since the declaration of war in April. Enlistments from the state in the regular army numbered somewhere in the neighborhood of 15,000. More than 2,500 had been given commissions at the first and second officers training camps at Fort Benjamin Harrison, Indiana. There were, or soon would be, about 38,000 Ohio men in training with the Eighty-third (National Army) Division at Chillicothe, Ohio. The Lakeside Base Hospital Unit of Cleveland had been the first organization to enter active service in France. The 166th Infantry, Ohio's contribution to the Rainbow Division, was in France, among the first American troops to arrive.

Ohio had subscribed \$210,000,000 in the first Liberty Loan campaign and about \$300,000,000 in the second. About \$10,000,000 had been contributed to the Red Cross. Ohio women had furnished more than 30,000 comfort kits, sweaters, wristlets and similar articles of clothing and equipment. There was at least

one Red Cross Chapter in every county in the state; more than one hundred had been organized since the nation entered the war. Ten thousand books and \$70,000 with which to buy more had been donated. Thousands of dollars had been subscribed to the Y. M. C. A.

A State Defense Council (part of the National Defense Council), and food and fuel administrations had been organized. Increased agricultural production had been encouraged; when farmers had suffered from a shortage of help, schools and colleges were encouraged to release young men and boys for toil in the fields. Where 20,000,000 bushels of wheat had been raised in Ohio in 1916, the crop in 1917 was estimated at 31,000,000 bushels. The total area of land planted to potatoes increased by nearly 13,000 in 1917 and the crop, from 5,000,000 bushels in 1916 to 9,300,000 in the year just ended. Oats raised in the state increased in quantity, from 42,210,729 bushels in 1916 to 55,040,000 in 1917. Corn production mounted from 98,000,000 to 130,000,000 and the yield from truck and home gardens grew 500 percent, during the first year that Ohio was one of the forty-eight states at war.

Yet while the division chattered in the storm that brought the first snow (so old residents said) in fifteen years, the total of subscribed war risk insurance mounted. The men huddled over stoves as the high winds whipped the tents over them. Details were busy arranging chairs under the Library Tent of the Y. M. C. A. near the camp of the 147th Infantry—there was to be a performance that night by the Musical Maids—when the gale swept it away. Here and there throughout the camp, lakes formed as the rains poured down; horses in the stables of the artillery regiments splashed about in water; engineers patrolled the drainage system they had built and watched it function adequately; bulletin boards were blown down, and street cars were blockaded.

## 2

Secretary of War Baker announced (17th January) that the nation already had a "substantial army" in the field, and that lines of communication, independent of those maintained by the

allies, together with storage facilities, had been and were being established. The number of men at this time in the military service, he said, was one and one-half times greater than the force summoned for the Spanish-American War. In the quartermaster general's department, \$3,018,000,000 had been appropriated, or more than four times as much as the appropriations of 1915 for the expenses of the entire government. Of this, nearly \$2,000,000,000 had been obligated by the first of the year by either contracts or disbursements. The "woolen section" for example, had purchased 19,000,000 blankets, 20,000,000 yards of material for overcoats, and 30,000,000 yards of flannel shirting, involving an expenditure of \$345,000,000, while in the "cotton goods" department, contracts had been made for \$250,000,000 worth of material. Underclothing had been bought in quantities varying from 21,000,000 to 25,000,000 garments; 31,000,000 pairs of woolen gloves; 21,000,000 pairs of heavy stockings; 10,000,000 pairs of shoes for delivery on the first of the year and an equal number to be delivered between that date and 1st June; 2,100,000 overcoats.

When war had been declared, there were 65 officers and 1,120 men in the aviation division of the signal corps, and by the first of the year, the number had increased to 3,900 officers and 82,120 men; appropriation was \$744,000,000 or five times the 1915 appropriation for the entire department for 1915. The appropriation for the engineer department had been \$53,000,000 in 1917; for 1918, this increased to \$390,000,000, or about 700 percent. Foresters, stevedores, railroad construction and operation men had been recruited numbering 120,000. Many of them were now in service in France.

Throughout the storms and chill of winter, the division continued its routine of training, growing ever more intensive and specialized as rudiments were mastered and as the great machine worked more and more smoothly and precisely. Regardless of rough weather, the task of fitting the division for active service as a combat unit went forward, day in and day out; by night, men and officers sat in schools, poured over text books and reg-





COLONEL RALPH D. COLE ADDRESSING THE NEW CITIZENS OF THE UNITED STATES UPON COMPLETION OF THE NATURALIZATION CEREMONIES AT DIVISION HEADQUARTERS, CAMP SHERIDAN.





ulations, and lonely guards walked post in the driving rain and chill winter winds.

In the swollen Alabama River, three men narrowly escaped drowning when they attempted to ferry provisions across to the Third Battalion of the 147th Infantry which was marooned at the rifle range. Corporal Ralph Reed of Company I and Wagoner Edward Brown of the Supply Company, 145 Infantry and Private Samuel Ryan of Company B, 148th Infantry, had tried to cross at Judkins Ferry, with a four-mule team and a wagon loaded with rations. When the ferry and its cargo reached mid-stream, the cable holding the craft broke and the boat swept down stream. The mules—they had been unhitched—were driven into the torrent, with the soldiers and the negro ferryman, took to the flat bottomed boat that was lashed to the ferry and landed safely after they had been whirled far downstream.

On 25th January, the first shot was fired at the artillery range, on the division training grounds, five miles north of headquarters. The entire 62d Artillery Brigade, headed by General Smith, his staff and Captain Edouard Hirsch, French artillery officer, marched out for the ceremony, each regiment headed by its band. The guns of Battery A, 134th Field Artillery—which had been in continuous service since ordered to the Mexican Border in 1916—opened the schedule of artillery practice. Indirect fire was used over the terrain that had been remodeled in strenuous weeks of work to resemble an artillery position on the Western Front and officers, watching results from a dugout flanking the target, recorded hits to the enthusiasm of the gunners who had been awaiting impatiently the training in actual firing.

### 3

While the infantry, artillery and special troops were deep in their general and in their own particular courses of training, the seriousness of the food supply situation over the world was brought directly home to the camp. On 1st February, division headquarters issued orders to put into effect a rigid policy of food conservation. Potatoes were not to be peeled before cooking under any circumstances; twenty percent, was given as a "low

estimate" of the wastage resulting from this rather prevalent practice. Incidentally, the tedious task of the man in kitchen police was lightened by the suggestion that "potatoes boiled in jackets have a sweet and nutty flavor while the same is missing when they are peeled." Bread must not be sliced thicker than one-third of an inch, and slices must then be cut in half.

"The waste in bread is still enormous" division orders declared. "It is sliced too thick—in some cases, an inch thick. Men will be allowed to take all they want, but waste will be eliminated. Stale bread was to be toasted and run through the meat-grinder and used in batter cakes, soups, gravies, and in cake, replacing flour."

Bacon, the orders specified, must be cut thin—ten slices to the inch. The rind was to be removed and cut into small squares for use with baked beans, and the fat, to be saved for frying. Roast beef, ham, pork and mutton must be sliced thin. Beef was to be boned before cooking, the bones cracked, the marrow extracted and boiled in the "stock pot" at least six hours. Cans containing corn, peas, tomatoes, milk and similar articles of diet, were to be rinsed after being emptied, that no drop of nutriment might escape. Suet and fat was to be saved and rendered. Use of cornmeal was encouraged.

There was a renewed emphasis upon the necessity of clean, sanitary kitchens. Detailed instructions for properly washing dishes were issued. Mess sergeants were required to have pantries and shelves scrubbed each morning. A cook was required to scrub the wood work in the kitchen itself, while the first cook removed everything from the refrigerator, scrubbed it with hot water, rinsed it with cold and dried it. Another cook gave the range a bath. Meats were to be kept in the apartments designed for them, and other food stuffs in their proper places. Kitchen police were required to clean all pots and pans whether they had been used or not. All in the kitchen were required to shave three times a week and bathe daily; to keep hair closely trimmed and wear white clothing. Dining room tables were scrubbed after the evening meal, and dishes kept free from dust.

And at the same time, Ohio went on a food conservation pro-

gram. Monday and Wednesday were wheatless days each week and there was one wheatless meal every day. Tuesday was a meatless day, and there was one meatless meal every day. Tuesday and Saturday were porkless days. Every day was sugar saving day. And on the day that this routine was established in camp and "back Home" Secretary Baker deemed it proper to announce that "American troops are now definitely in action" along the Western Front, including regulars, national guardsmen and drafted men.

Although drill and training constantly went forward, and although none were allowed to cease in that eternal vigilance that was the price that had to be paid for a healthy, hardened division, there was also entertainment and mingled with it, assurances that neither state nor nation had forgotten the men in camp.

On 3d February Harry L. Davis, then mayor of Cleveland was in camp and addressed the Cleveland Soldiers at the Coliseum and William Howard Taft, then a professor of law at Yale University, arrived in Montgomery to visit the division, and speak on "American Ideals in the War."

On the day that America read the United States soldiers had taken over a sector in Lorraine, the division crowded the big, barn-like Coliseum to greet the eminent citizen of their own state who had been president and was later to become chief justice of the United States Supreme court when another Ohio Citizen should be chosen president. He brought to the men, the necessity of "strict and faithful training."

"If you are to win," he said, "you must make it your business to train and train hard. Upon you and upon your associates will fall the brunt of the battle. You should realize that you are carrying the standard of home and of posterity. We have confidence in you for we know the American boy \* \* \*

"God bless you—go on to victory."

Introduced by General Treat, the ex-president paid the division commander—whom he had known as commandant of cadets at the Military Academy—a high compliment as a "just man, a strict disciplinarian, and one who knows what a real soldier

should be," and the former commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States who was noted far and wide for his good nature, branded von Bernsdorf — his name was fresh in American minds — as a "sneak and a spy."

## 4

It was not the officers training camp alone that offered men of the division opportunities to win promotion in the service. There was a captain in the division who was also a congressman from the Second Ohio District (Hamilton County). In the armed service of his country, he was Captain Victor Heintz, adjutant of the 147th Infantry, and a member of congress, it fell to his lot to select a candidate for appointment to the naval academy at Annapolis. It would have been strange if this opportunity had gone to anyone who had not enlisted in the Thirty-seventh Division and (on 2d February) he announced the appointment of Corporal Osborne A. Kendrick of Company F, 147th Infantry, from Cleves, Ohio. Three days later, Governor Cox named Privates A. R. Taylor and Homer W. Keifer of the 147th Field Hospital Company to West Point.

It was on the morning of 7th February that the camp (with the rest of the nation) read of the sinking of the transport *Tuscania*, off the Irish Coast; she was carrying 2,179, including the 107th Engineer Train, formerly a battalion of national guard infantry from Michigan; the 107th Military Police, formerly Fourth and Sixth Wisconsin Infantry; the 20th Engineers, a regiment of lumberjacks; a couple of aero squadrons, and some casualties of the Thirty-second Division. More than two hundred, the first reports said, were lost in the renewed demonstration of the German determination to make fact of their boast, that the United States could not land an army in Europe.

In the meantime, health conditions in Montgomery had improved. At first, ten percent of the men of a command were permitted to visit the downtown section, and on the day when the news of the sinking of the *Tuscania* came, the proportion was increased to twenty-five. Health conditions within the camp, however, remained excellent. The week previous, only three and one-

tenth percent were listed as non-effective. There were 725 cases of sickness, of which 69 were "new cases." Ninety-four had returned to duty; 634 were in hospitals, and 66 in quarters. Medical officers noted a continual improvement, although the sick rate at Camp Sheridan was always kept among the lowest of all camps, or cantonments.

The end of the war risk insurance drive approached. On 8th February, the treasury department announced that Camp Sheridan stood first among all camps in the average number of applications made, second in the per capita amount applied for and eighth in the total amount subscribed. There came a new manifestation that gave rise to hopes that an early departure overseas might be expected reasonably. Division headquarters ordered organization commanders to report names of men who could speak French, with a view to converting them into billeting officers. Three boards were appointed to examine candidates for commission or for promotion; and Lieutenant Colonel R. V. K. Aplin of the British Army, who was touring the training camps of the country, spoke at the Coliseum. Coming after a three-year tour of duty on the Western Front, he preached to them the gospel the Ohio soldiers had so often heard—the necessity of discipline. Instruction pictures entitled "The Making of a Soldier" were brought to camp and shown at the Coliseum as part of the nightly entertainments.

The war risk insurance campaign closed with approximately ninety-nine percent of the division insured; all but about 250 men had policies, and the total amount subscribed was \$210,000,000, or ten millions in excess of the goal set when the drive started. More war pictures came to camp, this time accompanied by Count De Besa as lecturer; he had been war correspondent on the Western Front for The Argentina, a Buenos Ayres journal and came directly from three years service in that capacity. The pictures, taken by the various allied governments, took the soldiers from training into trenches and, the count explained, "they also show what the German and Austrian is doing," bringing home "very vividly the brutalities practiced by those uncivilized soldiers and how they fight the soldiers of civilized nations."



## 5

On 19th February, it was grimly announced that all enlisted men in the division were to be given numbers; a somber forecast of the time when the round aluminum disks were to be relied upon for identification purposes when so many who wore them would not speak again. The various organizations of the division were allotted blocks of numbers; and there were rumors that "enemy agents" had put ground glass in the horse feed of the division. Reorganization and readjustments continued. Twenty-one men from the various units of the division were transferred to the 464th Pontoon Train at Washington and left, 19th February, under a sergeant. A few days later, forty men — most of them telegraph operators — were transferred to the 112th Field Signal Battalion to fill vacancies in the wireless and outpost companies, A and C of Toledo. Sixty-six more were transferred from Infantry regiments to Bakery Company No. 311. Model companies, made up of the men selected as among the best drilled in their regiments, were formed first in the 145th Infantry and later in the 147th. Nine officers, out of the twenty-five who tried to qualify as aerial observers, were found fitted for the duties to which they aspired by the board of medical officers.

That the men might learn the sort of footwork combatants would have to do in bayonet fighting in heavy mud if they expected to live, a battalion of the 146th Infantry was marched to a marshy area and their training varied. That others might learn the necessity of rapid but quiet movement, Captain W. O. Lathrop of the Supply Company, 145th Infantry, interrupted his evening company school with the message that the organization must get out of camp immediately and without noise; the men took their proper places in line, marched to the stables, hitched their teams to wagons. In thirty minutes time, the 42 wagons were made ready to move, all without confusion. Artillery continued to fire target practice at the range to the satisfaction of observers; and a school for horse shoers to which men from all organizations were sent, opened at the remount depot \* \* \* From Washington there were dispatches telling that President



A CLASS OF TECHNICAL "ENEMY ALIENS" TAKING THE OATH OF ALLEGIANCE AT THE NATURALIZATION CEREMONIES,  
CAMP SHERIDAN.



Wilson had before him for review the cases of four American soldiers in France who had been sentenced to be shot, two for sleeping on post and two for refusing to obey orders. \* \* \* The winter had passed.

## CHAPTER XVI

---

*Spring House Cleaning—Physical Examinations for the General Officers—"Peanut Hill"—The Browning Machine Guns—General McMaken Discharged—General Gaston—A Division Maneuver—General Treat Relieved—The Division Stockade.*

WITH the first of March in the soft southern clime (that even before had at times been none too soft) spring came, and with it, the camp house cleaning that seemed to leave not a speck of dirt nor a disordered corner in the whole vast area. On a Friday afternoon (it was the 1st March) drill was suspended. The camp was divided into six parts which were assigned to the three brigade commanders and to other unit commanders. Orders went out that when night should fall, there was not to be a stick or straw loose within the camp. Underbrush was cut down and disposed of; holes and uneven places on drill fields and in company streets were leveled; the surfaces of roads were gone over and made smooth; scraps of paper and chips were burned. Rakes, picks, brooms, shovels and mops flew. The sun was hot. Back of the camp of the 145th, the regimental band played; it was quite like coaling ship, and in a snow storm, the Germans attacked a salient on the line held by American troops.

Discipline at camp tightened. Division orders (7th March) cut down the number of men who were to be excused from drill without the express permission of the division commander. They were: a non-commissioned officer in charge of quarters, one cook for each fifty men and one student cook for each cook, a man for kitchen police for each kitchen, and one for dining room police for each dining room, a company clerk, a non-commissioned officer and six privates in each regiment (or equivalent organization) for guard duty, company supply sergeants, and men sick in quarters and, of course, those dismal victims of minor misfortunes

known as garrison prisoners. All others—the orders made it very clear—were not to escape the daily training period from seven in the morning until three in the afternoon. Only brigade and regimental commanders were authorized to grant excuses; men thus favored were known to their fellows by a white brassard worn on the left arm. Even those lesser potentates known as sergeant majors, company clerks, mess attendants and orderlies were required to report for a minimum of four hours a week physical training.

## 2

The brigade commanders on 16th March, General Smith of the 62d Artillery, General McMaken of the 74th Infantry and General Zimmerman of the 73d Infantry, were summoned to Washington for physical examination, leaving Colonel Dudley J. Hard of the 135th Field Artillery, Colonel Robert Hubler of the 148th Infantry and Colonel S. B. Stanbery of the 145 Infantry in command of the various brigades. Infantry regiments started taking turns at occupying the trenches in the vast system that had been completed, several miles from camp. Not only the trenches and dugouts themselves were copies of the elaborate product that had become so famous along the Western Front during the few years just elapsed, but the conditions of the “occupation” were as near like those of actual warfare as they could be made without the hazard of actual death or injury.

Maps of the systems were furnished the units before they marched out; the trenches—confusing enough as a tangle of black and white lines on paper and indefinitely more confusing when once they were entered—were given names that would be familiar to men used to walking the streets of Ohio’s larger cities. Just as they were dark enough and bewildering enough to serve the purpose of any trench ever cut through Lorraine soil, so were the dugouts deep and damp and cold enough; only the rats were missing. Battalions, as they were detailed for the ordeal, marched in and relieved their predecessors in silence and in that sort of darkness that only a trench system can accomplish; cigarettes, even, were banned. The silence continued throughout long nights and the darkness and cold until the chill, damp Ala-



bama dawn found the cyanosed men standing to and gazing out into a no man's land that was far more peaceful than some they were to contemplate within a few months. An ingenious staff arranged surprises; there were gas attacks, and raids made noisy with blank ammunition, and company and platoon commanders shivered by candle light as they executed systems of defense for their units, or they stumbled through miles of trenches to complete their periodical inspections, wondering by what miracle they could make their way back to the post they had left. Over this same terrain, men and officers were schooled in trench attacks and trench raids as they planned and executed these manœuvres under the watchful eye of a critical staff of instructors and superiors.

A "blinker light" and a system of Ardois lights were installed by the Field Signal Battalion on an eminence that rendered them visible to the whole camp. For a half hour each night, they spelled out messages to the entire camp, and a wireless station was erected that could receive from Arlington, Key West, and government stations on the gulf. Manœuvres at "Peanut Hill" — it was just back of the 73d Infantry brigade — continued not only throughout the winter but into the spring and later spring. Time after time, troops fought over this now famous ground in bloodless but extremely strenuous manœuvres of attack and defense; in advance and rear guard problems. If there was danger that squad, platoon, company, battalion and regimental close order drill were to become monotonous, Peanut Hill played no little part as a counter agent. Regiment and battalion might commence the advance or retreat anywhere else, and the march might lead over a multitude of roads, but always it was on Peanut Hill that the contending forces met, engaged and took the decisions and criticisms of the umpires.

On 21st March, the first demonstration of the Browning machine gun was given at the rifle range. Although there had been continual reports through press dispatches and in other channels that this weapon would be the one with which American troops would be equipped, the whole matter had been shrouded in uncertainty. Until the arrival of the Browning, there had been

a few Lewis guns and some French Chauchat automatic rifles, which had been used in the special schools but the supply was too limited to permit all to become familiar with the pieces. The history of the struggle the war department went through before a type of machine gun and automatic rifle was decided upon definitely is classic; that struggle could not but be reflected in the training that the infantry division received in the use of this arm, which had achieved such prominence on the continent during the World War.\*

---

\* "The three years of fighting in Europe before the United States was drawn in had demonstrated the highly important place which the machine gun held in modern tactics. Because of the danger of our position we had investigated many phases of armed preparedness, and in this investigation numerous questions had arisen regarding machine guns. The Secretary of War had appointed a board of five Army officers and two civilians to study the machine-gun subject, to recommend the types of guns to be adopted, the number of guns we should have per unit of troops, how these guns should be transported, and other matters pertaining to the subject. Six months before we declared war this board submitted a report strongly recommending the previously adopted Vickers machine gun and the immediate procurement of 4,600 of them. In December, 1916, the War Department acted on this report by contracting for 4,000 Vickers machine guns from the Colt Co. in addition to 125 previously ordered.

"The Vickers gun belongs to what is known as the heavy type of machine gun. The board found that the tests it had witnessed did not then warrant the adoption of a light-type machine gun, although the Lewis gun of the intermediate type was then being manufactured in this country. The board, however, recommended that we conduct further competitive tests of machine guns at the Springfield Armory, in Massachusetts, these tests to begin May 1, 1917, the interval being given to permit inventors and manufacturers to prepare equipment for the competition.

"The war came to us before these tests were made. On the 6th day of April, 1917, our equipment included 670 Benet-Mercie machine rifles, 282 Maxim machine guns of the 1904 model, 353 Lewis Machine guns, and 148 Colt machine guns. The Lewis guns, however, were chambered for the .303 British ammunition and would not take our service cartridges.

"Moreover, the manufacturing facilities for machine guns in this country were much more limited in extent than the public had any notion of then or today. Both England and France had depended mainly upon their own manufacturing facilities for their machine guns, the weapons

which they secured on order from the United States being supplementary and subsidiary to their own supplies. We had at the outbreak of the war only two factories in the United States which were actually producing machine guns in any quantity at all. . . .

"The 1st of May, 1917, brought the tests recommended by the investigation board, these tests continuing throughout the month. To this competition were brought two newly developed weapons produced by the inventive genius of that veteran of small-arms manufacturer, John M. Browning. Mr. Browning had been associated with the Army's development of automatic weapons for so many years that he was peculiarly fitted to produce a mechanism that could adapt itself to the quantity production which our forthcoming effort demanded. Both the Browning heavy machine gun and the Browning light automatic rifle which were put through these tests in May had been designed with the view of enormous production quickly attained, so that their simplicity of design was one of their chief merits. After the tests the board pronounced these weapons the most effective guns of their type known to the members. The Browning heavy gun with its water jacket filled weighs 36.75 pounds, whereas the Browning automatic rifle weighs only 15.5 pounds. These May tests also proved the Lewis machine gun to be highly efficient. The board recommended the production of large numbers of all three weapons; the two Brownings and the Lewis. Thhe board also approved the Vickers gun, which weighs 37.50 pounds, and we accordingly continued it in manufacture. . . .

"By September . . . . . we were ready to adopt the program of machine gun construction that would keep pace with our needs, no matter what numbers of troops we might equip for battle. As a foundation for the machine-gun program, in September, 1917, we placed the following orders: 1500 water-cooled Browning machine guns with the Remington Arms-Union Metallic Cartridge Co., of Bridgeport, Conn.; 5,000 Browning aircraft machine guns with the Marlin-Rockwell Corporation, of New Haven, Conn.; and 20,000 Browning automatic rifles with the Marlin Rockwell Corporation. In this connection it should be explained that the Browning aircraft gun is essentially the heavy Browning with the water-jacket removed. It was practicable to use it thus stripped, because in aircraft fighting a machine gun is not fired continuously, but only at intervals, and then in short bursts of fire too brief to heat a gun beyond the functioning point.

"At the same time these orders were placed the Winchester Repeating Arms Co., of New Haven, Conn., was instructed to begin its preliminary work looking to the manufacture of Browning automatic rifles; and less than a month later, in October, an order for 25,000 of these weapons was placed with this concern. Then followed in December an additional order for 10,000 Browning aircraft guns to be manufactured by the Marlin-Rockwell Corporation. A contract for Browning aircraft

guns was also given to the Remington Arms-Union Metallic Cartridge Company.

"Before the year ended the enormous task of providing the special machinery for this practically new industry was well under way."

From "America's Munitions, 1917-1918," the report of Benedict Crowell, Assistant Secretary of War, Director of Munitions, pp. 160-164.

In March, Brigadier General McMaken, commanding the 74th Infantry Brigade, was given an honorable discharge because of physical disabilities that the examining board discovered when, with the other brigade commanders, he had been summoned to Washington. General McMaken, sixty years old when the United States entered the war, had been connected actively with the Ohio National Guard since 1897 when he was chosen colonel of the old Sixteenth Ohio Infantry. This organization was absorbed by the Sixth in 1898, and General McMaken retained command; during that regiment's tour of duty in the Spanish American War, he served with it, part of the time as military governor of Trinidad, Cuba. In 1899, he was promoted to the rank which he held until the examining physicians decreed that he was unable to attempt active service overseas. It was one of the tragedies which many an officer who had grown gray in the service was destined to experience. When, on 31st March, he prepared to leave the organization with which he had been identified for so many years, the officers of his brigade headed by regimental bands, marched to his headquarters and presented him with a handsome watch; the parting, which broke the associations of years, was easy for no one. But the business of preparing the division for war went forward with the sort of inexorable precision that could take account neither of the wishes of hopes or ambitions of any individual. On 31st March, information from the war department reached camp to the effect that Brigadier General Joseph A. Gaston had been assigned to replace General McMaken, and arrived at Camp on 2d April. Although like his predecessor, General Gaston was destined to serve elsewhere when the division should embark for France, there are few who will never forget the picturesque old cavalryman and Indian fighter.

## 3

General Gaston was born in Honeybrook, Pennsylvania, 2d September, 1865, and was graduated from West Point in June of 1881. His first assignment was to the Eighth Cavalry as a second lieutenant and he served in that capacity, then as first lieutenant and captain. In 1903 he went to the First Cavalry as a major, and ten years later the promotion to a colonelcy came to him and he was assigned to the Sixth Cavalry in 1914. In August of 1917, he was made a brigadier general; in February of 1918, he returned to his rank of colonel of cavalry, and retired 2d September, 1920, at the age of sixty-four.

After he joined the Eighth Cavalry, he had seven years service with that regiment in Texas; from June 1885 until November, 1886, he was in the Apache War in New Mexico and Arizona. He marched with his regiment from Texas to Montana in 1888, and was in the Sioux War in 1890 and 1891. There was a two year interval of less strenuous duty when he was on recruiting service from 1893 to 1895. The summer of 1898 found him commanding officer at Fort Sill; he served in Cuba from February 1899 to April 1903 and in the Philippines from 1908 to 1911. The San Francisco earthquake found him superintendent of the permanent camp that was established there, from May to 1st November, 1906. In 1911 he was at the Fort Riley School, and the next year, at the Army-Navy College, then returned to the former as Commandant of School, March 1913, to May 1914, when he went to the Sixth Cavalry at Texas City, Texas, as its commander.

In April 1916, his regiment went to Columbus, New Mexico, and following General Pershing's punitive expedition into Mexico, it established lines of communication southward with headquarters at Colonia Dublan, Mexico. The Sixth Cavalry was relieved from duty in Mexico after the Glen Springs raid in Texas, and was assigned to duty in the Big Bend district in Texas, with headquarters at Marfa. General Gaston remained there until August of 1917, when he went to San Antonio, Texas as brigadier general in command of the depot brigade. He commanded the



Ninetieth Division at Camp Havis, Texas, during November and December of 1917, when he was ordered to the Sixth Division at Chattanooga. After leaving the Thirty-seventh, he served as a depot brigade commander, as camp commander and executive officer at Camp Meade, Maryland. When the war ended, he served on recruiting duty at Philadelphia until he retired.

On 5th April, the Thirty-seventh staged its most pretentious manœuvre attempted since its organization. General Treat exercised command from his temporary field headquarters near the Base Hospital. The problem made the Ohio division a part of the "Blue" army corps that was advancing on Montgomery, aggressively. It had encountered a strong "Red" army, while advancing along the Upper Wetumpka Road, under orders to attack. On 14th April it was announced that the 73d Infantry Brigade would leave camp three days later for a five-day practice march and "outpost problem" with the aviation field as the destination of the unit. The organizations were to march with full field equipment, and were to be under a war time régime with advance, rear and flank guards while on the march, and with outposts and interior guards established while in camp. Two days marching was to bring the unit to its destination, when there would be a one day rest, and then the return to camp. Detachments of the 112th Field Signal Battalion were assigned to accompany brigade headquarters and keep in touch with Division Headquarters. Ambulance and field hospital units were detailed to accompany the brigade. Until the day set for the start, the brigade was kept busy with attack problems in open warfare over the familiar terrain along the Upper Wetumpka Road and Lomax Creek, regardless of the rather mild epidemic of grip and colds that seized the division and laid low from ten to forty percent of the personnel. The following week, the 74th Infantry Brigade made the practice march.

While the infantry was manœvering by regiment and by brigade, General Smith made the confident prediction that, "the 62d Artillery Brigade will be very nearly fit for front line fighting when it leaves Camp Sheridan." There would be little in tactics, drill, discipline, and care of animals and material for the men to



learn, "They will learn more during their training period in France about what they have been studying and working at over here, but so far as gas masks, gun pits, and barrage fire are concerned," he said "the brigade have mastered them." There had been only a limited amount of equipment available for drilling and training the brigade but, in spite of this handicap, General Smith at this stage of the training declared that the organizations under him had done "remarkably well." He pointed out that they had learned to fire the three inch field gun, and to ride and handle horses. "They have passed the half way post in their training," was his verdict.

On 23d April, 1818 officer candidates, graduates of the fifteen weeks' course given in Third Officers Training Camp, returned to the division. This was the second highest number to be graduated from the school at Camp Stanley, Texas, where all national guard camps were represented. Aside from those who returned to Camp Sheridan, several had been commissioned in the 65th Engineers and assigned to the tank service. The course of training given the men was most complete, and instructors from the United States Army were supplemented by officers from French, British and Canadian service. A complete trench sector was constructed, in which the students lived for a week at a time. Artillery fired over them and Western Front conditions were duplicated in so far as physically possible. Four men who attended the signal corps training camp at Leon Springs, Texas, were also commissioned in the Officers Signal Reserve Corps. Examinations for commissions in the interpreters corps, open to enlisted men who were proficient in either French or German, were announced; and eighteen men were selected to take the course of instruction at the Quartermasters Officers Training Camp at Camp Joseph E. Johnston, Jacksonville, Florida.

#### 4

Many as had been the changes in organization and in enlisted as well as organized personnel, the greatest of all was still to come. On 25th April, General Treat was relieved from command of the division, assigned to command of the Western De-

partment, succeeding Major General J. Franklin Bell, who had been ordered to Camp Upton, New York.

This development, unexplained and unexpected as it was, came as a shock to the entire division. The change returned General Treat to the grade of Brigadier General.

"I am surprised," was his only comment.

When General Treat had been selected to command the Ohio division, Secretary of War Baker had been widely quoted as having said that he was desirous of finding the best qualified officer available for the national guard division of his own state. The brilliant record his selection had behind him as commandant of cadets at the Military Academy, and as president of the boards that recommended adoption of the field pieces then in use in the army, that drew up regulations and tactics for the artillery, and that revised the articles of war, seemed to promise fulfillment of the wishes attributed to the secretary of war. After joining the division, General Treat had toured the Western Front, to familiarize himself with actual war conditions. Since he had returned to Camp Sheridan, it had been apparent to all that as each day passed, the Ohio unit drew just one day closer to the firing line. Fundamentals of training had been mastered and each week had seen progress towards mastery of the multitude of special subjects demanded by new developments in warfare since Germany swept into Belgium in 1914. Day by day the roar of the guns on the European battle fronts seemed to grow more distinct, and it had been taken for granted that when the division would embark, it would be under the leadership of the commanding general who had directed its training and organization. The expressions of surprise and regret were mingled with speculation as to the successor. As General Treat left Montgomery on 26th April, General Gaston as the senior brigade commander, was now in command of the camp, and the daily routine was uninterrupted. The 73d Infantry Brigade spent the day in a field manœuvre while wives of officers in that unit who had come to Montgomery, sewed and mended clothing for the soldiers in a Y. M. C. A. building. In a proclamation, President Wilson called the attention of the country to the fact that "an enemy who had grossly abused the

power of organized government and who seeks to dominate the world by the right of the sword, challenges the rights of America, and the liberty and life of all the free nations of the world," as he designated that day (26th April) as "Liberty Day" and called upon the people of the nation to "assemble in their respective communities and pledge anew their financial support to sustain the nation's cause;" thus was the Third Liberty Loan launched as division headquarters suspended drill and declared a holiday, that was observed in band concerts and patriotic addresses throughout the camp. Dispatches from Washington and London vaguely told how American units were fighting with the allies south of the Somme; and in Camp Sheridan, plans for an officers training camp were projected, on the assumption that it would open 15th May with Lieutenant Colonel Frank C. Gerlach in charge. Orders from division headquarters designated Captain Kenneth G. Althous of the 147th Infantry as adjutant, Captain J. E. Lawlor as supply officer, Major Frank W. Hendley, as medical officer, Captain C. C. Chambers as senior infantry instructor, and Captain R. H. Jamison as senior artillery instructor.

Other officers detailed to the school were:

#### FIRST INFANTRY SECTION

Captain Dallis D. Dennis, 145th Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
Captain Philip D. Scott, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
Captain Columbus M. Welch, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Marshall R. Diggs, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Lawrence H. Stevens, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Lee M. Dierdorf, 145th Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Karl P. Apt, 146th Inf., Assistant Instructor  
1st Lt. Amos J. Batt, 146th Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Stephen S. Beard, 145th Inf., Assistant Instructor.

#### SECOND INFANTRY SECTION

Captain Lyman D. Turner, 146th Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
Captain Alfred C. Bull, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
Captain Ralph C. Gingrich, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Coke Johnson, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Ora W. Scott, R. C. Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. Philman Trenary, 147th Inf., Assistant Instructor.  
1st Lt. August J. Horst, 148th Inf., Assistant Instructor.

1st Lt. Don A. Wheeler, 145th Inf., Assistant Instructor.

1st Lt. Albert E. Rhinehart, 148th Inf., Assistant Instructor.

#### FIRST ARTILLERY SECTION

Captain Neal H. Gray, 135th F. A., Assistant Instructor.

1st Lt. Charles W. Pettigrew, 134th F. A., Assistant Instructor.

1st Lt. Sidney E. Caswell, 135th F. A., Assistant Instructor.

About 400 enlisted men were selected from the division to attend the school, each organization being represented by its quota of about two per cent of its enlisted personnel.

The school was conducted with the object of training selected enlisted men of the division, in order that they might be qualified to become eligible for appointment to the grade of Second Lieutenant to fill such vacancies that might thereafter occur.

The school was under the supervision of the division for only a short period. In the War Department order establishing the school it was the plan of the department to retain the school as an integral part of the division in case it was ordered overseas. But when the division received its orders to go to France, the officers of the school belonging to the division were ordered to return to their organizations, the students remaining at the school which was to continue at Camp Sheridan under the supervision of officers of the Reserve Corps.

On July 1st the school was disbanded, the infantry section being transferred to the Fourth Officers Training School at Camp Gordon, Georgia, and the artillery section to Camp Taylor, Kentucky. The greater number of the students at the completion of the school were commissioned as Second Lieutenants.

Descent of tropical summer weather on the camp brought an order that the cool khaki of summer would soon be authorized and woolens turned in; Major Chalmers Wilson, division signal officer, issued broadcast an appeal that pigeons not be shot for they, too, were in training but, it would appear, were subjected to something like front line hazards judging from the fact that many failed to return after having been released with practice messages. The 74th Infantry Brigade, returning from its practice march, drenched in summer rains, dried out and cleaned its camp, and infantry units continued target practice at the rifle range.

On the night of 2d May, the call that never loses its thrill rang out through the camp, as bugles summoned men and officers to "fall in" for fire. A large wooden storage building in the fuel and forage department of the Quartermaster Depot, shortly before midnight, was discovered in flames. Located near the Coliseum, it burned rapidly, but not so rapidly that the units of the division, marching in formation, could not move much of the endangered stores. Lectures for the military police were started by Colonel Tom O. Crossan, to be given at a series of noonday meetings, and the epidemic of grip and colds faded, returning the health record to normal again.

## 5

Not unwelcome to all, was the order issued by General Gaston (3d May) that all prisoners in the division stockade — that gloomy wired cage where offenders of a more serious nature were confined — whose sentences did not call for discharge from the service, were to be turned over to their regimental or organization commanders, excepting in specific cases where orders to the contrary were issued. The order further directed that, in the future, prisoners whose sentences did not involve discharge, should also be placed in charge of their commanders. Company punishment was recommended for minor infractions, that the number of court martial trials might be decreased, and that men soon to be summoned for duties far different from those of a training camp, might not be handicapped by separation from their units.

"It is believed," General Gaston wrote, "that having a large number of prisoners in a regiment guard house is useless and injurious to the discipline and morale of a command. In almost every case it will be found that soldiers sentenced to short terms of confinement and hard labor can be much better taken care of by company commanders having the soldier confined to the limits of the company under the supervision of a provost non-commissioned officer during the day and of the non-commissioned officer in charge of quarters during the night. Soldiers in arrest of confinement, or confined to the limits of the company will be

under the constant supervision of one of the non-commissioned officers. It is unnecessary to have prisoners confined in the company followed by sentinels under arms. Soldiers confined in a company will be required to attend drills and perform daily fatigue. In a few cases it is possible that the confinement of a prisoner in a regimental guard house is necessary but these cases are, in the opinion of this office, so rare that a special report in explanation should be submitted by the regimental commander. Discipline is essential to an army and must be preserved at all hazards. The Discipline of a command rests primarily upon the company commander and it is his duty to investigate each and all charges against enlisted men, whatever may be their character, and enforce discipline by proper punishment and rewards. A heavy punishment for a light offense is just as injurious as a light punishment for a serious offense. Injustice must be avoided as nothing will produce a more detrimental effect upon a soldier than injustice. To confine a soldier to the limits of Camp Sheridan or to the City of Montgomery is farcical. A fine, or a detention of pay will frequently produce greater effect than confinement. In any case an appropriate sentence must be awarded. In cases of good conduct of a prisoner, application should be made to the proper authority for parole or remission of the unexpired portion of the sentence. Investigating officers should recommend trial by general court martial only for serious offenses such as murder, forgery, desertion or theft. Soldiers found guilty of serious crimes of this nature should be adjudged a suitable punishment of dishonorable discharge and confinement for at least a year."

The order did not touch upon a happy phase of life at training camp. But it was inevitable that, among the thousands who were gathered in the various mobilization centers, there should be some who did not fully understand the rigid requirements of the new life they had so suddenly entered. It was inevitable that others should be unable to adapt themselves to these requirements. Unfortunately, by the mere act of putting on the uniform no one was able to quite rid himself of the weaknesses common to all mankind but happily, that which was good was retained and developed.



Instances of downright criminality were so infrequent as to become far more conspicuously shocking than ever possible in civilian life. Generally speaking, the sort of punishment that was the equivalent of that administered so energetically in that old-fashioned and peculiarly American institution known as the family woodshed was adequate for the men who, after all were merely boys grown tall.

## CHAPTER XVII

---

ON Sunday morning, 5th May, the 37th Division, unknown to itself, entered a new and what was to prove to be the final phase of the role it was to enact on this side of the Atlantic as a part of the great armies the United States was calling together, training, and sending into battle across the water. The warm, bright Sunday dawned much as those which had gone before; men awoke to the delightful knowledge that reveille did not follow quite as swiftly on taps as was its custom week-day mornings. There was that Sunday air of rather lazy and leisurely cleaning up; bugles blew church call, and bands played less insistently than for evening parades. But division headquarters received word from the Adjutant General of the Army that Major General Charles S. Farnsworth had been assigned to command the 37th; he was expected to arrive in camp within a few days, and he reached Montgomery on the afternoon of 8th May.

General Farnsworth was born 29th October, 1862, in Lycoming county, Pennsylvania, and received his early education in the public schools. In 1883 he was appointed to West Point from Clarion, Pennsylvania, and was graduated four years later. He entered service as a commissioned officer in that branch of which he was later to act as chief, the infantry, and served in the 25th, the 7th and in the 18th, moving about through the Dakotas, Montana, Colorado, Cuba, Michigan, Alaska, Washington, Kansas, California, the Philippines, Texas, Mexico and Oklahoma. During the Spanish American War he was division quartermaster of General Lawton's division, which was then a part of the Fifth Army Corps which carried the campaign against Santiago and captured that city. When that task was accomplished, he was appointed aide to General Chaffee, another soldier Ohio gave to the country for the struggle of 1898, and accompanied him to

Havana. In the summer of 1899 he commanded an infantry company that was a part of the first expedition the United States sent to Alaska, and assisted in building Forts Gibbon and Egbert and the Alaskan telegraph system. When General Pershing led the punitive expedition into Mexico in 1916, General Farnsworth was on duty at El Paso, Texas. He led his regiment, the Sixteenth U. S. Infantry, during the first three months of the campaign, when it formed a part of General Pershing's forces. From June until the expedition returned he had commanded the base of supplies for the expedition at Columbus, New Mexico.

While it was yet uncertain when the man, now destined to lead the Ohio division in the foothills of the Vosges, into the Argonne, into the trenches of the St. Mihiel sector and into Belgium, would arrive, a division review was planned for the afternoon of 8th May. Months of drilling had by this time given the close order formations the precision and polish that proficiency and self-confidence of officers and men alike could impart. Months of physical training and day after day of maneuver and marching had hardened the unit into physical fitness. Officers were warned, however, to devote parts of the two remaining afternoons to practicing the drill movements that they would be called upon to execute during the review. Attention, they were told, was to be given to keeping in step, to marching with the left foot in time with the beat of the music, to dressing lines evenly, to keeping file-closers awake to their duties, to executing "eyes right" at the proper time, and to keeping to a "short, snappy" march step; bands were coached to hold to the proper cadence. In the meantime, instructions were received that summer clothing would soon be issued. The 112th Engineers prepared for a practice march that was to take the regiment south of Montgomery in the vicinity of Mt. Carmel, Sellers and Sprague; seventeen men and officers finished the bayonet course of instruction at the Infantry School of Arms; and the division was marching, unit by unit, to the big Coliseum to labor with the bewildering "intelligence tests" given by the corps of trained psychologists. Four officers and five non-commissioned officers from the grenade section of the infantry school; and word reached General Gaston

that the 8,400 draft men who were to be sent to Camp Sheridan to bring the Thirty-seventh up to full strength would not come, and the 145th and 146th Infantry set about erection of gigantic clocks in front of their regimental headquarters which would chronicle the progress made in qualifying men in physical tests and training standards. Officers and men were required to attend motion pictures scheduled at the Coliseum, "The Infantry Pack and Equipment," and artillerymen were cautioned to wear chin straps habitually as their horses were equipped with identification tags. There was an ominous note when applications for the usual quota of furloughs were returned disapproved. Not even those who had written home that they might be expected—in anticipation of favorable action at division headquarters on their requests—and who were waiting with suitcases packed and money in their pockets (the latter not a usual condition for a soldier to be in) could be bitterly disappointed when they were able to see in this new limitation, an indication that perhaps the sailing date was drawing perceptibly nearer.

On the afternoon of 8th May, the division passed in review before its new commander and men and officers caught their first glimpse of the general who was so soon to lead them overseas; he bore, many thought, a resemblance to General Pershing. General Gaston was in command of the review, and led the long column at the head of the officers from division headquarters. Then came the 74th Infantry Brigade under Colonel Hubler, the 73d under General Zimmerman, the 134th Machine Gun Battalion, the 62d Artillery Brigade, the 112th Field Signal Battalion, the 112th Ammunition Train, the 112th Supply Train and the 112th Sanitary Train. General Gaston, General Zimmerman and General Smith joined the group of officers in the reviewing stand as their organizations reached it, and, two hundred yards down the road, broke into double time to make way for the troops following them; bands turned aside and played their regiments past, and an excited mule, charged with the task of dragging a machine gun cart, hurriedly left the column and circled the parade ground, taking his burden and several men with him. It need not be noted that the division made an earnest effort to

show to the best possible advantage in this, their first appearance before their new commander. Their reward came when, the next day, General Farnsworth (speaking through an aide in the columns of the camp publication) declared himself "more than pleased with the showing of the division as a whole."

"He expected much from the infantry brigades and his expectations were fulfilled," the verdict continued. "The showing made by the artillery brigade and medical units more than fulfilled his expectations. General Farnsworth is here to do everything possible in making the Thirty-seventh Division one of the best, if not the best, in the service. Minor defects in marching were noticed, but these may be easily remedied." Two days later the division moved out on the first maneuver and practice march it had attempted in heavy marching order with a cooked meal and a blanket. The route followed took it over the Upper Wetumpka Road, Bear Cat Trail, and by the Lower Wetumpka Road to Pickett Springs. Early in the morning the advance guard moved on Forbes House on the Upper Wetumpka Road and successfully met the hypothetical enemy. The division headquarters troop led, and was followed by the infantry, the 134th Machine Gun Battalion, the Field Signal Battalion, the artillery brigade, and the trains. Plans for opening the Fourth Officers Training Camp to be started on 15th May, were completed, and the personnel was ordered to report to the commandant, Colonel Gerlach. Assistant instructors were to be Captains Dallas D. Dennis of the 145th Infantry and L. D. Turnde of the 146th; First Lieutenants L. M. Deardorf of the 145th, K. P. Abt of the 146th, Philemon Trenary of the 147th and A. J. Horst of the 148th; Second Lieutenants D. A. Wheeler and C. S. Beard of the 145th, A. J. Batt of the 146th, and A. E. Rinehart of the 148th Infantry. First Lieutenant Charles W. Pettigrew of the 134th Field Artillery and Second Lieutenant Sidney E. Caswell of the 135th Field Artillery were designated as assistant instructors in the artillery section. Officer candidates were detailed as instructors, headquarters office details, supply and mess details, mess sergeants, cooks and even the enlisted detachment for fatigue duty, was designated.

On 11th May General Farnsworth let it be known that offi-

cers were to expedite in every manner possible, the training of the men in rifle practice on the range and in gas instruction. The 145th Infantry was ordered to start work at the targets two days later using the new Enfield rifles which had been received only recently, to be followed by other infantry units as soon as each completed the prescribed course.\* The 112th Engineers were hur-

---

\*"The Springfield rifle had superseded in our army the Krag, which we had used in the Spanish American War. In that conflict, the Spanish Army had a rifle of German design, the Mauser. Our ordnance officers at that time considered the Krag to be a more accurate weapon than the Mauser. Still, we were not satisfied with the Krag, and after years of development in 1903 we brought out the Springfield, the most accurate and quickest firing rifle that had ever come from an arsenal. . . . But as war became inevitable for us and we began to have a realization of the scale on which we must prosecute it, our ordnance officers studying the rifle problem became persuaded that our army could not hope to carry this magnificent weapon to Europe as its chief small-arms reliance. A brief examination of the industrial problem presented by the rifle situation in 1917 should make it clear even to a man unacquainted with machinery and manufacturing why it would be humanly impossible to equip our troops with the rifle in developing which our ordnance experts had spent so many years.

"The Model 1903 rifle had been built in two factories and only two—the Springfield Armory, Springfield, Mass., and the Rock Island Arsenal at Rock Island, Ill. Our Government for several years prior to 1917 had cut down its expenditures for the manufacture of small arms and ammunition. The result was that the Rock Island Arsenal had ceased its production of Springfields altogether, while the output of rifles from the Springfield Armory had been greatly reduced.

"This meant that the skilled artisans once employed in the manufacture of Springfield rifles had been scattered to the four winds. When in early 1917 it became necessary to speed up the production of rifles to the limit in these two establishments those in charge of the undertaking found that they could recover only a few of the old, trained employees. Yet even when we had restaffed these two factories with skilled men their combined production at top speed could not begin to supply the quantity of rifles which our impending army would need. Therefore, it was obviously necessary that we procure rifles from private factories.

"Why, then, was not the manufacture of Springfields extended to the private plants? Some ante bellum effort, indeed, had been made looking to the production of Springfields in commercial plants, but lack of funds had prevented more than the outlining of the scheme.

"Any high-powered rifle is an intricate production. The 1917 Enfield



is relatively simple in construction, yet the soldier can dismount his Enfield into 86 parts, and some of these parts are made up of several component pieces. Many of these parts must be made with great precision, gauged with microscopic nicety, and finished with unusual accuracy. To produce Springfields on a grand scale in private plants would imply the use of thousands of gauges, jigs, dies, and other small tools necessary for such a manufacture, as well as that of great quantities of special machines. None of this equipment for Springfield rifle manufacture had been provided, yet all of it must be supplied to the commercial plants before they could turn out rifles.

"We should have had to spend preliminary months or even years in building up an adequate manufacturing equipment for Springfields, the while our boys in France were using what odds and ends of rifle equipment the Government might be able to purchase for them, except for a condition in our small-arms industry in early 1917 that now seems to have been well-nigh providential.

"Among others, both the British and the Russian Governments in the emergency of 1914 and 1915 had turned to the United States to supplement their sources of rifle supply while they, particularly the British, were building up their home manufacturing capacity. There were five American concerns engaged in the production of rifles on these large foreign orders when we entered the war. Three of them were the Winchester Repeating Arms Co., of New Haven, Conn.; the Remington Arms-Union Metallic Cartridge Co., of Ilion, N. Y.; and the Remington Arms Co. of Delaware at its enormous war-contract factory at Eddystone, Pa., later a part of the Midvale Steel and Ordnance Co. These concerns had developed their manufacturing facilities on a huge scale to turn out rifles for the British Government. By the spring of 1917 England had built up her own manufacturing facilities at home, and the last of her American contracts were nearing completion.

"Here, then, was at hand a huge capacity which, added to our government arsenals, could turn out every rifle the American Army would require, regardless of how many troops we were to put in the field.

"As soon as war became a certainty for us, the Ordnance department sent its best rifle experts to study the British Enfield in detail. They returned to headquarters without enthusiasm for it; in fact, regarding it as a weapon not good enough for an American soldier. A glance at the history of the British Enfield will make clear some of our objections to it. Until the advent of the 1903 Springfield the German Mauser had occupied the summit of military rifle supremacy. From 1903 until the advent of the great war, these two rifles, the Mauser and the Springfield, were easily the two leaders. The British Army had been equipped with the Lee-Enfield for some years prior to the outbreak of the great war, but the British ordnance authorities had been making vigorous efforts to improve this weapon. The Enfield was at a disadvantage principally in its am-

munition. It fired a .303 caliber cartridge with a rimmed head. From a ballistic standpoint this cartridge was virtually obsolete.

"In 1914, a new, improved Enfield, known as the Pattern '14 was brought out in England and the British government was on the point of adopting it when the great war broke out. This was to be a gun of .276 caliber and was to shoot rimless, or cannelured, cartridges similar to the standard United States ammunition. The war threw the whole British improved Enfield on the scrap heap. England was no more equipped to build the improved Enfields than we were to produce Springfields in our private plants. The British arsenals and industrial plants and her ammunition factories were equipped to turn out the old "short Enfield" and its antiquated .303 rimmed cartridges. Now England was obliged to turn to outside sources for an additional rifle supply and in the United States she found the three firms . . . willing to undertake large rifle contracts. Having to build up factory equipment anew in the United States for this work, England found that she might as well have the American plants manufacture the improved Enfield. . . . Accordingly, the British selected the improved Enfield for the American manufacturer, but modified it to receive the .303 rimmed cartridges. This was the gun that we found being produced at New Haven, Ilion and Eddystone in the spring of 1917. The rifle had many of the characteristics of the 1903 Springfield but it was not so good as the Springfield in its proportions and its sights lacked some of the refinements to which Americans were accustomed. . . . The ammunition it fired was out of the question for us. Not only was it inferior but since we expected to continue to build the Springfields at the Government arsenals we should, if we adopted the Enfield as it was, be forced to produce two sizes of rifle ammunition. . . . The rifle had been designed originally for rimless ammunition and later modified; so it could be modified readily back again to shoot our standard .30 caliber Springfield cartridges. . . .

"It may be seen that the Ordnance Department had before it three courses open, any one of which it might take. It could spend the time to equip private plants to manufacture Springfields, in which case the American rifle program would be hopelessly delayed. It could get guns immediately by contracting for the production of British .303 Enfields, in which case the American troops would carry inferior rifles with them to France. Or, it could take a relatively brief time, accept the criticism bound to come from any delay, however brief such delay might be and however justified by the practical conditions, and modify the Enfield to take our ammunition, in which case the American troops would be adequately equipped with a good weapon.

"The decision to modify the Enfield was one of the great decisions of the executive prosecution of the war—all honor to the men who made it.

"The three concerns which had been manufacturing the British weapons conceded that it should be changed to take the American ammunition.

"The Eddystone plant finished its British contracts on June 1, Winchester produced its last British rifle on June 28, and Ilion on July 21, 1917. Winchester delivered the first modified Enfields to us on August 18, Eddystone on September 10 and Ilion about October 28.

"The progress in the manufacture was thereafter steadily upward. During the week ending February 2, 1918, the daily production of military rifles in the United States was 9,247 of which 7,805 were modified Enfields produced in the three private plants and 1,442 were Springfields built in the two arsenals. The total production for that week was 50,873 guns of both types, or nearly enough for three army divisions. . . . All troops leaving the United States were armed with American weapons at the ports of embarkation.

"Ten months after we declared war against Germany we were producing in a week four times as many rifles as Great Britain had turned out in a similar period after 10 months of war, and our production was then twice as large in volume as Great Britain had attained in the war up to that time. By the middle of June, 1918, we had passed the million and one-half mark in the production of rifles of all sorts, this figure including over 250,000 rifles which had been built upon original contracts placed by the former Russian government.

"The production of Enfields and Springfields during the war up to November 9, 1918, amounted to a total of 2,506,307 guns. . . .

"The Enfield thus became the dominant rifle of our military effort. With its modified firing mechanism it could use the superior Springfield cartridges with their great accuracy. The Enfield sights, by having the peep sight close to the eye of the firer, gave even greater quickness of aim than the Springfield sights afforded. In this respect the weapon was far superior to the Mauser, which was the main dependence of the German Army. All in all to a weapon that made scant appeal to our ordnance officers in a few weeks we added improvements and modifications that made the 1917 Enfield a gun that for the short-range fighting in Europe compared favorably with the Springfield and was to the allied cause a distinct contribution which America substantially could claim to be her own."

From "America's Munitions, 1917-1918," the report of Benedict Crowell, Assistant Secretary of War, Director of Munitions, Pp. 177-184.

riedly recalled to camp from their practice march that had been planned to continue during a week's period. The artillery commenced to work problems in night firing when the first battalion of the 134th commenced the instruction under Colonel Bush, starting at dusk and continuing through the early hours of the morning. Signal rockets and tracer shells shot through the darkness, as one battery after another took its position in the gun pits,

to frighten the negro inhabitants of the neighborhood with the screaming and pounding of their shells. The practice was conducted without lights, and two miles behind the gun positions, horses stamped restlessly on the picket line. In the machine gun battalions and in the infantry regiments a long list of promotions was announced, and many who had qualified at the Third Officers Training Camp were commissioned and assigned. The infantry brigades were occupied with physical examinations designed, it was rumored, to once and for all time weed out those physically unfit for service overseas, and, it was announced at division headquarters, Vickers machine guns would soon be issued—although the organizations had been using Colt and Lewis guns, they had had instruction in the weapon now promised them.

Without attempt at concealment or further effort as dissimulation, the division was now frantically and with furious haste, preparing to move.

Entirely aside from the preparations of a purely military nature was the problem presented by the "enemy alien." Orders had been issued that no subject of a country at war against the allies could be taken overseas. This disqualified hundreds of men who had volunteered in good faith and who, submitting to the training given the division, had become valuable soldiers. Many were non-commissioned officers. Company H of the 145th Infantry, recruited at Cleveland, for example, had enlisted two score or more Bohemians; many of them were sergeants and corporals, and all of them were to later prove themselves among the best soldiers in the division. Yet technically, they were disqualified and while their more fortunate mates were firing on the rifle range, they loyally but with aching hearts worked night and day nailing together and painting field chests in which equipment was to be shipped overseas. The 112th Trench Mortar Battery was composed entirely of Rumanians, born in Transylvania, and—like the Bohemians—former subjects of the Austro-Hungarian empire. These were only two examples. Yet for some time it appeared that the division would be compelled to leave behind large numbers of such men and at the last moment, fill their places with untrained, undrilled recruits. The outlook was a gloomy one.

On 9th May, 1918, however, Congress passed an act pro-

viding for the expeditious naturalization of men who were "serving in the United States Army during the time the country is engaged in the present war." Of the entire 32 cantonments and 250 army posts in the United States, the Thirty-seventh Division was the first to take advantage of this law. On 18th May, General Farnsworth requested that immediate steps be taken to handle the naturalization of men in the division who had been disqualified, as the following morning the unit was under orders to proceed to a point of embarkation. A corps of examiners was assembled at Montgomery and Sunday morning, 20th May, preparations were begun for the naturalization hearing to be held the following Monday. The hearing was scheduled for sunrise for units that were under orders to entrain that day. Lieutenant Colonel Albrecht was detailed as officer in charge of the unusual ceremony and, with his corps of assistants, prepared the necessary papers. At the first ceremony, 366 enlisted men, fully equipped, and ready to march to the troop train, were drawn up in rectangular formation. At one end of the rectangle Judge Henry D. Clayton of the United States District Court and the court officials were seated on a raised platform with General Farnsworth and his staff. At one side of the platform under a great oak were company officers who commanded the units involved and on the opposite side under the flagstaff was a band. As the sun was rising, one unit after another was brought to attention before Judge Clayton and members were questioned as to their desire and qualifications for citizenship while company officers testified to the service and loyalty of the men concerned. As each unit was completed, it moved back until the organization became a solid square. Then the men were called forward by units to take the oath. That morning, the 366 were naturalized; and on the following day 297 and the process continued until 1,100 were made citizens.

Judge Clayton had for many years been chairman of the committee on judiciary in the House of Representatives where he was associated with Major Cole. On the first morning both made patriotic addresses.

"Men of many nations, now citizens of one, we welcome you to the rights and duties of American citizenship," Judge Clayton



said. "We welcome you to the bounty of our valleys and the beauty of our hills. Our rivers, moving in majesty and our mountains rising in sublimity give you welcome. We welcome you to a land of equal opportunity, freedom of speech, political and religious liberty. We bequeath to you the glories of our history; we grant you the golden opportunities of the present. Unto you and your heirs forever we grant full fellowship with our hundreds of freemen whose lives have been enriched by God's gifts of freedom and illuminated by the light of immortal truth."

Judge Clayton also called Sergeant Rudi Nan from the ranks of the 112th Trench Mortar Battery and requested him to address the gathering. In the early days of the war, this soldier had addressed a meeting in Youngstown and called upon his fellow countrymen to show their loyalty to the United States, and following his speech, most of the audience enlisted although not being citizens they could not have been drafted and compelled to serve. When called forth by Judge Clayton, he said in part:

"Men, most of you like myself are subjects of one of the Teutonic allies against whom the United States is engaged in the present war. For 1,000 years our forefathers have been subject to the tyrants' rule. We have been allowed to come here; to raise our families in peace; to educate our children; to practice religious liberty; and enjoy the privilege of this great nation. We would indeed be ungrateful if we did not offer it our services in the time of its greatest need. Through you, honorable judge and you, our commanding officer, we express to the government of the United States our appreciation, not only for this wonderful opportunity to so easily become citizens, but also for the privilege of serving side by side with the native sons of America in the cause to which we are dedicated. To us for foreign birth, it is a cause one thousand years old."

The ceremony concluded. For the first time in history soldiers under arms swore allegiance to the United States and as citizens of the country performed their first duty in obedience to the command, "Forward, march."

On 10th May, the 112 Engineers had reached Hickory Grove, thirty miles from camp, on its practice march. That eve-



ning, a messenger from division headquarters brought word to Colonel McQuigg that the commanding general wished to see him. At eight that evening, he was informed that orders had been received indicating an early movement of the division, and he was ordered to rush the regiment back to camp; it arrived on Monday, 13th May, and joined in the preparations to move. Animals were returned to the remount depot. Surplus equipment was turned in. Wagons were prepared for shipment overseas, motor cars were crated and heavy freight was boxed, and loaded on 17th and 18th May; drill and instruction, however, continued. At 6:30 on the morning of 24th May, Colonel McQuigg was notified that the unit would entrain and orders were issued to prepare to break camp, and the movement to Camp Lee, near Petersburg, Virginia, started when the regiment marched to the train at 5:45. The regiment traveled in two sections, reaching Camp Lee at three in the afternoon of 26th May, occupying the area vacated by the 305th Engineers.

Because they had been in camp when the warning order was received at division headquarters, the preparations to move were more easily made by the other units of the division; before the end of May, the last of the troop trains had brought the four infantry regiments into the sweltering heat of Camp Lee, while the artillery, destined for other points, remained at Camp Sheridan.

At Camp Lee target practice on the range, instruction in gas defense and the routine of close order drill and ceremonies continued, while recruits were sent to the various organizations from camp headquarters to bring them to full war strength. This presented a difficulty. Not a few of the men sent to the organizations of the Thirty-seventh had been rejected for physical disability by other units as they prepared to move overseas. An endless procession of physical examinations was necessary before the quota was reached, and officers fought the welter of "paper work" night after night until inspectors finally pronounced the verdict of "ready" that sent the units to their various ports of embarkation, which meant that men and officers had at last been equipped down to the last tent peg. As was always the case,

equipment presented a problem. For example, orders were received by the 145th Infantry to issue every man a serviceable suit of overalls and brown denims were given out. Hardly had they been distributed when orders were received to take them up and return them to the warehouse, as brown denims were only for engineers. Then the next day blue demins were issued and two days later orders were again received to take them up and return them to the camp quartermaster. Then, the day before the unit was to leave Camp Lee for a port of embarkation, it was once more discovered that orders provided that no man could embark unless he was possessed of a suit of overalls, and again they were distributed with only a minimum of attention to size; some companies literally received them as they marched to the train.

The artillery, meanwhile, remained at Camp Sheridan; its route to Europe will be traced elsewhere. For the other units of the division, the scenes now began to shift rapidly. Division Headquarters, the 73d Infantry Brigade and the 134th Machine Gun Battalion embarked on the *Leviathan* at New York and sailed down the bay at 11 a. m., 15th June. On 23d June the remaining units sailed from Newport News in a convoy of the transports *Patria*, *Re d'Italia*, *Pocahontas*, *Susquehanna*, *Duc d'Aosta* and *Caserta*; with this convoy the *South Dakota*, *Gregory*, *Huntington* and *Fairfax* went as escorts; the *Leviathan* was unescorted, but moved out of the harbor with four destroyers circling about her and a dirigible overhead. The latter soon dropped behind and when morning came, the destroyers had likewise turned back.

The routine of preparing passenger lists, of giving the troops a final physical examination to insure against embarkation of anyone suffering from a communicable disease, the task of carefully checking each man on board and the routine enforced on the transports was identical in each instance. However, because the *Leviathan* was the largest ship in use during the war, interest naturally centers in her and in the part she played in conveying a portion of the Ohio division to the Western Front. This ship

had been the famous *Vaterland*\* and was interned in New York, seized when war was declared on Germany, refitted and made her first trip with American troops on 15th December, 1917.

When the *Vaterland* was seized her equipment was the most complete ever installed in any ship. It included eighteen electric elevators, and a system of 350 electric clocks controlled from the bridge by a master clock. Her engines were the latest Parsons turbines, capable of 135 revolutions per minute. She carried forty-six boilers and her fresh-water tanks had a capacity of 1,124,000 gallons, while her distillation plant had a capacity of 24,000 gallons a day, yet when seized and after having made only five Atlantic crossings, she was in wretched condition. The four of the eight turbines used for backing the ship were out of commission, one of them with a cracked casing. One of her driving turbines was disabled, while she had made her last voyage across the Atlantic on three of her four propellers and averaged only twenty knots an hour instead of the twenty-two of which she was capable. It was necessary to recondition this great ship which was now known as the *Leviathan*. There was no dry dock in the United States large enough to take her. A slide at the Culebra Cut made it impossible to send her through the canal to the dry dock at Balboa, so it was necessary to dock her at Liverpool. First, however, she was sent on a trial voyage to Guantanamo, Cuba, and on the return trip developed a speed of more than twenty-three and a half knots an hour. She was then placed regularly in the transport service, and on her first trip across carried troops to Liverpool, where she was docked for cleaning and reconditioning.

In remodeling the *Leviathan* it was found impossible to al-

---

\* "The *Vaterland*, a Hamburg-American liner built by Blohm and Voss of Hamburg. Keel laid September, 1911; launched May 14, 1914. The *Vaterland* had made only two trips to America after being commissioned and was on her third voyage when interned. Length 962 feet; draft 38 feet 6 inches; beam 100 feet 5 inches; 54,000 gross tons; maximum speed 22.2 knots. Her bunker capacity of 9,000 tons of coal was insufficient by 1,000 tons to give her a steaming radius across the ocean and back again. Turbine driven, 4 propellers, 90,000 horse power." *How America Went to War—The Road to France*, by Benedict Crowell, Assistant Secretary of War and Robert Forrest Wilson. Vol. 2, p. 335.

low sufficient bunker space for a round trip voyage. In going to France and back the ship consumed about 1,000 tons of coal more than she could carry at once. Arrangements were made with the British government whereby she was allowed to load 1,200 tons of Welsh coal at her debarkation port. After her second voyage, which began on 4th March, 1918, Vice Admiral Albert Gleaves, N. S. Navy, commander of convoy operations in the Atlantic, 1917-1919, recommended that she operate between New York and Brest, and that coal be brought to Brest for her. This recommendation was adopted and on 24th April the Leviathan started her first voyage to Brest, and eighteen days later had anchored again in New York harbor.

The Leviathan, the Great Northern and the Northern Pacific were usually unescorted because their speed enabled them to leave behind any raider that might threaten them. In heavy weather the Leviathan went through the war zone itself with no other protection than her great speed.

Every possible precaution was taken to safeguard the lives of troops and crew on all transports. Each ship leaving port carried a life jacket for every man plus a ten per cent excess. Each transport carried "dry floatage" for every man on board plus an excess number of raft, so that crew and passengers could be sustained above water even if half the lifeboats were disabled. Abandon ship drill was started often in embarkation camps with motion picture machines as the means of instruction, and always while the transport was still in the harbor. At least once each day during the passage the drill was held often at unexpected times. When the transports reached a danger zone no one was allowed to sleep at either dawn or twilight. No one was allowed on deck except on guard duty between sundown and sunrise. No matches were permitted. No one was allowed to throw anything over the side, lest floating debris leave a trail which would guide a submarine. Ships were darkened at night, and no portholes could be uncovered, night or day, except by the navy crew.

The Leviathan carried on an average 10,000 troops, but could serve them all with a meal in an hour and fifteen minutes. When she was seized, her cooking facilities were sufficient for 5,000 passengers and a crew of 1,000. These facilities were ex-

panded to take care of 15,000. She was equipped with seven complete kitchens; two of them were Kosher kitchens, and these two and the steerage kitchens were ripped out, and all cooking was done in the first and second class galleys, which had been refitted with enormous steam kettles holding 100 gallons of food, with automatic dough mixers, electric ovens, and other appliances for quantity cooking. When fully stocked her refrigerators and store rooms contained 200,000 pounds of flour, 420,000 pounds of fresh vegetables, 175,000 pounds of fresh fruits, 60,000 pounds of tinned meat, 260,000 pounds of fresh meat, 30,000 dozen eggs and 25,000 pounds of turkey and fowl—she stored for the ordinary voyage about 2,000,000 pounds of provisions, sufficient to subsist 10,000 troops for twenty-five days and a crew of 1,400 for 120 days. Each time she reached France excess stores were unloaded, and only enough food carried back on the return voyage for the crew.

All enlisted men on the *Leviathan* ate in the single mess hall which had been one of the large first-class salons. Twelve serving stations were established at one end of the hall, and at the mess hour four lines of troops marched in, two from the forward end of the ship and two from the after end. These four lines met at the head of the grand stairway leading down into the hall, and the men descended four abreast. At the foot of the stair the column split in twelve ranks which passed the twelve serving stations at a slow walk. Under this arrangement 9,000 men could be served in sixty-seven minutes. As they ate, they moved toward the other end of the mess hall, where there were great tanks, some filled with hot, soapy water and others with hot, clear water, in which they washed and rinsed their mess gear and then returned to their compartments by established routes. Because of limited deck space it was necessary to allot each unit a certain period of time on deck each day for physical exercise.

Admiral Gleaves gives the troop-carrying capacity of the *Leviathan* at 12,000, and the total number of all passengers carried to Europe during the war by her at 96,004. Crowell and Forrest in "The Road to France" give the capacity as 488 officers and 11,919 enlisted men. The *Pocahontas*, which had been the *Princess Irene*, had a capacity of 77 officers and 2,848 enlisted



men. The Susquehanna, formerly the Rhein, had a capacity of 151 officers and 2,934 enlisted men.

On 3d May, the 134th Field Artillery shipped its guns and caissons to Camp Wheeler, Georgia, and four days later horses were returned to the remount station. Until June 13th the days were occupied with drill and inspections. On the 13th tents were taken down, floors oiled and the camp policed. That night the men slept in pup tents in the gun park, and on 14th June entrained for Camp Upton, arriving on 18th June. On 26th June the final inspections were made and the next day the regiment boarded a train for the Brooklyn terminal of the Long Island Railroad, were ferried to the Bush Terminal in the forenoon, and embarked on the *Nestor*, a single-funnelled freighter which had formerly plied between Australia and England with wool and meat. The next day she sailed. The 135th Field Artillery was ordered to load freight on 9th June, and was ready to entrain on 14th June. Because of a wreck, however, the regiment did not leave until the 16th, arriving at Camp Upton on the 18th. It was here that Brigadier General William R. Smith who had commanded the 62d Field Artillery Brigade since its formation was commissioned Major General and left his organization to take command of the 36th Division. On 26th June the advance party of the 135th embarked from Hoboken and spent the night aboard the New Zealand liner *Hororata*. On the following day the regiment embarked with Lieutenant Colonel Greenhalgh in command, as Colonel Hard, now acting brigade commander, was scheduled for another transport. The 136th Field Artillery entrained for Camp Upton on 16th June, and on 27th June Batteries E and F with attached medical and ordnance personnel entrained for Baltimore, Maryland, while all other units were sent to Montreal, Canada. Here they were transferred to the transport *Victoria*, formerly of the Pacific Steam Navigation Company, and at 11 a. m., on 28th June, she steamed down the St. Lawrence for Halifax, the first port of call. Batteries E and F and their accompanying attachments embarked on 28th June on the transport *Titan* of the Blue Funnel Line, dropped down Chesapeake Bay through the capes and headed north to join the *Victoria* at Halifax.



None of the ships carrying or convoying troops of the Thirty-seventh Division was subjected to submarine attack, nor did any emergencies mar the voyage. There was no relaxation, however, of precautions. Days were spent in cleaning compartments, in exercise on deck, and in repeated drills in abandon ship, until the men were able to find their stations at lifeboats and rafts with a minimum of confusion. Daily conferences of officers were held, and orders regulating movements and discipline of troops in France were discussed as well as matters of immediate importance on the voyage. Guard duty was performed regularly and vigilantly, and all on board were repeatedly warned to keep watch for submarines. The health of the troops remained good, aside from seasickness, and, generally, the food was of excellent quality. Aboard the *Duc d'Aosta*, however, conditions were by no means so pleasant. The subsistence provided was poor in quality and limited in quantity, while considerable portions of the stores were in bad condition. Hard bread that had become mouldy was thrown overboard the second day out. Because of lack of suitable refrigeration a considerable quantity of meat was condemned and thrown overboard. There was a lack of canned goods such as peas, corn and tomatoes and dried fruits, and a fifty per cent shortage of cooking utensils and serving cans in the ship's galley. The second day out soldiers took over the task of cooking for officers and men alike, because of the shortage of competent cooks in the crew. There was insufficient light in berthing and messing compartments. The ship's plumbing system was in a state of poor repair; it was difficult to maintain sanitary conditions. No brooms, mops or buckets for cleaning purposes had been put on board by the quartermaster agent.

When troops on board the *Leviathan* came on deck, on the sixth day after leaving New York, they saw the six destroyers that had come out to meet them and escort them through the danger zone, an indication that the shores of France were drawing near. Four of them steamed close to the transport, while two plunged ahead on either side and blended their colors in the haze of the horizon. To the starboard was the destroyer *Fanning*, wearing a star on her funnel which denoted the sinking of a submarine. As the convoy drove ahead at full speed and zigzagged

through the danger zone, lookouts and gun crews redoubled their vigilance and all were required to wear life preservers and a canteen of water; the day and night passed without incident. On 22d June, the next day, it was announced that land would be sighted during the afternoon, and at one o'clock field glasses could discern a faint streak along the water's edge not unlike a low cloudbank, which became the bleak, abrupt cliffs of Brittany. In late afternoon the transport anchored in the harbor of Brest. A lighter made fast and the stream of troops poured out, not to cease until all had debarked. This lighter was an old ferry, the Knickerbocker, which had plied between New York and Hoboken. As night fell the units of the division assembled on shore and marched through the streets of Brest.

The destroyers left the convoy that was bringing the other units of the division (less the artillery) on the fifth night out from Hampton Roads, and the ships proceeded with only such protection as the one battleship and the guns mounted on the transports afforded; there was no worse fright, however, than that afforded by a whale, which bore a too-close resemblance to a submarine partly submerged. On 2d July word was received that destroyers would join the convoy next day; six reported on 3d July, and an equal number the next day. On 5th July the convoy anchored at Brest and at ten o'clock that evening the troops were ashore and in camp on French soil.

The 134th Field Artillery sailed on the Nestor on 28th June, and was joined that night by eleven other transports, under escort of a cruiser; on the tenth day out destroyers appeared and the cruiser turned toward the shores of the United States. With no other incident than the discovery of a floating mine by this escort—and its destruction by gunfire—at one o'clock on the morning of 10th July, when the Nestor anchored off Liverpool.

---

On 4th of July, Ado Bartola, commanding the Duc d'Aosta, sent the following message to Col. John R. McQuigg, troop commander:

"To the Commander of the United States Troops:

"The master and officers of the S. S. Duc d'Aosta, mindful of the significance of this momentous day in the history of your country, extend their sincere and fervid salutations to you and the officers under your

command and express the heart-felt hope for an early victory for universal liberty, of which this day commemorates a happy beginning."

Col. McQuigg sent the following answer:

"To the Master and Officers of the S. S. Duc d'Aosta:

"On behalf of the officers and men of the American Expeditionary Forces now on board the S. S. Duc d'Aosta, I desire to thank you for the sincere and fervid salutations contained in your note of today, and to assure you that we are determined to do everything in our power to assist in bringing to the people of all lands that liberty and independence proclaimed in the American Declaration of July 4, 1776. We join you in the earnest hope for an early and a lasting peace."

On the morning of 28th June, at seven o'clock, the 135th Field Artillery sailed from Hoboken on board the Hororata and Titan. The Hororata, dropping behind the rest of the convoy because of the poor quality of her coal, during the night, was ordered by wireless to put back to Halifax. She encountered a heavy fog the next day, and all that day and the following night her fog horn advertised her location to submarines and friendly vessels alike. A little before midnight the blasts from her horn were answered, and following exchange of signals the two ships were upon each other. Whistles shrieked as engines were reversed and lights flashed and a liner drew up out of the fog and slipped across the bow of the transport; the lookout said there had been no more than fifty feet to spare. The fog continued until the ship steamed into Halifax harbor, where it took a new supply of coal on board and remained four days before rejoining another convoy; no shore leaves were granted, and the Fourth was celebrated by boxing and wrestling and a lifeboat race between officers of the First and Second Battalions. On the afternoon of the Fourth there were fourteen transports in the harbor and before sundown the convoy started under the escort of a British cruiser.

On 15th July the Hororata entered the danger zone, awaited by four United States destroyers and a mine sweeper. About dusk that day she was shaken by a series of several concussions which seemed to almost lift her out of the water. Troops hurried to their lifeboat stations, expecting an explosion to follow at any second. The destroyers gathered near the center of the convoy

and circled the *Victoria*, dropping depth bombs which were felt on board the *Hororata*. In the secrecy that shrouded such war-time events, it was never learned exactly just what did happen. The *Victoria*, however, seemed to make port with difficulty, and it was said at the time that a submarine, coming up under her keel, was discovered and damaged before it could fire. In the early morning hours of 15th July the convoy slipped up the Mersey past Birkenhead and steamed to Liverpool and debarked.

On 27th June the 136th Field Artillery (with the exception of Batteries E and F) had entrained for Montreal and embarked on board the *Victoria*, formerly of the Pacific Steam Navigation Company, sailing for Halifax on the next day. Batteries E and F, entraining on 27th June for Baltimore on the *Titan* of the Blue Funnel Line, sailed on 28th June for Halifax; the morning of 4th July was passed in Halifax Harbor, and that afternoon the *Titan*, with other transports that had gathered at Halifax, steamed out to sea behind the *H. M. S. Devonshire*, the escorting cruiser. Outside the harbor the fourteen ships in the convoy formed in two ranks, with the *Devonshire* speeding ahead; the *Titan* and *Victoria* were the right and left wing ships at the rear, about 7,000 yards apart. This formation was maintained until port was reached on the other side of the Atlantic. From right to left the front rank contained the *Persic* and *Runic* of the Shaw Line, then came the *Saville* and *Albion* of the White Star Line, whose run had been from England to New Zealand, returning via Cape Horn; then came the *Hororata*, the *Oxfordshire* (the flagship of the convoy) of the Bibby Line; on her left was the *Demosthenes* of the Aberdeen Line, which ran from Liverpool to Australia via the Cape of Good Hope; then the *Delta* of the Peninsular and Oriental Line, and last, the *City of Calcutta* of the Ellerman City Line, operating between England and India.

In the rear rank came the *Titan*, whose usual course was between Liverpool and Shanghai via Suez, Ceylon, Singapore and Hongkong; the *City of Exeter* of the Ellerman Line; the *Valatia* of the Donaldson Line, which ran from Glasgow to Montreal; the *Pembrokeshire* of the Shire Line, "around the world service"; the *Rhessus* of the Blue Funnel Line; the *Keesum* of the China

Mutual Line, and the Victoria, whose usual course was from Pacific Coast ports to South America.

It was about six in the evening of Friday (quite incidentally the 13th of July) that the Victoria was shaken by the two explosions. Officers and men were at mess, and were called to their lifeboat stations by the ship's siren; the formation was completed in record time. The ship almost immediately started to list to port, and the ship's carpenter reported that she was taking on water.

Corporal Jones of Headquarters Company was on guard on deck when the first explosion was felt; he stated that just before it came he had noticed an object off the port bow which resembled a periscope. Captain Marcks, the ship's master, was on the bridge and saw the periscope immediately after the first shock; the submarine itself was not seen. The Victoria had lost headway while the destroyers steamed about her, dropping the depth charges, and the balance of the convoy, following orders, had scattered at the first alarm, leaving the Victoria far behind; she rejoined, however, and made port without further excitement, docking at Liverpool on 15th July.

The Thirty-seventh Division had crossed the Atlantic.







## Date Due

[illegible]

Mar. D570.3 37th.C6  
C66, Ralph D.  
The Thirty-seventh Division in the world



3 5108 00135534 6  
DENISON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

D  
570.3  
37th  
.C6

57288



